Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Barnard Fuller Building
Anzio Road
Observatory

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08h00 - 16h30

Telephones: Dean's Office (021) 406 6346
Faculty Office (021) 406 6634/650 2516
Accounts and Fees (021) 650 1704
Admissions (021) 650 2128

Internet: UCT's Home Page http://www.uct.ac.za
Faculty of Health Sciences Home Page http://www.health.uct.ac.za
Dean's Office dean.hs@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office N/A
International Academic Programmes Office iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of
Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and information of record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Book 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research
The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to
(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.
Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.
Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

General Information: This section includes contact details, term dates, disciplines within departments, definitions of terminology used and other explanatory notes.

General rules for undergraduate students: The rules in this section must be read in conjunction with the degree-specific rules in the next section.

Rules and curricula for undergraduate programmes: This section gives an outline of each of the undergraduate degrees and courses within those degrees, as well as rules relating to curricula. Please note especially the readmission rules under each programme; students who fall foul of these rules are in danger of being refused readmission.

Other courses offered: This section lists courses that do not form part of the postgraduate degrees, and include stand-alone courses offered to students in this faculty or other faculties.

Faculty structure and departments: The second half of this book lists all the teaching and research staff in departments and research structures.

Additional information: This section gives details of prizes and awards, charters (e.g., the Teaching and Learning Charter) and Faculty-specific policies for postgraduate students.

All students must also familiarise themselves with the University rules in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies. Students are also expected to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition of this Handbook or of the General Rules book.
CONTENTS

GUIDE TO THE USAGE OF THIS HANDBOOK ................................................................. 3

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ...................................................................................... 6
  Faculty Mission Statement ...................................................................................... 6
  Faculty of Health Sciences Charter ........................................................................ 6
  Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration .................................................................. 7
  Guide to professional behaviour for undergraduate Health Sciences students ....... 7
  Process to investigate reported student impairment or unprofessional conduct ....... 11
  Guide to avoiding plagiarism .................................................................................. 14
  Standard Operating Procedure for a Concession to Miss Class/Academic Activities ... 20
  Modular Block System: MBChB Years 4 to 6 ......................................................... 22
  Formulae for undergraduate degrees with honours and distinction ....................... 26
  Policy on tuberculosis for undergraduate Health Sciences students .................... 28
  UCT Health Sciences Faculty e-learning and e-teaching policy ............................... 31
  Student Transport Policy ....................................................................................... 34
  Class medals, Dean's Merit List and prizes ............................................................ 40
  Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty .................................................................... 48

GENERAL INFORMATION ......................................................................................... 49
  Dean’s office, Faculty office and other central offices in the Faculty ....................... 49
  Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters ... 52
  Associated Teaching Hospitals ................................................................................ 53
  Contact details for the Health Sciences Student Council ......................................... 53
  Term dates .............................................................................................................. 53
  Definitions of terms used in this handbook ............................................................ 54
  Programme, plan and course codes ........................................................................ 55

GENERAL RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS ........................................ 57

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES ...................... 65
  Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery ...................................................... 65
  Fundamentals of Health Sciences Semester Programme ......................................... 71
  Nelson Mandela Fidel Castro Medical Training Programme .................................. 72
  Bachelor of Science in Medicine ............................................................................ 75
  Bachelor of Science in Audiology and Bachelor of Science in Speech-Language Pathology ... 77
  Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy ...................................................... 83
  Bachelor of Science in Physiotherapy .................................................................... 87
  Higher Certificate in Disability Practice .................................................................. 91
  Advanced Diploma in Cosmetic Formulation Science ............................................. 93

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY ....................................................................... 95
  List of Departments, Divisions and Units ............................................................... 95
  Anaesthesia and Perioperative Medicine ............................................................... 98
  Health and Rehabilitation Sciences ...................................................................... 103
  Health Sciences Education .................................................................................... 138
  Human Biology .................................................................................................... 150
  Integrative Biomedical Sciences .......................................................................... 162
  Medicine .............................................................................................................. 166
  Obstetrics and Gynaecology ................................................................................ 195
  Paediatrics and Child Health ................................................................................ 206
  Pathology ............................................................................................................ 226
  Psychiatry and Mental Health ............................................................................... 238
  Public Health and Family Medicine ..................................................................... 245
  Radiation Medicine .............................................................................................. 261
  Surgery ............................................................................................................... 264

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY .......... 283

RESEARCH STRUCTURES ....................................................................................... 291
FACULTY MISSION STATEMENT

The Faculty’s mission is to:

- Respond to the healthcare needs of South Africa and beyond.
- Educate health professionals, educators and scientists for life.
- Undertake research that is relevant to the needs of our country and beyond.
- Promote health equity through promoting health professional standards in the delivery of quality healthcare.
- To be socially responsive to the needs of the people of our country and beyond.
- To develop interventions to reduce the risk of ill health, disability and mortality.

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES CHARTER
[Adopted by the Faculty on 9 May 2002]

Preamble
Post-apartheid South Africa is emerging from decades of systematic discrimination that affected every aspect of society, including the health sector, resulting in profound inequities in health status in the population. Central to the reconstruction of South African society is the need to develop a culture of human rights based on respect for human dignity and non-discrimination.

Although there were significant attempts by staff, students and the institution to resist apartheid injustices, UCT was not immune to the racist, sexist, and other discriminatory practices and values that typified society under apartheid. As UCT grapples with transformation, we remain burdened with the legacy of these discriminatory practices.

To overcome this legacy of apartheid and other forms of discrimination, the UCT Health Sciences Faculty has produced this Charter as a basis for transformation of the institutional culture of the Faculty to ensure that students and staff have access to an environment where they are able to realise their full potential and become active participants in the academic life of the Faculty.

Principles

Non-discrimination
The Faculty will not tolerate any form of negative discrimination and will uphold the University's policy on non-discrimination.

Supportive culture
The Faculty will foster a supportive culture, where diversity and difference is respected, in order to encourage students and staff to reach their full potential in their activities of learning, working, teaching, research and service in the Faculty.

Capacity-building
The Faculty will strive to develop the skills of its employees and help to build the skills base of South Africans, in particular formerly disadvantaged South Africans, through various strategies at its disposal.

Employment Equity
The Faculty will strive to attract and retain talented black professionals by recognising their abilities, affirming their skills and ensuring an environment that is welcoming and supportive.
Facilitation of learning
The Faculty will strive to uphold and encourage the highest standards of teaching to create an atmosphere conducive to learning for all students.

Research
The Faculty will strive to uphold the highest ethical standards of research and ensure that research seeks to benefit the South African community.

Service
The Faculty will strive to ensure that students and staff uphold the highest standards of service to the community, including commitments to ethical principles and human rights.

Consultation
The Faculty will strive to consult with staff and students on major policy changes that may be undertaken by the Faculty and that affect them, and will seek to entrench transparency in its workings.

Monitoring and evaluation
The Faculty will endeavour to review its performance annually in the light of this Charter.

Community participation
The Faculty will strive to ensure participation of the community in decisions in the spirit of the Primary Healthcare Approach adopted by the Faculty as its lead theme.

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES DECLARATION
(For all graduating students)

At the time of being admitted as a member of the healthcare profession:
I solemnly pledge to serve humanity.
My most important considerations will be the health of patients and the health of their communities.
I will not permit considerations of age, gender, race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disease, disability or any other factor to adversely affect the care I give to patients.
I will uphold human rights and civil liberties to advance health, even under threat.
I will engage patients and colleagues as partners in healthcare.
I will practise my profession with conscience and dignity.
I will respect the confidentiality of patients, present or past, living or deceased.
I will value research and will be guided in its conduct by the highest ethical standards.
I commit myself to lifelong learning.
I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

GUIDE TO PROFESSIONAL BEHAVIOUR EXPECTED OF HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS
(INCLUDING USAGE OF SOCIAL MEDIA)

The general rules for students in the faculty states that “students doing clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa”. This guide sets out the behaviour expected of all health sciences students in their personal and professional lives and in the presence of patients and their families. The intention of the guide is to encourage students to maintain high standards in their personal and professional lives and to strive to uphold, in their behaviour, the high esteem in which health professionals are viewed.

UCT Faculty of Health Sciences aims to develop distinctive qualities in all its graduates. These qualities are based on the CANMeds Framework. The Faculty aims to produce Expert Health Professionals who have the qualities of:
The Faculty expects its students to:

- Learn the knowledge and understanding of the scientific, philosophical, ethical and legal principles underlying the practice of patient-centred care and demonstrate the ability to apply that knowledge and understanding to problem solving in the health care environment;
- Acquire the ability to work as an effective member of a health care team through understanding and respecting the roles of other health professionals and work collaboratively through appropriate interprofessional and interdisciplinary relationships in the interests of delivering a high level of patient care; and
- Be committed to forming appropriate partnerships with patients through respecting their cultural, ethnic, age, gender, sexual orientation and socioeconomic origins in order to optimise their health and the care they are offered.
- The following areas of general behaviour, dress, academic and clinical training, relationships with patients, relationships with colleagues, clinical practice and social media are presented as a guide in developing professional qualities.

**General Behaviour**

1. Students need to be aware that their behaviour outside the clinical environment, including in their personal lives impacts on both their clinical and academic work and may have an impact on the confidence that their patients and their teachers have in them and their fitness to practice.

   Students are expected to be polite, honest, compassionate and trustworthy and act with integrity. This includes being honest when conducting research, writing reports and logbooks signing attendance registers and when completing and signing forms. Students need to be aware of plagiarism and report it when observed in others.

   Students need to be present and punctual for all formally arranged learning opportunities and assessments or provide medical or other valid reasons for their absences.

**Dress**

2. Students are expected to dress appropriately, particularly when they are in contact with patients. Students are expected to:

   (a) Be tidy, clean and neat;
   (b) Refrain from wearing very casual or inappropriate clothes (no bare midriffs, shorts, short skirts or slippers);
   (c) Refrain from sporting hairstyles and jewellery that may offend patients and their families;
   (d) Maintain a high standard of personal hygiene; and
   (e) Wear uniforms or clean white coats where appropriate.
Academic and clinical training

3 Students need to take responsibility for their own learning and to maintain their learning and skills throughout their careers. This means that they need to keep up to date and practice as much as possible the skills that they are taught. Health sciences professionals learn through seeing procedures done, trying these skills under supervision or in a clinical skills laboratory and then practising the skills in a clinical environment under supervision until they are skilled enough to do these alone. Students are expected to gain as much clinical proficiency as they can.

Students are expected to:
(a) Attend all structured teaching and learning sessions (lectures, tutorials, clinics, ward rounds, after hours duties, laboratory sessions etc);
(b) Complete all assignments and written work on time;
(c) Show respect for the knowledge and skills of their teachers and others involved in their learning;
(d) Behave with courtesy towards teachers, administrators and support staff;
(e) Reflect on the feedback they are given about their behaviour and performance and respond appropriately;
(f) Respond to communication, whether this be in connection with patient care or their own education; and
(g) Give constructive feedback on the quality of their learning and teaching.

Relationship with patients

4 Health sciences students have extensive contact with patients and their families throughout the clinical years of their training. Patients generally look upon the students as part of the health care team. This places responsibilities upon the student to behave in a manner that earns the respect of patients.

Students are expected to:
(a) Be respectful, polite and considerate towards everyone including patients, their escorts, community members, staff and fellow students;
(b) Greet patients politely and address them appropriately being mindful of age differences and sensitive to the cultural context;
(c) Build relationships with patients and their families based on honesty, openness, trust and good communication;
(d) Maintain a professional boundary between themselves, their patients and anyone else close to the patient;
(e) Ensure that patients or their caregivers give their informed consent for any activity performed by the student on the patient;
(f) Ensure that they are adequately supervised when performing any procedures on patients;
(g) Be aware of the rights of the patient and respect the decisions made by patients;
(h) Not unfairly discriminate against patients nor allow personal views to affect the treatment that they provide. (This includes views about ethnic origin, race, age, colour, culture, gender, sex, religious beliefs, political orientation, lifestyle, marital status, disability, sexual orientation, social and economic status etc).
(i) Ensure that they maintain patient confidentiality and not discuss the patient with anyone not directly involved in the patient’s care;
(j) Be aware of ethical issues in relation to the care of the patient;
(k) Ensure that they are clearly identified as students;
(l) Be aware of their own limitations in relation to the care of the patient and refer to their supervisors; and
(m) Ensure the protection of their own health when treating patients.

**Relationship with colleagues**

Teamwork is key to the work of the health professional. Health professional students have to be able to work effectively with their colleagues in order to deliver a high standard of care and ensure patient safety. Students need to develop skills to work in multi-disciplinary teams, offering respect for the skills of other members of the team and developing effective communication with all members of the health care team.

**Clinical Practice**

Being able to provide a high standard of clinical care is key to becoming a health professional.

Students are expected to:

(a) Recognise and work within the limits of their competence and ask for assistance when necessary;

(b) Be honest with patients and accurately represent their position as students;

(c) Ensure that they are appropriately supervised;

(d) Ensure that the treatment offered is based on clinical need;

(e) Be aware of scarce resources and not waste these;

(f) Maintain high standards of clinical practice;

(g) Raise concerns with the relevant authorities when clinical standards that could compromise patient or others safety are not upheld.

**Social Media**

Social media has grown phenomenally over the past few years. It has become common for health care professionals to use blogging, personal websites and online social networking in both their professional and personal lives. While social media is a useful tool, health professionals need to be aware of the risks, particularly to patient confidentiality and the blurring of professional and private boundaries that is posed by social media. Once information is posted on social media it is difficult and sometimes impossible to remove and can spread beyond an individual’s control. Inappropriate online activities can have a detrimental effect on relationships with colleagues, patients, employment prospects and personal integrity.

Be aware of:

(a) Maintaining confidentiality – do not post information about patients (living or deceased), colleagues or teachers on social media (even when names are removed) regardless if this communication is only meant for colleagues or other health professionals.

(b) Refraining from defaming others – defamation is the publication, declaration or broadcast of material that is capable of lowering a person in the estimation of others thereby damaging the reputation of the subject. Do not re-post material about others that can be defamatory. Do not post comments that can harm the reputation of colleagues or the profession or jeopardise your future as a health professional.

(c) Doctor-patient boundaries – social media allows patients to access information about health professionals’ personal lives that goes beyond what a normal patient/health professional relationship would allow. Be aware of what you post about yourself and your personal life. Be careful not to violate professional boundaries. Avoid online relationships with current or former patients.
(d) Your ethical and legal obligations to protect patient confidentiality.

(e) Professional boundaries: think carefully before “friending” others, including employers, other health professionals, administrative staff, teachers and tutors and allowing them to access personal information. Don’t place staff members into an awkward position by requesting them to join your network.

(f) Be aware of the image you project of yourself online and how this can impact on your professional standing.

(g) Practical tips:
   - Protect your privacy – be careful what personal information you share with others, check your privacy settings regularly (please note even with privacy settings in place, it is possible to underestimate the number of people who can see your posts and how quickly it can be spread)
   - Consider the size of your audience – it is probably much wider than you think
   - Check who your friends are – ensure that you do not have patients as your friends. Check past posts and ensure that you have not made offensive comments in the past.
   - Check the groups you have joined – check the posts on the group to ensure that there are no offensive comments made or that the groups do not subscribe to racist, sexist, culturally insensitive or other such offensive or derogatory views.
   - Check your photographs – are there any that you would not like your patients or colleagues to see?

**PROCESS TO INVESTIGATE REPORTED STUDENT IMPAIRMENT OR UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT**

**Introduction**

In terms of its mandate to guide health professionals and to protect the public, the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) is responsible for ensuring that practitioners are fit to practise. This means that the HPCSA will not licence an impaired person to practise.

The Health Professions Council Act and the associated regulations relating to impairment of students and practitioners oblige students, practitioners and faculties of health sciences to report impairment when observed in students or in fellow students or members of the health professions to the HPCSA. The HPCSA is required to consider any report it receives and to make a decision on the merits of the case.

**Definitions**

**Impaired:** The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

The University understands this to mean that an undergraduate student may be reported as impaired where he or she:
- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of his/her chosen profession or it is not in the public’s interest to allow that student to practise the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
12 IMPORTANT INFORMATION

- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance contrary to prescribed regulations; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

**Unprofessional conduct:** The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to:
- Failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission.
- Unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients).

The **Student Development and Support Committee** is a Committee consisting of several academic staff members who identify, support and monitor the performance of students with academic and other difficulties.

In the event of a reported disability this Committee may seek advice from the Disability Unit or other expert body.

The **Dean’s nominee** will ordinarily be the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education.

**IMPAIRMENT REVIEW PROCESS**

1. An impairment, or any physical or emotional or behavioural problem that may be or become an impairment, must be reported by either the student, tutor, fellow student, course convener or clinician teaching the student to the Student Development and Support Committee (SDSC) or to the Dean’s nominee. If the matter is reported to the Dean’s nominee, the Dean’s nominee may refer it to SDSC in the first instance. The role of the SDSC will be to assess whether the student needs support and, if so, to try to provide this support.

   If the matter can be resolved with appropriate support and reasonable accommodation, the SDSC will arrange this and no further action needs to be taken. In such a case the Dean’s nominee will arrange for the Faculty Manager to record the findings in a letter to the student, with such conditions for continued registration as the Dean, acting on behalf of the Faculty, may determine. SDSC shall continue to monitor the student.

2. If the SDSC deems it to be not a matter of supporting the student, it will refer the matter to the Dean’s nominee.

3. The Dean’s nominee will assess the report and, if he/she believes that there is reason to do this, he/she will ask the relevant year convener, or another appropriate staff member who teaches the student, to chair a Conveners’ Committee, at which all conveners teaching/convening courses for which the student is registered in that year, report on whether they deem the student to be impaired, and/or unfit to undergo training and/or practise the relevant profession.

   The Chair of the Conveners’ Committee will record the findings of the Committee in a written report to the Dean’s nominee.
The Dean’s nominee, having received the report of the Conveners’ Committee, will decide whether to drop the matter, or, if he or she believes there is reason to proceed, shall:
(a) inform the student of the concerns and explain the process forward;
(b) appoint a senior academic staff member who does not teach the student, to chair an Impairment Review Committee of two or more academic staff members who do not teach the student in the current year.

5 The Impairment Review Committee:
(a) will provide the student with a copy of the report of the Conveners Committee and invite the student to submit a written response to it; assess the written report of the Conveners Committee and assess any written response by the student;
(b) may require the student to undergo a professional assessment by an independent healthcare professional or other expert (e.g. an expert who is knowledgeable about the skills required for the relevant discipline, or who can assess a psychiatric or a substance abuse problem, and who is not teaching the student in the current year).
(c) will consider the evidence and may, depending on the circumstances, interview the student, and then report its finding and the reasons for its finding in writing to the Dean’s nominee.

6 The Impairment Review Committee may decide that:
(a) the student’s registration will be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule/s; or
(b) there will be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
(c) the student’s impairment will be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at the time or, if appropriate, upon graduation.

7 If the finding of the Impairment Review Committee is that the student is unable to perform procedural skills or is unfit to undergo training and/or practise clinically as required by the profession, the Committee shall also report its decision about whether or not the outcome should be reported to the HPCSA.

8 The Dean’s nominee shall inform the student and provide the student with the finding of the Impairment Committee, orally and in writing. If the student was found unfit for training, the student’s registration is cancelled. The student is informed of the Committee's reasons and of the student's right of appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

1 Any unprofessional conduct observed by a fellow student, tutor, course convener or other person shall be reported to the Deputy Dean.

2 The Deputy Dean shall, if he or she believes there is reason to do so,
(a) ask the Year Convener, or another appropriate academic staff member, to chair a Conveners Committee (made up of the conveners of the relevant academic year of study and members of the Student Development and Support Committee) to discuss the reported conduct and make a recommendation as to whether the reported conduct should be referred to a Professional Conduct Review Committee; and/or
3 The Professional Conduct Review Committee (PCRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are in the opinion of the Dean’s nominee able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student’s alleged transgression of UCT, Faculty and HPCSA rules and regulations on misconduct and/or unprofessional behaviour.

4 The Professional Conduct Review Committee shall provide the student with a copy of the report of the Conveners Committee, if the matter has been considered by a Conveners Committee, and shall invite the student to respond in writing to this/these report/s.

5 The PCRC shall assess the evidence and record its finding and the reasons for its finding. The Committee shall on the basis of its finding decide a course of action with reasons in writing, namely that:
   (a) the student’s registration be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule/s; or
   (b) the student's action be referred for action under the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures; and/or
   (c) there be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with re-assessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
   (d) the student’s impairment be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at the time or upon graduation.

6 The student will be advised that he/she may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee against the findings of the PCRC.

AVOIDING PLAGIARISM: A GUIDE FOR STUDENTS

What is Plagiarism?

You commit plagiarism – intentionally or not – in written work when you use another person’s sentences, ideas or opinions without acknowledging them as being from that other person.

In academic work, researchers build on the ideas of others. This is a legitimate and accepted way of doing research. Plagiarism is using someone else’s ideas or words and presenting them as if they are your own. It is therefore a form of academic cheating, stealing or deception. Because plagiarism is an offence, all universities take a very serious view of anyone who is found cheating. Those who are suspected of having plagiarized will be referred to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee for possible disciplinary action in terms of the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures (DJP1.1).

Not all plagiarism is deliberate, but even inadvertent plagiarism will be severely penalized. It is therefore your responsibility to know what will be regarded as plagiarism and to know how to avoid it.

What makes plagiarism tricky to avoid and dangerous is that it can take many forms.
Forms of Plagiarism

Academic writing requires of you to discuss existing literature but at the same time to come up with your own ideas; to rely on the findings of other researchers, but also to say something new and original; to give an exposition of key readings on the topic, but to express it in your own structure and own words. It is academically difficult to manage a path between these seemingly contradictory demands.

Plagiarism can range from deliberate academic dishonesty to accidental academic sloppiness, and can range from serious and clear forms of plagiarism to instances that are less obvious.

Obvious forms of plagiarism include:

1. Buying or borrowing a paper and copying it.
2. Hiring someone to write the paper or thesis for you.
3. Cutting and pasting large portions of text from the web or from someone else’s paper or book without any quotation marks (or clear indentation for block quotes) or proper reference to the source. The ease of cutting-and-pasting from electronic sources makes this a form of plagiarism that is particularly widespread.
4. Word-for-word copying of a sentence, or paragraph without any proper acknowledgement.
5. Direct translation into English of a paper – or large sections of writing – written in another language.
6. Citing sources that you didn’t actually use.
7. Using substantive extracts from your own earlier work without acknowledgement.

Less obvious forms of plagiarism include:

8. Not giving proper credit to someone else’s ideas or findings.
   When is it proper to give credit and when not? As a general rule, you need to give a reference for any text, diagram, table, illustration or an idea if it comes from:
   a. a book, journal, website, or any other public medium;
   b. what someone has said in an interview you have conducted;
   c. someone’s personal correspondence in the form of a letter or email.

   You don’t need to give a reference or give credit if the idea, text, diagram, table, illustration or idea comes from:
   a. your own insights, work or experiences. Ideas from co-authored papers, however, still need to be acknowledged;
   b. writing up your own field notes or lab reports;
   c. “common knowledge”, common sense observations, well-established facts, historical events (but you would obviously have to give a reference if you use an historical document) and myths. It is, of course, difficult to know exactly when something is “common knowledge”, but a general rule to follow is: if the same observation is made in multiple sources without any attached references, or if it is something that the general public is well aware of, then no references are needed.

   The rule to “put it in your own words” is not always helpful, because many of the accepted key words in academic discourse have precise meaning or are accepted expressions that you shouldn’t change. However, whenever you do written work you must distinguish what you have written from what you are paraphrasing or quoting. To paraphrase is to summarize someone else’s ideas in your own writing style, sentence structures and, where applicable, own words. This is a particularly demanding task for writers whose first language is not English.
10. **Failing to give a proper reference**
You may copy word for word (but not significant chunks), and you are expected to build on the ideas of others, but then you must give proper credit to the source of the quotation or the paraphrased argument, idea or reasoning.

11. **Not acknowledging outsourcing of substantive data analysis**
You may have someone else do the descriptive statistics or statistical data analysis for you, but you need to acknowledge the extent to which it is not your own analysis. In cases where the statistical analysis (model fitting or estimation) forms the central thesis, instead of just being a minor section, or where the thesis is in a discipline that requires you to demonstrate this skill of analysis, it is unacceptable to outsource it, even if you do acknowledge it.

**How to Avoid Plagiarism**

When you start reading and taking notes, carefully distinguish between material that is quoted, material that is paraphrased in your own words and own structure, and material that is your own and expressed in your own words. The way you can distinguish between these different types of sources is to use a different colour for each one, or to put a big Q for “quote”, P for “paraphrase” or M for “mine” after the relevant section. Make sure that you keep scrupulous track of the author, year, title, and page from which you are taking the quote. There are numerous electronic tools that can assist you with this, such as RefWorks and Mendeley. (See section on “resources” below.)

1. **Fully reference and acknowledge the work of others**
While academic staff will teach you about systems of referencing, and how to avoid plagiarizing, you too need to take responsibility for your own academic career. Knowing how to give proper credit, cite appropriately, and acknowledge the original source and reference accurately is an essential step in avoiding plagiarism. There are numerous referencing conventions and you are expected to use a referencing convention that is accepted in your discipline. There are many guides on how to reference properly. See “Referencing Conventions” below for resources and guides.

2. **Use your own expressions and present your work in your own writing style**
It is tempting to use someone else’s elegantly structured phrase or sentence/s, but doing so without proper quoting (acknowledging your use of their exact words) constitutes plagiarism. It is not enough to change just a word here and there when paraphrasing; you need to use your own sentence constructions. Of course, there are accepted key words in specific academic discourses that have precise meaning or are accepted expressions; you shouldn’t try to put these precise and commonly accepted expressions in your own words.

3. **Organise your work and structure your reasoning in your own way**
Don’t merely give properly acknowledged summaries of other people’s work (paraphrasing), develop your own sequence of reasoning and line of argumentation.

4. **Use TURNITIN**
Turnitin is an internet-based service that checks the extent of unoriginal content in your paper or thesis. It will identify all the parts where you have copied text from elsewhere. Where you have acknowledged doing so with direct quotes, that is acceptable. Of course, you should not have too many direct quotes since you are required, after all, to demonstrate your own academic writing and critical thinking skills. Identified copied content that is not acknowledged is plagiarism and you must reword and restructure these identified sections. Note that Turnitin is not a guarantee that there is no plagiarism – it is only a guide. See more about Turnitin here.
Note that you should not submit the same re-worked draft multiple times because the system will then compare your new version with the earlier one you submitted and indicate a very high unoriginality score.

UCT Rules and Senate Policy

RULES ON CONDUCT FOR STUDENTS (Student Rules - Academic conduct)

RCS2.4 A student:
(a) must refrain from dishonest conduct in any examination, test or in respect of completion and/or submission of any other form of academic assessment. Dishonest conduct includes but is not limited to plagiarism;
(b) may not submit the work of any other person in any examination, test or in respect of the completion and/or submission of any other form of academic assessment without full and proper attribution and acknowledgement.

RULES FOR DEGREES (Rules relating to examinations – Examination sessions and class tests)

G18.12 Dishonesty, including plagiarism or the submission by a student of other people's work as his/her own, in an examination or any other form of assessment will be dealt with in terms of the disciplinary rules.

SENATE POLICY

Senate policy (PC11/99 dated 6.12.1999), sets out the following:
(i) For each course, academic staff must prescribe a referencing convention, or allow a student to choose from a set of referencing conventions prescribed by the academic staff member (and by implication must teach this key academic literacy skill to junior students) when setting assignments; and
(ii) All undergraduates are required to make and include a declaration each time they submit written work for assessment.

Declaration

Each time your work is assessed, you will need to insert the declaration (see shaded block) or one like it.

Plagiarism Declaration:

1. I know that plagiarism is a serious form of academic dishonesty.
2. I have read the document about avoiding plagiarism, am familiar with its contents and have avoided all forms of plagiarism mentioned there.
3. Where I have used the words of others, I have indicated this by the use of quotation marks.
4. I have referenced all quotations and properly acknowledged other ideas borrowed from others.
5. I have not and shall not allow others to plagiarise my work.
6. I declare that this is my own work.
7. I am attaching the summary of the Turnitin match overview (when required to do so).

Signature:

Declaration to be included in your thesis

In the front of your thesis, a signed and dated declaration in the following format must be included:
Declaration

I, ........................................, hereby declare that the work on which this thesis is based is my original work (except where acknowledgements indicate otherwise) and that neither the whole work nor any part of it has been, is being, or is to be submitted for another degree in this or any other university. I authorise the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever.

Signature: ........................................ Date: ........................................

Referencing conventions

The responsibility is on your lecturer to ensure that you are (or become) familiar with, and observe, one of the internationally recognised guides to scholarly conventions on presentation, documentation of sources and referencing. It is your responsibility to question any part of this that you do not understand, to apply the rules, and to be aware of the consequences of plagiarism.

There are many ways of referencing, and the University has not set one way as preferable to another. The Library and Writing Centre, however, recommend one of the following forms:

- the Harvard system
- American
- Modern Language Association (MLA) or
- Footnoting

They also have a standard for referencing articles in electronic journals.

For advice and guides on referencing see:
- UCT Library Referencing Help:
  - http://libguides.lib.uct.ac.za/refworks
  - http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/research-help/referencing-help/
  - http://libguides.lib.uct.ac.za/refworks-referencing

- Harvard UCT: Handbook on citation:

- Common citation styles (University of Melbourne): http://www.lib.unimelb.edu.au/cite/

If you are confused because each lecturer tells you to reference your work in a different way, discuss this with him or her.

Consequences of plagiarising

By committing plagiarism you will get zero for the plagiarised work, and may fail the course or your thesis. In addition, the matter must be referred to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee for possible disciplinary action in terms of the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures (DJP1.1) against you.
If this is the case, and the plagiarism is substantial, the Registrar has indicated that, unless there are unusual circumstances, the prosecution will ask for your expulsion. Even if you are not expelled, a conviction for cheating on your academic record is likely to limit your career opportunities. If you are preparing for a profession, you should know that a conviction for cheating in academic work may bar you from professional licensing temporarily or permanently.

**Web–based information and resources**

There are many sites and guides on the internet regarding plagiarism.

Video on how to avoid plagiarism: [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2XUPZ9jx4gs](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2XUPZ9jx4gs)

*A Student’s Guide to Avoiding Plagiarism* (UCT Philosophy department): this handy and concise resource looks at forms of plagiarism, gives tips on how to avoid it and provides some examples.

UCT Faculty of Health Sciences Guide A site listing different referencing conventions and guide to Turnitin

UCT information on RefWorks

Information on APA referencing convention

Guide on the Harvard referencing convention

UCT Writing Centre on referencing

UCT writing Centre on postgraduate writing

UCT Writing Centre on resources in grammar

The UCT Senate policy declaration on plagiarism

Turnitin services – Student Guide

Contact the Vula Team for further support: help@vula.uct.ac.za or 021-650 5500

**Assistance for staff and students**

The Library Staff, the Writing Centre and the Office for Research Integrity are willing to assist you, by providing details of referencing conventions, and helping you use them.

UCT Library staff for general queries about referencing: Amina Adam; Jen Eidelman; Cyrill Walters

UCT Library staff for queries about RefWorks: Dilshaad Brey; Dianne Steele; Gill Morgan; Khumbulele Faltein

UCT Library staff for queries about Mendeley: Tamzyn Suliaman

Research Ethics: Dr Robert McLaughlin (UCT Office for Research Integrity)
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE FOR A CONCESSION TO MISS CLASSES/ACADEMIC ACTIVITIES

Issue:
- A student who does not meet one or more Due Performance requirements of a course is denied access to the course examination/s in any of the Health and Rehabilitation or MBChB programme. A fail result is recorded and the student must repeat the course. (A student who is unable to write an examination must apply for a deferment to the central Deferred Examinations Committee.)
- There are instances where an otherwise well-performing student may risk missing one or more DP requirement/s either due to circumstances beyond the student’s control – e.g. a death in the family, a car accident, etc – or where other exceptional circumstances – e.g. when representing the university or country in an event. It would be unacceptable for such a student to fail the course and then repeat it, given the cost, and given the fail result on a student’s academic record. In some cases, students would – if required to repeat the course – extend their studies and lose sponsorship for their studies as a result.

Proposal:
- That every attempt be made to assist Faculty of Health Sciences students in Health and Rehabilitation and MBChB programmes who have been unable to meet their DP requirements due to circumstances beyond their control or in other exceptional circumstance and for reasons deemed legitimate in terms of this policy to do so without being unduly penalised.
- That, where an application for a concession is approved, arrangements will be made so that the student
  - will not fail the course (even if the student is unable to write the course exam after not being able to complete the DP); and
  - will be assisted to make up the lost time/DP as far as this is possible without having to extend the formal training time for the degree.

Recommended principles:
- It is vital that all applications are treated consistently across courses and across years of study. All appeals are therefore to be considered by the same group of academic staff (see below) to ensure consistency across courses in all programmes and years of study. Individual course conveners can recommend but not decide a concession.
- It is students’ responsibility to ensure that they meet the DP requirements for a course. If students realise that they cannot meet the DP, and they believe that they have a valid reason for not being able to meet the DP, they must apply for a concession immediately, as soon as the problem manifests.
- The application will as far as possible be considered and a decision taken within three working days after it has been received, and a decision taken about whether any special arrangements can be made to accommodate the students (e.g. to see if time missed can be made up elsewhere without students extending their period of study).
- The principles that govern the award of deferred examinations (by the central Deferred Examinations Committee) shall guide the staff responsible for considering the application. (See rule G28 in the 2017 General Rules and Policies Handbook). Key to these principles are the following:
  - A concession can be approved only the basis of sound medical or compassionate grounds. Such reasons may include illness, or a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability.
A recurring medical complaint or a history of illness or a physical disability will be considered possible grounds for a concession only if the student has reported the complaint, the history or the disability to the Student Wellness Services at least three weeks before the application for a concession has been submitted and a documented effort has been made to avert a recurrence of the complaint or illness or overcome the disability.

The production of a medical certificate will not necessarily be sufficient to secure approval of an application for a concession.

The serious illness or death of a near relative may be accepted as good cause.

Students must submit documentary evidence in support of their applications to prove that circumstances were beyond their control.

Any pattern of poor attendance across courses and the student’s academic performance to date may be considered in deciding on an application.

Students who may qualify for leave of absence based on medical grounds should be referred to the Student Development and Support Committee.

All finalised applications with documentary evidence shall be kept in a file in the Faculty Office (separate copy also to be placed in student file). The Faculty Office will track progress and do follow-up where required.

Proposed SOP:

STEP 1:
Student completes Section A of application form, attaches documentary evidence, submits to Course Convener, as soon as problem preventing achievement of DP manifests

STEP 2:
Within 24 working hours (as far as possible), the Course Convener then completes Section B with conditions if approved or reason/s if not approved (this can first be discussed with the HoD or HoDivision or their nominee), and submits form to Year Convener

STEP 3:
Within 24 working hours (as far as possible) the Year Convener

- Consults with the course convener if necessary (e.g. to get clarity about whether - if application is approved - the proposed concession arrangements will enable the students still to complete the studies in the minimum formal time)
- completes Section C, giving conditions / requirements (if approved) for the student to adhere to
- scans and sends the document to the relevant Programme Head for the final decision and signature (this can also be done by the relevant administrator)

STEP 4:
Within 24 working hours (as far as possible) the Programme Administrator (or Programme Head)

- scans and sends the final completed document to the student and Year and Course Convener
- submits all documents with the final decision to the Student Development and Support Administrator in the Faculty Office administration.

STEP 5
Faculty Office administration

- diaries any follow-up required (e.g. obtain final mark after a future course)
- files a copy of all documentation in the student’s file.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Refer to the Faculty of Health Sciences webpage or page 571 of the 2022 Health Sciences Postgraduate Handbook for the Leave of Absence (LOA) Guidelines. This is a process that allows students to apply for leave from their studies, for one semester or up to one year.
MODULAR BLOCK SYSTEM: MBChB YEARS 4 TO 6

RATIONALE FOR A MODULAR PROGRAMME

a. Some key advantages of a modular programme are the following:
b. Most final exams are written off at the end of a block, when training is still fresh in a student’s mind; there will no longer be a long delay before final examinations are written at the end of the year.
c. Students who repeat a course will no longer repeat other courses that they have already passed.
d. Since it is no longer necessary to repeat a whole year when a failed course is repeated, a student who has repeated and passed a course can proceed to the courses for the next academic year, within the same calendar year once they have been informed so by the FHS Undergraduate Administration Office (See 6.2). A student could, for example, proceed with fifth-year courses after repeating a fourth-year course at the start of the calendar year. A tailored course rotation allocation will be compiled for such a student by the MBChB Years 4-6 Convener and Academic Administrator: FHS Undergraduate Office in an endeavour to complete their academic programme in the best time possible.

1. DEFINITIONS

a. An academic year is a suite of courses that must be completed at a specific academic level (for example fourth year MBChB, fifth year MBChB, final year MBChB). A student may progress from one academic year to the next only once all the courses at the previous level have been successfully completed. In a modular block system, a calendar year may contain courses from more than one academic year. [Note: The short and long (Primary Health Care) elective courses are the only courses a student may complete in either the fifth or sixth academic year, or one elective in the fifth academic year and the other elective in the sixth academic year. If done in the fifth academic year, an elective course is limited to the vacation period. Application must be made at least 2 months in advance to and written permission received from the Electives Convener and either the Year 5 Convener or the MBChB Years 4-6 Convener.]
b. A calendar year starts in January and ends in December.
c. A course is a collection of teaching and learning events in a particular discipline that carries a unique course code and has a title (e.g. PPH40564 Health in Context), an NQF credit value and carries a result.
d. A clinical rotation is a sub-component of a course that does not carry its own code but, together with one or more other sub-component/s, falls under an umbrella course code (e.g. within MDN6000W there are rotations in Ambulatory Care, Internal Medicine (Ward Care) and Acute Care). A course may contain only one rotation (e.g. in CHM5005H Orthopaedic Surgery), or more than one rotation (as in MDN600W, mentioned above).
e. A modular block is a period of teaching and learning of eight weeks, within which one or more courses are offered.
f. A formative assessment is an assessment that does not count towards the final mark for the course. The purpose of formative assessments is to enable students and conveners to gauge the students’ progress in a course, with a view to introducing remediation before the final examinations are undertaken.
g. A summative assessment is any assessment within or at the end of a course that counts towards the final mark for the course.
h. A Year Convener chairs a Conveners’ Group (consisting of all the course conveners for the courses within an academic year). The Conveners’ Group collectively plans the administrative arrangements for the particular academic year, such as when assessments take place.
i. The Faculty Examinations Committee has the final authority to decide a student’s progression status.
2. FORMAT OF THE MODULAR PROGRAMME

a. All modular blocks within a particular academic year are multiples of a single unit of time; for example, an academic year based on an eight-week modular block system can accommodate courses of two (2), four (4) or eight (8) weeks.

b. A modular block may contain only one course or may contain more than one course.

c. A student may not swap course or block rotations without written confirmation from the MBChB Years 4-6 Convener, the Academic Administrator: FHS Undergraduate Office and the conveners of the courses affected by such a swap.

d. A student may take courses from more than one academic year within a calendar year.

e. Two courses may not be undertaken simultaneously unless so timetabled within the academic year rotation (as in CHM5004H and CHM5005H which are both within a four-week rotation).

3. ASSESSMENT IN A MODULAR BLOCK SYSTEM

a. Summative assessments within a modular block system are as far as possible conducted at the end of the modular block, ideally on the last Thursday and/or Friday of the modular block, to prevent loss of training time. [Note: It is possible, however, that some assessments - for example for a two-week course within a modular block - may take place on a Wednesday afternoon, to enable discussion with external examiners by Friday; or, as in the case of the four-week Family Medicine and Psychiatry sixth year courses, at the end of each course within the modular block, rather than the end of a modular block; or, as in the case of a four-week Obstetrics sixth year course, at the end of the eight-week modular block.]

b. The Conveners’ Group will finalise the modular blocks and assessment schedules before the start of an academic year. These will be published on Vula. The timing of assessments at the end of a block will be guided by the number of assessments (timetable clashes) and the number of students undergoing assessments (capacity).

c. Assessment packages for courses should be rationalised to eliminate “assessment redundancy” and to reduce total time required for assessment.

d. There should be at least two, and ideally more than two, summative assessment components per course; a single final assessment is insufficient.

e. Before the final mark is uploaded, a re-evaluation may be offered to a student who fails a sub-minimum (See 5.4).

f. The final marks for a course shall be uploaded by the course administrator on Gradebook within two weeks of the final assessments and forwarded to the Undergraduate Administration Office for upload on PeopleSoft. For courses with a written component requiring manual marking and external moderation, this may be delayed until up to four weeks after the assessment.

g. Students remain eligible for deferred examinations (contingent on approval from the Senate Deferred Examinations Committee) as well as supplementary examinations (see 5.5 – 5.7) for all courses in the modular block system.

h. Deferred examinations may be offered as part of the standard set of examinations at the end of a subsequent modular block provided that the number of assessments (timetable clashes) and the number of students undergoing assessments (capacity) are considered and that approval is granted by both courses involved. The date then agreed upon in writing by the respective course conveners and student cannot be deferred for a second time.

i. Supplementary examinations are decided by the year-end Faculty Examinations Committee and as such are only to be conducted as part of the set of examinations offered in the time set aside in January preceding the start of the next academic year and not at any other time.
4. FAILURE OF A COURSE OR DISCIPLINARY SUBCOMPONENT OF A COURSE

a. A student who fails to obtain a DP (Due Performance certificate) fails the course (final result: DPR). A DP comprises the absolute minimum course requirements as stated in the Faculty Undergraduate Handbook and in the course manual that the student must meet to be permitted to sit the exam. A student with DPR or who is absent for an examination fails and must repeat the course (subject to the progression rules for the programme) at the start of the next academic year. [Note: In circumstances outside of a student’s control, for example the availability of enough clinical cases in a particular month to enable the student to complete the minimum number of cases, a more flexible approach will be taken. This concession will be clearly detailed in the respective course manual/s.]

b. There are instances where an otherwise well-performing student may risk missing one or more DP requirement/s due to circumstances beyond the student’s control. In such instances a student must apply for a Due Performance (DP) concession. If a DP concession is granted the student will only be permitted to sit the exam once the outstanding DP requirement has been fulfilled. [Note: See ‘Concession to miss classes/academic activities’ SOP to assess applications from MBChB Students in Years 4 to 6 who are not able to meet their Due Performance Requirements.]

c. Sub-minima apply in the case of courses containing more than one subcomponent (such as sixth year Medicine, which contains Ambulatory Care, Internal Medicine (Ward Care) and Acute Care). A student is therefore required to pass each sub-component with 50%, regardless of the overall course mark. Where a sub-minimum is not achieved, the result is UFSM.

d. Before the final mark is uploaded, a re-evaluation may be offered to a student who fails a sub-minimum with 48% to 49% but has attained an overall pass mark for the course. The re-evaluation is offered where a student has otherwise performed well in the remaining sub-minima as the purpose of this re-evaluation is to establish whether the student has the specific requisite knowledge/skill. A student who sits an exam offered as a re-evaluation may subsequently qualify for a supplementary examination should the Faculty Examinations Committee decide accordingly.

e. Should a student obtain an overall fail mark for a course of any duration that does not contain any sub-components, the student may, if the student has obtained 48% or 49% as the fail mark, be offered a supplementary examination. [See notes on supplementary examinations below.]

f. Should a student obtain an overall fail mark for a course of any duration that does contain sub-components, the student may, if the student has obtained 48% or 49% as the fail mark, be required to undergo additional training time before doing a supplementary examination. Such additional training and supplementary examination will take place in the time set aside in January before the start of the next academic year.

g. A student who fails a subcomponent of a course with less than 48% but has an overall course pass mark will be required to undergo additional training time before doing a supplementary examination.

h. A student who fails a course with less than 48% must re-register for, repeat and pass the course before starting the next academic year

i. [Notes:

• Supplementary examinations are offered at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC). Supplementary examination requirements must be stipulated by each course consistent with the overall course or subcomponent results as stated above.

• The decision to offer supplementary examinations only on overall course results of 48% or 49% is based on the experience of course conveners that students who fail courses with less than 48% lack the knowledge and skills required to write off the course after a short burst of extra study. The consensus is that, for the student to be sufficiently prepared to proceed and eventually to practise in the discipline concerned, the student needs to repeat the course.
• *Course-specific entries may stipulate further requirements for each course particularly regarding sub-minima and/or subcomponents.*

5. **APPROVAL OF RESULTS IN THE MODULAR BLOCK SYSTEM**
   a. Even though final examinations take place at the end of the modular block and no longer at the end of an academic year, a MBChB Year 4/5/6 FEC Sub-committee will only meet at the end of each academic year to consider all course results for each student in accordance with the university Examinations Policy. The respective FEC Sub-committee shall consist of (at the minimum) the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education or nominee, the programme convener, the year convener, all the course convener/s (or qualified nominee/s) and the Academic Manager or Administrator: FHS Undergraduate Office.

   b. Students who repeat failed courses from a previous academic year at the start of the following academic year cannot progress to the next academic year of study until their repeat course results have been approved by the Dean (or nominee) on behalf of FEC and they have been notified by Undergraduate Administration Office to register for and commence courses of the next academic year. To finalise this process, a two-week interval is usually required from the time a student completes one academic year to commencing the next academic year.
FORMULAE FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES WITH HONOURS AND DISTINCTION
[Subject to review and approval at time of print]
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB):
Read in conjunction with FBA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST YEAR</th>
<th>POINTS TOWARDS HONOURS AND DISTINCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIRST 75%+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F Chemistry for Medical Students</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F Physics</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F Integrated Health Sciences Part I</td>
<td>8 6 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS1007S Integrated Health Sciences Part II</td>
<td>8 6 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum points for first year examinations</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND YEAR</th>
<th>Points for second year examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H Integrated Health Systems Part IA</td>
<td>12 10 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY2002S Integrated Health Systems Part IB</td>
<td>8 6 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2000W Becoming a Doctor Part IA</td>
<td>10 8 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2002H Becoming a Doctor (languages) Part IB</td>
<td>6 4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum points for second year examinations</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THIRD YEAR</th>
<th>Points for third year examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTY3009H Integrated Health Systems Part II</td>
<td>12 10 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH3000F Becoming a Doctor Part IIA</td>
<td>6 4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3002H Becoming a Doctor(languages) Part IB</td>
<td>6 4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3001S Introduction to clinical Practice</td>
<td>14 12 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum points for third year examinations</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FOURTH YEAR</th>
<th>Points for fourth year examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN4011W Medicine Module 1</td>
<td>8 7 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4001W Medicine Module 2</td>
<td>4 3 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE4002W Anaesthesia Part I</td>
<td>3 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4003W Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>6 4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4016W Neonatology</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4049W Child Health</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4056W Health in Context</td>
<td>6 4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4000W Psychiatry</td>
<td>6 4 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4015W Pharmacology &amp; Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>4 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum points for fourth year examinations</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FIFTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM5003W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5004H</td>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5005H</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5008W</td>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5006W</td>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5007W</td>
<td>Neurology and Neurosurgery</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5008W</td>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5009W</td>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5010W</td>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5003H</td>
<td>Pharmacology &amp; Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5000W</td>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5001W</td>
<td>Caring for Children</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum points for fifth year examinations:** 42

---

### SIXTH YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE6000W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia Part II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6000W</td>
<td>Medicine (including Allied Disciplines)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS6000W</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6000W</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6004W</td>
<td>Neonatal Medicine</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM6000W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6000W</td>
<td>Family Medicine and Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY6000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY6012W</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6001W</td>
<td>Long Elective</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum points for sixth year examinations:** 65

---

**Maximum points for examinations for years 1 to 3:** 110

**Maximum points for examinations for years 4 to 6:** 152

**Maximum overall points for years 1 to 6:** 262

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Award</th>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Minimum Point Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distinction in the basic sciences</td>
<td>Student must score at least 80% of the maximum points for the examinations for years 1 to 3.</td>
<td>88 out of 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction in the clinical sciences</td>
<td>Student must score at least 75% of the maximum points for the examinations for years 4 to 6.</td>
<td>114 out of 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of degree with honours</td>
<td>Student must achieve an overall point score of at least 75% of the maximum overall points.</td>
<td>197 out of 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award of degree with first class honours</td>
<td>Student must achieve an overall point score of at least 85% of the maximum overall points.</td>
<td>223 out of 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Health and Rehabilitation Sciences:

**BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Pathology:**
Degree with distinction calculation is based on the average of the marks obtained for all courses from the first to the fourth year of study. Distinction is awarded for an average of 75% - 100%.

**BSc Occupational Therapy:**
Degree with distinction calculation is based on the average of the marks obtained for all courses from the first to the fourth year of study. Distinction is awarded for an average of 75% - 100%.

**BSc Physiotherapy:**
Degree with distinction calculation is based on the average of the marks obtained for all courses from the first to the fourth year of study. Distinction is awarded for an average of 75% - 100%.

---

**POLICY ON TUBERCULOSIS FOR UNDERGRADUATE HEALTH SCIENCES STUDENTS**

**Reducing the risk of tuberculosis in undergraduate Health Sciences students**

South Africa is at the centre of the HIV and tuberculosis pandemics. The lifetime risk of tuberculosis for individuals with latent TB infection (up to 60% of the South African population) in non-HIV-infected persons is approximately 10%, increasing to >10% per year in HIV-infected persons. Hence, the approach to reducing your risk of tuberculosis is intimately linked to knowing and acting upon your HIV status.

1. **Know your HIV status**

   All students within the University of Cape Town should be offered counselling and testing for HIV infection. Any student who will have contact with patients or will work in a hospital, community health centre or clinic environment must have undergone counselling and education surrounding the issues of HIV testing.

2. **Minimising risk of tuberculosis transmission in the workplace**

   Due to the massive burden of tuberculosis in South Africa, students working in a healthcare environment will be unable to avoid contact with tuberculosis patients at all times. It is, however, impractical to wear protective masks continuously. The following measures will be enforced to reduce risk:

   2.1 **Education**

      2.1.1 All health sciences students will be specifically educated as to the risks of acquisition of TB and as to the preventive measures which should be taken to minimize such risks. Record of such education will be a prerequisite before any patient contact.

      2.1.2 All health sciences students will be made aware of the common symptoms associated with tuberculosis – that is, cough, night sweats, loss of appetite and loss of weight. Students should be encouraged to seek medical advice from UCT’s Student Wellness Service or any other health facility of their choice if these symptoms occur.
2.2 **Risk avoidance**

2.2.1 Students must if at all possible avoid contact with patients who are known to have multi-drug resistant (MDR) or extensively drug resistant (XDR) pulmonary tuberculosis. Students must NOT enter an isolation cubicle accommodating a patient with MDR or XDR pulmonary tuberculosis or one accommodating a patient with extrapulmonary MDR or XDR tuberculosis, where pulmonary involvement has not been ruled out.

2.2.2 Students will not receive bedside teaching from medical staff using patients known to have MDR or XDR pulmonary tuberculosis.

2.2.3 **Students whose immune systems are compromised**

Students who are immunocompromised for whatever reason (HIV-infected, on long-term immunosuppressants such as corticosteroids or methotrexate, have cancer, are struggling with stress and poor nutrition, etc) are encouraged to discuss their health with UCT’s Student Wellness Service or any other health facility of their choice. There is a vital role for isoniazid preventive therapy (IPT) for some of these students (e.g., those with a positive tuberculin skin test) and, for those who are HIV-infected, antiretroviral therapy may be indicated.

2.3 **Risk reduction through personal protective wear – masks**

2.3.1 **When masks are to be worn**

All health sciences students should be required to wear a mask in the following high-risk environments:

2.3.1.1 When in contact with:

- patients with an unexplained cough,
- formally identified pulmonary TB patients presenting for the first time or confirmed drug-sensitive tuberculosis patients who have not been on anti-tuberculosis treatment for \( \geq 2 \) weeks;

2.3.1.2 When entering or working in an induced sputum cubicle (of specific relevance to physiotherapy students).

2.3.2 **Type of mask to be worn**

Surgical masks are ineffective as a means of reducing tuberculosis acquisition. Students must, therefore, wear an N95 (or FFP3) particulate filter mask (respirator).

2.3.3 **Fit-testing**

All health sciences students must have a once-off fit-test to determine the correct type and size of mask for their face, thereby ensuring a proper fit. The outcome of each student’s fit-test will be recorded for future reference.

The fit-testing process will include instructing the student on how to use the mask correctly. They must be informed of at least the following:

2.3.3.1 that facial hair (notably beards) disrupt N95 mask efficiency and therefore that facial hair removal is advisable –
students who choose to wear a beard nonetheless must understand that the N95 mask will be less efficacious;

2.3.3.2 that they must check the integrity of the mask every time they use it;

2.3.3.3 how to put the mask on and take it off;

2.3.3.4 that they must disinfect their hands before and after putting the mask on and taking it off;

2.3.3.5 that care must be taken not to squash the mask;

2.3.3.6 that under normal working conditions an N95 mask can remain effective for at least 8 hours of continuous use. Mask efficacy is reduced if they become torn or moist. If the N95 mask is used only intermittently then it can be effective for 1-4 weeks, depending on the frequency of use;

2.3.3.7 that used masks must be disposed of by being discarded in a medical waste box.

2.3.4 Provision and distribution of masks

2.3.4.1 The FHS will provide students, as needed, with free access to supplies of the N95 mask that fits them throughout the period of their undergraduate studies. Students should not obtain N95 masks from hospital wards as these are often in short supply for healthcare workers and visitors.

2.3.4.2 At sites where there is a UCT-employed Site Coordinator, Site Facilitator or Facility Manager, this person will be responsible for supplying students with masks as needed. At all other sites the distribution of masks will be the responsibility of the Lecturer, Clinical Educator or Supervisor responsible for the students concerned.

2.3.4.3 The Faculty’s provision of masks will be administered by the office of the Health Teaching Platform Coordinator.

3 Students with TB

3.1 Any student diagnosed with TB is urged in the strongest possible terms to ensure that they know their HIV status in order to ensure optimal treatment.

3.2 A student who is found to have TB is also strongly encouraged to confidentially advise the Student Development and Support Office of their TB status in order to enable the Faculty to help ensure that s/he receives whatever support and essential treatment and follow-up are needed.

3.3 In the case of drug-sensitive pulmonary TB, a student should stay out of class and out of the work environment for two weeks after diagnosis and commencement of treatment. With pulmonary MDR-TB, while the final decision will be in the hands of the attending doctor, generally a return to class and work should be allowed once they have sputum converted –
that is, established to be culture-negative on two occasions from sputum taken one month apart.

3.4 The Student Development and Support Office will maintain a confidential record of all students who have reported their diagnosis of TB in order to help ensure that such students are appropriately managed throughout their illness.

3.5 Reporting: The Head of the Faculty’s Student Development and Support Portfolio will monitor infections on the basis of confidential student TB statistics made available to him/her monthly by the Student Development and Support Office. If there are sudden changes in incidence, s/he can initiate an investigation – including consultation with the Head of the Division of Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine – with a view to preventing further infections.

**UCT HEALTH SCIENCES FACULTY E-LEARNING AND E-TEACHING POLICY**

[Only appendices applicable to students are displayed below, for the full policy please see http://www.healthedu.uct.ac.za/elearning/overview.]

**Appendix A - Use of Electronic Devices**

**A.1 Definition**
Electronic devices include cell phones (including smart phones), computers (laptops, notebooks, netbooks, and handhelds), mp3 and other digital audio and video players (including DVD players), and analogue and digital audio and video recording devices (still and movie cameras). Recordings include any format which may be done by any electronic device including videos, images and sound.

**A.2 Application**
This policy is applicable to students and other individuals who attend courses and lectures offered by the Faculty of Health Sciences. This also includes ward rounds, bedside teaching and interactions which happen in medical facilities. No part of this policy is intended to conflict with established policies of University of Cape Town or a student's right to due process as stated in the Code of Student Conduct or the Student Handbook.

**A.3 Background**
There are a number of electronic devices which are available to students and which they bring where teaching happens and when they interact with patients. The Faculty considers teaching to be a special time for focused engagement between educators and students. This includes teaching which happens in lectures, tutorials and bedside teaching. Electronic devices are often an impediment to such focused engagement and under no circumstances should students use electronic devices to make unauthorised recordings without the necessary permission.

**A.4 Rationale**
The usage of personal electronic devices in teaching can hinder instruction and learning, not only for the student using the device but also for other students. Usage of an electronic device for activities unrelated to teaching tends to distract the student using the device, and is distracting and disrespectful to his/her neighbours and the educator. Both teaching and learning are thus undermined. In addition it is unethical to record patients or information related to patients in any format, whether video, images or audio with explicit written consent.
A.5 Classroom teaching
Electronic devices are allowed in the classroom only for the purposes of course instruction. The use of personal computers and other electronic devices in the classroom is a privilege which may be withdrawn at the discretion of the educator.

In all cases, when permission has been granted by an educator for the use of an electronic device in the classroom, the student shall employ such device solely in a manner appropriate to the coursework and avoiding distractions or interruptions to fellow students or the educator. For example, where permission has been given for the use of a device for personal note-taking, it may only be used for this sole purpose and not noisily to the extent that others are distracted by it.

The educator has the discretion to grant either individual or a blanket approval or prohibition for the use of one or more types of electronic devices in the classroom. If the latter then it is each student’s responsibility to ensure that all cell phones and electronic devices such as PDAs, pagers, instant message devices, games, other handheld devices and laptop computers are turned off and stowed in a secure place during class.

The educator reserves the right to withdraw a previously granted approval for the use of an electronic device, on an individual or blanket basis, if in the educator’s best judgment continued use of such a device detracts from the effectiveness of the classroom learning environment.

A student with a diagnosed disability must present to the educator the appropriate paperwork from the Undergraduate Office so that special accommodation can be made for the use of an otherwise prohibited electronic device. Other exceptions are medically necessary assistive devices, approved emergency communications and warning devices operated by authorized law enforcement officers, fire-fighters, emergency medical personnel or other emergency personnel. Such individuals must present the educator or the Undergraduate Office with the necessary paperwork confirming such status or information.

The educator should include in each course syllabus a statement establishing under what conditions electronic devices may be used in the classroom, and the manner in which a violation of the educator’s rules of use of such devices shall be addressed. In case of a change in status of an electronic device in the course of the semester, the educator should update the course syllabus as appropriate.

It is expected that access to the internet will be off during class unless the educator specifically authorizes it for class-related purposes. Use of cell/smart phones during class time is always prohibited, as is leaving the room to answer or make a call.

A.6 Patient information
Under no circumstances should electronic devices be used when dealing with patients except for purposes of taking personal notes. Using such devices to record interviews of patients, images of patients whether still or video without explicit written consent is not allowed at all.

A.7 Violations
Any behaviour determined as inappropriate use or distractions resulting from the use of electronic devices may result in a warning, dismissal from class for the day of the infraction, a reduction in the grade for the class, or referral to the Undergraduate Office. Violating the ethical, privacy and confidentiality rights of patients may result in more serious consequences.

Appendix B - Appropriate use of Computing Facilities
B.1 Introduction
Computing and networking play increasingly important roles in teaching, research, and administration. The Faculty anticipates many benefits from the use of information technology by students and staff. UCT maintains computing and networking facilities for the purpose of conducting and fostering the teaching, research and administration activities of the Faculty. To maximize the usefulness of Computer Facilities, UCT provides access in the most open manner permitted by the owners or providers of the Computing Facilities.

B.2 Prohibited activities
The following activities involving use of Computer Facilities are prohibited:

- Transmitting unsolicited information which contains obscene, indecent, lewd or lascivious material or other material which explicitly or implicitly refers to sexual conduct.
- Transmitting unsolicited information which contains profane language or panders to bigotry, sexism, or other forms of discrimination.
- Transmitting information which threatens bodily harm or which intimidates another person or organisation.
- Communicating any information concerning any password, identifying code, personal identification number or other confidential information without the permission of its owner or the controlling authority of the computer facility to which it belongs.
- Creating, modifying, executing or retransmitting any computer program or instructions intended to gain unauthorized access to, or make unauthorized use of, a Computer Facility or Licensed Software.
- Creating, modifying, executing or retransmitting any computer program or instructions intended to obscure the true identity of the sender of electronic mail or electronic messages, collectively referred to as "Messages", including, but not limited to, forgery of Messages and/or alteration of system and/or user data used to identify the sender of Messages.
- Accessing or intentionally destroying software in a Computer Facility without the permission of the owner of such software or the controlling authority of the Facility.
- Making unauthorized copies of Licensed Software.
- Communicating any credit card number or other financial account number without the permission of its owner.
- Effecting or receiving unauthorized electronic transfer of funds.
- Violating the provisions of copyright, particularly on software, data and publications.
- Broadcasting email messages indiscriminately to all users of a computing facility, the broadcasting of messages concerning the use of a facility by the manager of a facility being a specific exception.

Appendix C – Social Media

C.1 Introduction
The growing popularity of social networks such as Facebook (FB) and Twitter provides increasing connectivity for Employees and Students in their personal and professional communications. Although there are clear benefits, frequently the potential risks are not fully appreciated. Information management ought to be introduced into curricula in the early years.

C.2 Online identity and relationships
Online communication blurs the traditional professional and personal boundaries. Even when privacy is anticipated, the online environment needs to be considered as a public space. For instance conversations with Friends on FB remain in FB permanently and are retrievable by others.
The permanence of postings provide a significant indication of a person’s character. Social media contributions may have a positive or negative impact on future job applications.

Comments made online in social spaces can be detrimental to the person and to others. For example thoughts and behaviours may be appropriate in a social setting yet indicate unprofessional behaviour from a practitioner’s perspective.

Information tends to be permanent and durable. Defamation of others or an institution may lead to detrimental consequences. A conscious awareness of the possible harm to the reputation of colleagues must be clarified. Links can be made even when there is no obvious connection. For instance a derogatory comment about a colleague may be tracked. Previous postings can provide clues to identify that person.

C.3 Patient relationships
Confidentiality needs to be respected online too. Health professionals hold an implicit social contract with society to be leaders. Improper disclosure of information related to the health of individuals or quality of care in facilities can be harmful. Any images, video or audio clips need to be used with full consent.

C.4 Refer to
- Quote on a slideshare at http://www.slideshare.net/SuzanneHardy/amee2011-workshop-3phardybrown-slides “Many medical students seem unaware of or unconcerned with the possible ramifications of sharing personal information in publicly available online profiles even though such information could affect their professional lives”.

STUDENT TRANSPORT POLICY

1 Purpose
All students registered for professional degrees in the Faculty of Health Sciences (FHS) are required during the course of their studies to visit and to do work at a range of off-campus learning sites. These sites are mostly within greater Cape Town while some are further afield.

The purpose of this policy is to set out a framework for how students will travel between the FHS campus and the institutions and communities in which they are required to do work as part of their formal academic programme. Such a framework will clarify student responsibilities, FHS responsibilities and shared responsibilities.

2 Principles
The policy is informed by the following underlying principles:
- Academic need and relevant educational outcomes
- Equity (with reference to transformation)
- Duty of care (with reference to safety and security)
- Needs of the academic programme and relevant educational outcomes
- Time efficiency
- Cost-effectiveness
Flexible transport solutions  
Shared responsibility (University/Faculty and students)  
Transport provided only if booked  
University-funded transport is a centrally-coordinated Faculty function  
Accessibility to students with disabilities  
Social responsiveness  
Environmental responsibility

These principles have to be understood and applied within a context of necessarily limited funding available for student transport.

3 Transport options
Given that students’ transport needs are highly variable and diverse, they can only be met by using a combination of different transport solutions within a flexible system.

Transport solutions that are potentially available to students and FHS include the following:
- Walking
- Cycling
- Public transport
- Own car
- Lift provided by a fellow-student
- Lift provided by a staff member
- Partner-owned vehicle (partners including government and NGOs)
- Jammie Shuttle
- FHS-owned vehicle driven by an FHS-employed driver
- FHS-owned vehicle driven by an FHS staff member other than a driver
- FHS-owned vehicle driven by a student (one of the group being transported)
- Hired vehicle driven by a staff member
- Hired vehicle driven by a student (one of the group being transported)
- Bus with a driver provided by an external (‘outsourced’) service provider

4 Responsibilities
In keeping with students’ responsibility for their own learning, it is in the first instance individual students’ responsibility to be where they are required to be for the purposes of both on-campus and off-campus learning activities. Where students elect – or, as in some cases, are required – to use Faculty transport, it is their responsibility to comply with the conditions under which such transport is provided – for instance, booking each trip needed, timeous arrival at the place from which the transport will depart, etc.

The Faculty for its part takes responsibility for giving students as much assistance with their programme-related transport needs as funding allows. In giving effect to this commitment the Faculty undertakes further to make whatever decisions and choices are required with reference to the principles listed in (2) above.

5 Own transport arrangements
Students are in general encouraged to make their own transport arrangements where this is practical, whether this involves walking, cycling, using public transport, driving their own car or accepting a lift from a fellow student or staff member.
Students who make their own transport arrangements are alone responsible for ensuring that they present themselves where they are required to be and do so on time.

Whatever mode of transport students use – including transport provided by the Faculty/University – it is at the individual student’s own risk.

Students who use their own car, must note that at certain facilities there will not be sufficient on-site parking to enable them to park within the facility’s premises. Students are expected to respect that those who work at such sites on a regular basis enjoy priority access to whatever on-site parking is available. At certain sites – e.g., Khayelitsha (Site B) Community Health Centre – this precludes the use of students’ private cars because there is no suitable parking available outside the facility’s premises either.

Faculty-provided transport for fieldtrips and other non-routine purposes

To enable the Faculty to plan optimal use of its transport budget, by the end of June each year conveners of courses that during the following year will involve students travelling to, from and/or within off-campus teaching/learning sites, will submit to the Faculty Transport Committee (see Section 10 below) a schedule of non-routine trips for which they request the provision of transport. With such a schedule Course Conveners will provide the following:

- A motivation for how such off-campus teaching/learning adds value to the curriculum;
- The location of the sites where students will be required to present themselves;
- The target enrolment for the course;
- Estimated numbers of students who will require the transport requested where this is expected to differ from total enrolment.

The Faculty will respond to such requests, if possible, by the end of August of the year in which the request is made and draw up a provisional transport plan for the following year.

Where the transport requested is approved, the Course Convener will submit confirmation of all relevant details of such transport to the Faculty Transport Office by the end of the third week of January in the year that the transport is required. Such details must include confirmation of the precise destinations to which students will need to be transported, the dates or days of the week on which they need to be transported, by what time on those days they must reach the specified destinations and at what time they must be picked up and returned to campus.

Students planning to make use of Faculty-provided transport for fieldtrips and other non-routine purposes may be required to book their place on such transport as per the procedure set out in Section 7 below.

Faculty-provided routine transport

The Faculty will routinely provide the following transport as booked by students:

(a) on weekdays during the day to and from teaching sites along set routes determined by the Faculty as advised by the Faculty Transport Committee;
(b) every night including on weekends a single pick-up between 22h00 and 23h00 for students on-call at GF Jooste, New Somerset, Red Cross Children’s and Victoria Hospitals.
Students will be responsible for booking places on each trip for which they elect to utilise FHS-provided transport.
- In the case of weekday, daytime transport, bookings must be made in advance via the FHS Transport Vula site.
- In the case of night transport, bookings must be made – again in advance – by messaging or calling the night transport cell phone.

Places on the buses will be reserved exclusively for students who have booked a place for themselves following the procedures set out above. Students who neglect to book transport are responsible for finding their own way to and from the relevant learning site.

When travelling back to campus on FHS-provided buses, students will be responsible for ensuring that they are at the pre-arranged pick-up points on time. In the event of something beyond their control happening such that they are unable to make it to the pick-up point on time, it will be their responsibility to contact the driver concerned or, failing this, a relevant staff member on campus. Whenever possible, such contact should be made before the scheduled pick-up time.

Where students fail without good reason to present themselves on time at the relevant pick-up point, it will be their responsibility to find their own way back to campus.

Where students have not managed to present themselves on time at the relevant pick-up point through no fault of their own, a driver may be requested by an authorised FHS representative to fetch the students concerned, particularly in instances where the students’ safety might be at risk. However, if this situation arises in the latter part of the afternoon such that the driver making a special trip to collect a student who has missed their bus, would arrive back on campus later than 17h00, a special trip will not as a rule be approved and the student concerned will be responsible for finding their own way home.

**Safety and personal physical integrity**
The University regards the safety and physical integrity of every student as of paramount importance.

The University recognises at the same time that there are inevitable and unavoidable occupational health and safety risks associated with training to be and practicing as a healthcare professional.

Thus, the FHS:
- will not require students to travel to and work within sites where the risk of physical harm is known to be unreasonably high;
- will provide students with clear directions to the sites where they are required to be present;
- will endeavour to prepare students with information and skills to keep themselves as safe as possible *en route* to and within all off-campus learning sites;
- will seek to ensure that all University and University-commissioned vehicles used to transport students to and from, as well as within, off-campus learning sites – both those owned by the University and those hired for this purpose – are roadworthy and appropriately registered and licensed;
- will seek to ensure that the drivers of such vehicles –
whether University employees, students or those whose services are hired for this purpose – have valid, unendorsed licenses;

f. will in the event of an accident, hijacking or any other form of criminal assault or theft, provide affected students with whatever support it can within the means at its disposal;

g. will in the event of FHS-provided transport being delayed or having to be cancelled as a result of a vehicle breaking down, an accident, roadworks, unanticipated traffic or an external service provider failing to arrive as contracted, communicate what has happened, to the staff members responsible for the affected students at the sites where they are being expected – this will be the responsibility of the driver concerned as assisted, when necessary, by the Faculty Transport Supervisor, the Faculty Operations Manager or another member of Faculty staff.

9  Insurance

The University does not have the financial resources to provide students with more than limited insurance cover.

The UCT Student Handbook No.3 states as follows:

“The University provides no cover for personal possessions, including motor vehicles, even when a student may be involved in compulsory academic activity. The University does not accept liability for any personal items that may be stolen or damaged”.

Regarding personal accident insurance, the same Student Handbook states:

“The University operates a Group and Funeral Cover Insurance Scheme, which aims to supplement students' private medical aid or insurance schemes in the event of UCT-related accidental injury. Participation is compulsory and the premium is included in the academic fee”.

The maximum benefits under the Group and Funeral Cover Insurance Scheme include R25 000 for medical expenses where the student is involved in an official field trip for academic purposes.

It is recommended that students arrange for their own medical aid cover as well as insurance cover for personal accidents, including motor vehicle accidents, and loss, theft or damage of personal possessions.

10  Governance and implementation

The organisation and funding of student transport in the FHS will be centralised Faculty functions. To ensure that its provision is as cost effective as possible, no transport for students that is to be paid for using university – that is, departmental or faculty – funds may be commissioned other than through, or with the written consent of, the Faculty Transport Office.

Implementation and monitoring of this policy will be the responsibility of the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education as advised by a Faculty Transport Committee constituted as a sub-committee of the Clinical Teaching Platform Committee.
The FTC will consider all proposals pertaining to the provision of transport by the Faculty and make recommendations in the light of this policy to the Clinical Teaching Platform Committee and the Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education.

The Faculty Transport Office will keep statistics of student usage of the transport provided, with a view, in particular, to ensuring that HEQSF levels of transport provision are aligned as closely as possible with levels of actual usage. Further, to inform regular reviews of this policy, detailed statistics will be kept of journeys made both by FHS and outsourced vehicles, destinations served, distances covered and numbers of students conveyed as identified by course. The coordination of the collection of these statistics and their analysis will be the responsibility of the Faculty Operations Manager.
CLASS MEDALS, DEAN’S MERIT LIST AND PRIZES

[Note: Any student taking a course for a second time is ineligible for a prize or class medal.]

GENERAL NAMED PRIZES

BARNARD FULLER PRIZE For the best student qualifying for MBChB with first class honours.

FORMAN PRIZE For the undergraduate student who has made a special contribution to student affairs.

THE DEAN’S PRIZE For the top final year MBChB student.

PROFESSOR MARY ROBERTSON PRIZE FOR EXCELLENCE For the top female MBChB graduate.

PROFESSOR MARY ROBERTSON PROGRESS PRIZE For the graduating female MBChB student from a disadvantaged background who made the most progress over the six years of study.

STANLEY PHILIP NEUMANN MEMORIAL AWARD Awarded to the overall outstanding student completing the courses prescribed for semesters 3 to 5 of the MBChB programme.

ZALMEN ATLAS MEMORIAL PRIZE For the best student in the first year of the MBChB programme.

ZWARENSTEIN PRIZE For the best student in the first year of the MBChB programme.

NAMED PRIZES BY DEPARTMENT

DEPARTMENT OF ANAESTHESIA

ANAESTHESIA PRIZE To the final year MBChB student with the highest overall aggregate in Anaesthesia, based on their combined performance in the fourth and sixth year end-of-block Anaesthesia examinations, weighted equally.

SA SOCIETY OF ANAESTHETISTS’ MEDAL For the best fifth year MBChB student in Anaesthesia.

DEPARTMENT (SCHOOL) OF CHILD & ADOLESCENT HEALTH

DOWIE DUNN MEMORIAL PRIZE Awarded to the best sixth year MBChB student in Paediatrics.

DR I MIRVISH PRIZE Awarded to the top student in fifth year MBChB Paediatrics.

DR KATHY CHUBB MEMORIAL PRIZE For the final year MBChB student (preferably female) who has shown excellent overall performance in the fields of Paediatrics and Surgery, and recognised dedication to the practice of Medicine.
DEPARTMENT OF CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

General
LA FRAS STEYN CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES PRIZE
Awarded at the bi-annual research day for the best student oral presentation of the day.

Anatomical Pathology
B J RYRIE BOOK PRIZE
For meritorious work in Anatomical Pathology in third year MBChB.

ROC KASHULA PRIZE
For the best Anatomical Pathology essay in semester five MBChB.

Chemical Pathology
RAYMOND ZETLER BOOK PRIZE
For the MBChB student with the best examination results in third year Chemical Pathology.

Forensic Pathology
DIVISIONAL PRIZE
For the top student in LAB5008H Forensic Pathology.

Haematology
HS EBRAHIM MEMORIAL MEDAL
Awarded on the results of the third, fourth and sixth year MBChB examinations on haematology, with the final result being decided by an oral examination if required.

Medical Biochemistry
MARK HORWITZ PRIZE
For the best MBChB student in Molecular Medicine (LAB3020W).

SANTILAL PARBHOO PRIZE
For the best Special Study module in Molecular Medicine.

Medical Microbiology
THE ARDERNE FORDER BOOK PRIZE
Awarded to the MBChB student who has shown the most improvement in Medical Microbiology (semesters 3 to 5)

Virology
GOLDA SELZER PRIZE
For achievement in Virology in second and third year MBChB Integrated Health Systems Parts IA, IB and II (HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H).

DEPARTMENT (SCHOOL) OF HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES

Communication Sciences and Disorders (Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology)
AB CLEMONS AWARD
Awarded by the South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association for the student who obtains the highest mark for the research report submitted in the final year of study, provided that a minimum of 75% is obtained.
IMPORTANT INFORMATION

P DE V PIENAAR PRIZE
Awarded by the South African Speech-Language-Hearing Association to the student who maintained the highest academic standard over four years, with a minimum average of 75% throughout the programme.

SA ASSOCIATION OF AUDIOLOGISTS PRIZE
For the best clinical performance in Audiology.

SUSAN SWART PRIZE
To the best Audiology student who has maintained the highest academic standard over four years, provided a minimum average of 75% has been obtained throughout the programme.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN SPEECH-LANGUAGE-HEARING ASSOCIATION PRIZE
Awarded to the best final year student in Audiology: Clinical, provided an average of at least 75% has been obtained.

THE SOUTH AFRICAN SPEECH-LANGUAGE-HEARING ASSOCIATION PRIZE
Awarded to the best final year student in Speech-Language Pathology: Clinical, provided an average of at least 75% has been obtained.

Occupational Therapy
OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH AFRICA (OTASA)
For the BSc Occupational Therapy student/s who presented the best final year research project.

PRACTICE LEARNING MERIT AWARD
For the best final year BSc Occupational Therapy student/s in fieldwork.

MARIÉ DU TOIT ANNUAL AWARD
For the BSc Occupational Therapy students who presented the best final year research project nationally, in the previous year.

Physiotherapy
JOHANNES KARL WILHELM BINNEWALD TROPHY
For the best final year student in clinical Physiotherapy.

MARILYN AND TIM NOAKES AWARD
For the BSc Physiotherapy student with the overall highest marks during second and third year clinical practical courses.

PAGET PHYSIOTHERAPY SHIELD
For the student achieving the highest academic standard during the four years of BSc Physiotherapy study.

PHYSIOTHERAPY THIRD YEAR
For the best overall student in third year BSc Physiotherapy.

SOUTH AFRICAN SOCIETY FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY
For the best overall student in final year BSc Physiotherapy.

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN BIOLOGY
AW SLOAN PRIZE
For the best performance in Integrated Health Sciences Parts 1 and 2 (HUB1006F and HUB1007S).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IONE SELLARS MEMORIAL PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the best student in Anatomy &amp; Physiology II for Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences. (HUB2015W).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KURT GILLIS PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the best performance in Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Parts 2 (HUB1011F).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MR DRENNAN MEMORIAL PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the best student in HUB2017F and LAB2000S Integrated Health Systems Parts IA and Part IB in second year MBChB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RICHARD WILLIAM SPENCER CHEETHAM PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the highest mark in the neuroscience component of LAB3009H Integrated Health Systems Part II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UCT SURGICAL SOCIETY PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the second year MBChB student with the highest score in the Anatomy sections of OSPE and SAQ examinations throughout the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>W A AND GORDON JOLLY PRIZES (3 awards)</strong></td>
<td>For the best practical performance in each of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. HUB2021S Integrated Anatomical and Physiological Sciences 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. HUB3006F General and Applied Physiology.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. HUB3007S Human Neurosciences.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE DR FRANCOIS MAJOOS MEDAL</strong></td>
<td>For the top MBChB student in the fourth year Medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DR HELEN BROWN PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the second best final year student in Clinical Medicine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JIM MacGREGOR PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the medical undergraduate student who performs best in the Neurology course CHM5007W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROFESSOR NORMAN SCAPEIKA AWARD</strong></td>
<td>For the best fifth year MBChB Pharmacology student.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SIDNEY STEIN DERMATOLOGY PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the sixth year MBChB student with the best overall results in Dermatology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WILL-FRID EXNER BAUMANN MEMORIAL PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the best results in final year Medicine in MBChB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THE BONGANI MAYOSI MEDICAL STUDENT'S ACADEMIC PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the final year medical students who epitomise the Academic Legendary and Altruistic life of Prof Bongani Mayosi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEPARTMENT OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY CUTHBERT CRICHTON OBSTETRICS PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the best student in Obstetrics in fourth year MBChB (OBS4003W).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CUTHBERT CRICHTON PRIZE</strong></td>
<td>For the best student in Obstetrics and Gynaecology in the final MBChB examinations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JAMES T LOUW PRIZE
For the best student in Gynaecology at the end of fifth year MBChB.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH
SA SOCIETY OF PSYCHIATRISTS’ AWARD
For the most distinguished final year MBChB student in Psychiatry (PRY6000W).

DEPARTMENT (SCHOOL) OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE
FAMILY PRACTICE/ PRIMARY CARE PRIZE
For the best student in final year MBChB Primary Healthcare.

SOUTH AFRICAN ACADEMY OF FAMILY PRACTICE
For the top student in final year MBChB Family Medicine.

ISADORE JACOB WALT PRIZE
For the best student in Health in Context in fourth year MBChB (PPH4056W).

JOHN FLEMING BROCK PRIZE
For the best student in Health in Context in fourth year MBChB (PPH4056W).

DEPARTMENT OF SURGERY
General Surgery
BERK-SILBER PRIZE
For the best student in the final written Surgery examination – fifth year MBChB.

DR KATHY CHUBB MEMORIAL PRIZE (also listed under School of Child & Adolescent Health)
For the final year MBChB student (preferably female) who has shown excellent overall performance in the fields of Paedics and Surgery, and recognised dedication to the practice of Medicine.

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES SURGERY PRIZE
For the final year MBChB student who has shown the greatest promise in surgery in the final MBChB examination (the student with the second highest mark).

JH LOUW PRIZE IN SURGERY
For the most distinguished student in the final MBChB surgical examination (the student with the highest mark).

MOFFATT MEMORIAL PRIZE
For a fifth year MBChB student who has demonstrated excellence in Surgery and an interest in the Humanities.

Neurosurgery
KAY DE VILLIERS PRIZE
For the best performance in Neurosurgery in CHM5007W

Ophthalmology
JS DU TOIT MEMORIAL PRIZE
For the winner of a competition in Ophthalmology open to fifth year MBChB students.

WELCH ALLYN S.A.
For the top student in Ophthalmology fifth year MBChB.
Orthopaedic Surgery
SMITH & NEPHEW
For the best overall fifth year MBChB student in Orthopaedic Surgery.

SYNTHERES PRIZES
For the best fifth year MBChB Orthopaedic Surgery student in the final clinical examination.

Otorhinolaryngology
WELCH ALLYN S.A.
For the student obtaining the highest marks in the final ENT examination in fifth year MBChB.

Paediatric Surgery
JH LOUW PRIZE IN PAEDIATRIC SURGERY
For the best student in Paediatric Surgery in the final examination – fifth year MBChB.

SIDNEY CYWES PRIZE
For the best achievement in Paediatric Surgery in the final year of the MBChB programme.

Urology
DONAL BARNES PRIZE
For the best performance in an end-of-block viva examination and the Urology case report.

MEDALS

MBChB
Class medal for best overall performance in
PPH1001F Becoming a Professional, and
PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional

Class medal for best overall performance in
HUB1006F Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part I, and
IBS1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II

Class medal for best overall performance in
HUB2017H Integrated Health Systems Part IA, and
LAB2000S Integrated Health Systems Part IB, and
LAB3009H Integrated Health Systems Part II

Class medal for best overall performance in Pathology components in
HUB2017H Integrated Health Systems Part IA, and
LAB2000S Integrated Health Systems Part IB, and
LAB3009H Integrated Health Systems Part II

Class medal for best overall performance in
PPH2000W Becoming a Doctor Part IA, and
SLL2002H Becoming a Doctor Part IB, and
PPH3000F Becoming a Doctor Part IIA, and
SLL3002H Becoming a Doctor Part IIB

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
PRY6000W Psychiatry
Final year class medal for best overall performance in
OBS6000W Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
MDN6000W Medicine (including Allied Disciplines)

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
CHM6000W Surgery

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
PED6000W Paediatrics and Child Health

Final year class medal for best overall performance in
PPH6000W Family Medicine and Palliative Medicine

Gold medal for overall top performance throughout the MBChB programme

HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES

BSc Occupational Therapy:

(a)  (i)  A class medal to be awarded for best performance in each year of study (provided an average of 75% or above is obtained);

(ii) A class medal to be awarded for top performance in the following clusters:

   - AHS3113W Foundation Theory for OT Practice I and AHS4119W Occupational Therapy Research & Practice Management.
   - AHS3113W Foundation Theory for OT Practice I and AHS4120W Foundation Theory for OT Practice II.
   - AHS3107W OT Theory and Practice in Physical Health, AHS3108W OT Theory and Practice in Mental Health, and AHS4121W Occupational Therapy Practice and Service Learning.

(b) Distinction for the degree: Overall average of 75% throughout all four years of study.

BSc Physiotherapy:

(a)  (i)  A class medal to be awarded for best performance in each year of study (provided an average of 75% or above is obtained);

(ii) A class medal to be awarded at the end of final year in the following three professional courses, provided a result of 75% or above has been obtained in each case:

   - AHS4065W Clinical Physiotherapy III
   - AHS4071H Applied Physiotherapy III
   - AHS3076H Movement Science III

(b) Distinction for the degree: Overall average of 75% throughout all four years of study.

BSc Audiology and BSc Speech-Language Pathology:

(a)  (i)  A class medal to be awarded for best performance in each year of study (provided an average of 75% or above is obtained);
(ii) A class medal to be awarded for the best clinical performance in the following courses provided a result of 75% is obtained in each case:

- AHS3004H Clinical Speech Therapy II (third year BSc Speech-Language Pathology);
- AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II (third year Audiology);
- AHS4005H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA and AHS4006H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB (combined) (fourth year Speech-Language Pathology)
- AHS4008H Clinical Audiology IIIA and AHS4009H Clinical Audiology IIIB (combined) (fourth year Audiology).

(b) Distinction for the degree: Overall average of 75% throughout all four years of study.

**DEAN’S MERIT LIST**

**MBChB**
- All MBChB students in years 1 to 5 who have a full course load and with 75% or more for all courses will be acknowledged on the Dean’s Merit List (each year).

**HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES**
- All Health and Rehabilitation Science students in years 1 to 3 who have a full course load and 70% or more for all courses will be acknowledged on the Dean’s Merit list (each year).
- The name of the student in each discipline who is deemed to have made the most progress academically over the four years of study in each programme will be placed on the Dean’s Merit list.
DISTINGUISHED TEACHERS IN THE FACULTY

Students may nominate (to the Registrar's office) academic staff for UCT's Distinguished Teacher Awards. Faculty of Health Sciences staff who have received Distinguished Teacher Awards are:

2020    Professor P Navsaria (General Surgery)
2020    Professor R Dunn (Orthopaedic Surgery)
2019    Professor A Argent (Paediatrics and Child Health)
2019    Associate Professor R Parker (Anaesthesia and Perioperative Medicine)
2017    Professor P Navsaria (Surgery)
2017    Professor R Dunn (Surgery)
2014    Professor D Kahn (Surgery)
2012    Associate Professor Z Woodman (Molecular and Cell Biology)
2010    Associate Professor R Eastman (Medicine)
2010    Professor Z van der Spuy (Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
2007    Dr I A Joubert (Anaesthesia)
2005    Dr M Blockman (Pharmacology)
2004    Associate Professor V Burch (Medicine)
          (Also received the National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the
          Council for Higher Education and the Higher Education Learning and Teaching
          Association of South Africa in 2009)
2003    Associate Professor G Louw (Human Biology)
2003    Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
2002    Associate Professor J Krige (General Surgery)
2001    Dr C Slater (Human Biology)
2001    Emeritus Professor V Abratt (Molecular and Cellular Biology)
2000    Associate Professor A Mall (General Surgery)
2000    Professor D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
1998    Professor MFM James (Anaesthesia)
1996    Emeritus Professor J Thomson (Molecular and Cellular Biology)
1993    Professor J de Villiers (Neurosurgery)
1989    Professor EJ Immelman (General Surgery)
1988    Associate Professor G R Keeton (Medicine)
1987    Dr C Warton (Anatomy & Cell Biology)
1985    Professor A Forder (Medical Microbiology)
1984    Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)
1982    Professor W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry)
1981    Professor R Kirsch (Medicine)
GENERAL INFORMATION

Dean’s office, Faculty Office, and other central offices in the Faculty

DEAN’S OFFICE AND FACULTY OFFICE
L2, Barnard Fuller Building
Tel: 021 406 6346

Associate Professor and Dean:
L Green-Thompson, MBBCh DASA PhD FCASA

Professor and Acting Deputy Dean: Research:
LJ Zühlke, MBCHB Cape Town DCH CMSA FCPaeds CMSA Cert Card (Paediatric Cardiology) CMSA MPH Cape Town (UCT)FESC Europe FACC USA MSc Health Economics and Management in Cardiovascular Sciences London PhD Cape Town

Professor and Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education:
E Ramugondo, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) PhD Cape Town

Doctor and Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education:
K Begg, MBChB Cape Town DCH CMSA DipObs CMSA FCPHM CMSA

Doctor and Deputy Dean: Clinical Health Services:
T Naledi, MBChB FCPHM SA

Transformation Co-ordinator:
M Fuma, BA Motion Picture, AFDA

Faculty Manager: Academic Administration:
K Munresar, BA Social Work PGDip (Personnel Management) UKZN

Manager: Postgraduate Administration:
DJA Winckler, BA Pret

Manager: Undergraduate Administration:
C Cloete, LLB UWC

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE DIRECTORATE
Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, E47-25, Observatory 7925 (Tel: 021 406 6761/6031)

Chair and Director:
S Reid, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Medunsa PhD UKZN

Senior Lecturers:
I Datay, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon FCP South Africa MMed (Internal Medicine) UCT
J Irlam, BSc (Medicine)(Hons) MPhil (Epidemiology) Cape Town MSc (Climate Change & Development) Cape Town
C Tsampiras, MA London PhD Rhodes

Lecturer:
S Crawford-Browne, MSocSc Cape Town
50 GENERAL INFORMATION

Honorary Associate Professor:
L Jenkins, MBChB Stell MFamMed UKZN PhD Stell Dip (Anaesthesia)(Obstetrics & Gynaecology)(Health Services Management) CMCA

Honorary Lecturers:
K du Pré le Roux, MBChB Cape Town MA Sweden
B Gaunt, MBChB Cape Town MSc London Dip (Anaesthesia)(Obstetrics & Gynaecology) South Africa

Honorary Research Associate:
J Corrigall, MBChB Johannesburg DMH South Africa MMed Cape Town FCPHM South Africa

Clinical Teaching Platform Manager:
D Swart, BScHons (Medicine) HDE (Postgraduate) Cape Town MPhil UWC

CBE Coordinator Garden Route District:
H Reuter, HDE Rhodes MBChB Dip (Addictions Care) Stell

Academic Coordinator Garden Route District:
F Marais, MBChB Stell

Senior Research Officer:
T Assegai, MPH Pretoria

Facility Manager:
S Naidoo, Dip (RNurs)(RM RK)(CHNurs) Durban

Site Facilitators:
C Beauzac, BAHons MA PhD UWC
F Jordaan
P Ncamile, BA (HumSci) Unisa Dip (DisStudies) UCT
T Xapa, Dip (Adult Education)(Business Planning) Cape Town
B Najaar, MNutrit Stell BSc (Diet) UWC

Site Coordinators:
N Daniels
Z Geyer, BA Cape Town BSc (Medical Bioscience) UWC
F Le Roux
A Solomons, Dip (Human Resource Management) Unisa
L Felix

Administrative Officer & PA to Director:
C Johnston, BA Wits

Assistant Administrator:
M Swartland

Senior Secretary:
E Kennell, PDSD Cape Town
CENTRE FOR BIOETHICS

c/o Philosophy Department, 3.03 Neville Alexander Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, University of Cape Town.

The Bioethics Centre, formally established in 1992, grew out of the Bioethics Unit, which has functioned informally in the (then) Faculty of Medicine since 1988. Since 2009, the Bioethics Centre has been a joint Centre of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Department of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities. Bioethics Centre staff are actively engaged in bioethics teaching and research, and provide a consultation service. To arrange bioethics consultations please email: bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za (all emails to this address are confidential). For general enquiries to the Bioethics Centre please email: bioethics@uct.ac.za

Professor and Director:
D Benatar, BSocScHons PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
SR Benatar, MBChB DSc (Medicine) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) SA

Associate Professors:
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell
J de Vries, MSc Wageningen MSc European University Institute PhD Oxon
T Burgess, BSc (Physiotherapy) BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town MHSc (Bioethics) University of Toronto

Emerita Associate Professor:
A Pope, LDipLib Stell BA LLB Rhodes PGDip (International Research Ethics) Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
E Galgut, BAHons MA Witwatersrand MA Cape Town PhD Rutgers
G Hull, BAHons Cantab MPhil PhD London

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
L Henley, MSocSc MPhil (Bioethics) PhD Cape Town

Post-doctoral fellow:
A Hartford, BAHons Cape Town MA New York PhD Cape Town

Senior Secretary:
L Davison, BA(Hons) MPhil Cape Town
### Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters

[Note: The Academic Administration section of the Faculty Office of Health Sciences is situated in the Wernher & Beit North building, one level down from the Dean’s Office.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Query:</th>
<th>Whom to approach:</th>
<th>Telephone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic transcripts/degree certificates</td>
<td>Records Office</td>
<td>(021) 650 3595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission: Postgraduate</td>
<td>Postgraduate Admission section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(201) 406 6340 / 6028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission: Undergraduate</td>
<td>Undergraduate Admission section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(021) 406 6634 / (021) 650 3020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer laboratory queries</td>
<td>ICTS, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences campus</td>
<td>(021) 406 6729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred examinations</td>
<td>Records Office</td>
<td>(021) 650 3595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee problems/accounts</td>
<td>Central Fees Office (Kramer Law Building)</td>
<td>(021) 650 2142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee payments</td>
<td>Cashier’s Office (Kramer Law Building) (09h30 to 15h30)</td>
<td>(021) 650 2146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assistance</td>
<td>Student Financial Aid Office (Kramer Law Building)</td>
<td>(021) 650 2125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Library queries</td>
<td>Medical Librarian, Health Sciences Faculty Library</td>
<td>(021) 406 6130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration issues: Postgraduate</td>
<td>Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(021) 650 3004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration issues: Undergraduate</td>
<td>Undergraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(021) 406 6634 / (021) 650 3020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student health matters</td>
<td>Student Wellness</td>
<td>(021) 650 1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student support: Postgraduate</td>
<td>Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(021) 406 6327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(other than academic support)</td>
<td>Faculty of Health Sciences Student Development &amp; Support Office (FHS SDS Office)</td>
<td>(021) 650 7189 / (021) 650 5393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision of non-academic support to FHS Undergraduate and Postgraduate students</td>
<td>Undergraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences</td>
<td>(021) 406 6634 / (021) 650 3020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Associated Teaching Hospitals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital</th>
<th>Chief Executive Officer:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 MILITARY HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Col (Dr) JJ Molomo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALEXANDRA HOSPITAL</td>
<td>A/Prof Jason Phua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEORGE HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Mr Michael Vonk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROOTE SCHUUR HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Dr Bavna Patel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KINGSBURY HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Mrs Christine Malan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNYSNA HOSPITAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIFE VINCENT PALLOTTI</td>
<td>Mr Gavin Pike (Hospital Manager)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MITCHELLS' PLAIN DISTRICT HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Mr Evan Swart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOSSEL BAY PROVINCIAL HOSPITAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Dr Donna Stokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUDTSHOORN HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Dr Charles Dreyer (Medical Manager)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED CROSS CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Dr Anita Parbhoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYGERBERG HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Dr Matodsi Mukosi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VALKENBERG HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Mrs Carol Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICTORIA HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Prof Jonathan Vaughan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREDENBURG HOSPITAL</td>
<td>Dr Silvio Morales-Perez</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Health Sciences Student Council

Location: Ground Floor (Next to the Cafeteria), Barnard Fuller Building  
Telephone: 021 650 3750  
Email: hssc@myuct.ac.za  
Office Hours: 13h00-14h00 and 16h30-17h30

### Term Dates for 2022

Please refer to the website: [https://www.uct.ac.za/main/calendar/terms](https://www.uct.ac.za/main/calendar/terms)
Definitions of terms used in this handbook

**Concession:** Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

**Curriculum:** Prescribed course of study for a degree or diploma.

**DP (Due Performance) requirement:** Required minimum level of performance during the year to qualify a student to do an examination in a particular course.

**Exemption and credit:** Exemption from a course means that a student need not complete this course since they have passed an equivalent course before. They are then also given credit towards the programme for the course they passed before.

**Health and Rehabilitation Sciences:** Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Audiology, Speech-Language Pathology, Disability Studies and Nursing.

**HEQSF course level and NQF credits:** The University is required to align its qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-framework or HEQSF (which forms part of the National Qualifications Framework). In terms of the Framework, the following criteria apply:
- A Bachelor’s degree of four or more years is at HEQSF exit level 8 and must have a minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at HEQSF level 7: 120; minimum credits at HEQSF level 8: 96.
- Courses with content pitched at first year level are at HEQSF level 5; those at second year level at HEQSF level 6; those at third year level at HEQSF level 7; and those at fourth to six year at HEQSF level 8.
- NQF credits: 1 credit is 10 notional hours of learning.

**ISCE:** Integrated Structured Clinical Examination.

**Joint staff:** Staff employed jointly by the University and the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC).

**OSCE:** Objective Structured Clinical Examination.

**OSPE:** Objective Structured Practical Examination.

**Convener:** Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or a course within the degree programme.

**Readmission requirements:** Requirements a student must meet to be permitted to continue with the programme. A student who fails to meet one or more of these requirements may be refused readmission.

**Semester:** A half-year.

**Academic year of study (AYOS):** A suite of courses that must be completed at a specific academic level (e.g.: fourth year MBChB)

**Calendar year:** A year which starts in January and ends in December and may contain courses from more than one academic year.
Programme, plan and course codes

Each study programme has a code, indicating:
M = Faculty of Health Sciences
B = Bachelor's degree
+ a 3-digit number
Example: BSc Physiotherapy = MB004.

The undergraduate programme codes are as follows:
MB001 BSc (Medicine)
MB003 BSc Occupational Therapy
MB016 BSc Occupational Therapy Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme
MB004 BSc Physiotherapy
MB017 BSc Physiotherapy Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme
MB010 BSc Speech-Language Pathology
MB018 BSc Speech-Language Pathology Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme
MB011 BSc Audiology
MB019 BSc Audiology Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme
MB014 MBChB
MB020 MBChB Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme
MZ010 Nelson Mandela Fidel Castro Medical Collaboration Training Programme
MU002 Higher Certificate in Disability Practice
MU003 Advanced Diploma in Cosmetic Formulation Science

Note: This is to confirm that by virtue of inclusion on the Institution's DHET approved Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM), all qualifications included in this Handbook are accredited by the Council on Higher Education's permanent sub-committee - the Higher Education Quality Committee. Where a SAQA ID has not been provided, the qualification is awaiting the SAQA ID. The higher education sector has undergone an extensive alignment to the Higher Education Qualification sub-Framework and thus all institutions are awaiting the finalisation of the process and completion of the awarding of SAQA ID's. Affected qualifications are marked *
Please consult Handbook 2 or the HEQF's Programme and Qualification Mix (PQM) on the Institutional Planning Department's website, as approved by the Department of Higher Education and Training, for a list of all UCT's accredited qualifications.

Every course has a course title and a course code.

The structure is:
AAA1nnnS, where:
AAA is a 3 alpha group identifying the department.
I is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken.
nnn is a three-character number that identifies the course uniquely.
S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is offered.

In many cases, the only change is the addition of a zero as the first identifying number.
For example: AHS373F becomes AHS3073F.

Courses use one of the following possible suffixes, which refer to the following time periods:
F First Semester
S Second Semester
W Full Year – First and Second Semesters
X Block Rotation in MBChB (years 4-6 and NMFC Programme)
[Note: The course extension does not denote the volume of work in the course or the relative weighting of the course in that year of study. The volume of work is determined by the NQF credit value of the course.]
Applications and Admission

FGU 1.1 The University welcomes applications from applicants with special needs. However, there are some disabilities that would prevent someone from completing a particular health sciences curriculum (for example, someone who is deaf may not be able to hear a heartbeat through a stethoscope). For this reason applicants with disabilities are urged to communicate with the Faculty, via the University’s Disability Unit, to establish whether this would apply to them. The Faculty reserves the right to require an applicant (or an admitted student) to undergo a professional assessment to determine the extent and likely impact of a disability on his/her ability to meet the requirements of the curriculum, including such practical training and practice as is required in the health sciences discipline concerned. The University reserves the right to withdraw an offer to an applicant or cancel the registration of a student who fails to declare a disability that is found to be such as to make it impossible for them to meet the curriculum requirements in the health discipline concerned.

FGU 1.2 Applicants to this Faculty of Health Sciences who have been refused re-registration in this or another faculty will generally, not be accepted.

Registration dates and first-year orientation, late registration and attendance of non-registered students

FGU 2.1 All first-year students are required to attend all academic orientation activities. Failure to do so without permission may prevent entry to first semester courses.

FGU 2.2 All students are required to renew their registration formally each year. No retrospective registration is allowed.

FGU 2.3 All students are required to adhere to the registration dates set out in this Handbook and/or notices sent to students by the University administration in the year preceding registration/re-registration. Students who register late are charged a penalty fine.

[Note: Read in conjunction with general rule G8 in Handbook 3.]

FGU 2.4 Except by permission of the Senate, a person who has not registered for the current year shall not be allowed to attend academic commitments and shall have no access to University facilities. Students who have not re-registered because they have fees outstanding may apply formally to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor concerned, via the Faculty Office, for a specified “grace period” (a grace period is granted only if there is documentary evidence that funds will become available) while they make arrangements to have their fees paid. In cases where students have been granted a grace period and allowed to attend despite not being registered, they may not be given results of any assessments.
Hepatitis B Immunisation

FGU 3 It is compulsory for all undergraduate students to have received a full course of Hepatitis B immunisation by the end of July of their first year of study. Students will not be permitted to register for the second year of study until they have submitted to the Faculty Office written proof that they have received a full course of such vaccination.

Rules for degrees and diplomas, and changes to courses and curricula

FGU 4.1 Every candidate for a degree or diploma must attend and complete such qualifying courses or perform such work as may be specified in the rules for that degree, diploma or certificate. The University reserves the right to revise its rules from time to time, and any alteration of or addition to the rules for any degree or diploma shall, on the date specified in the notice of promulgation of such alteration or addition, become binding upon all candidates for that degree or diploma.

FGU 4.2 The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, it reserves the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to:

(a) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the courses and curricula on offer; or
(b) add to or withdraw any of the courses or curricula on offer.

Registration of students with professional bodies

FGU 5.1 All undergraduate students are required to register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa upon admission to their respective degree programmes and are bound by that Council’s regulations.

Final year MBChB students are registered as student interns with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and, upon their qualification, as interns, are bound by that Council's regulations. Qualified students are required to do two years' internship and one year's community service.

Upon qualifying in their final year of study, students in the BSc Audiology, BSc Speech-Language Pathology, BSc Occupational Therapy and BSc Physiotherapy degree programmes are required to register with the relevant professional board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa and do one year's community service before they may practise in their respective disciplines.

FGU 5.2 From the second year of study, BSc Physiotherapy students are required to subscribe to the South African Society of Physiotherapy in order to obtain student professional malpractice insurance.

Ethical norms, professional behaviour, impairment and fitness to practise healthcare

FGU 6.1 Students registered for degrees involving clinical work or work with clients are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct after a formal process to investigate reported unprofessional behaviour may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Students who are found to be physically or otherwise impaired after a formal review impairment process has been undertaken may also be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.
Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or certificate for which they are registered, or where a student, in the course of their studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise healthcare, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

FGU 6.2 Students are expected to behave professionally and dress appropriately. Professional behaviour includes attendance of all scheduled academic activities and respectful behaviour towards teachers, patients and colleagues.

[Note: A guide to professional behaviour and appropriate dress in the hospitals and on the Health Sciences Faculty campus, as well as the processes that are followed to consider possible cases of impairment or of professional misconduct, are given in the section Important Information at the front of this handbook.]

[Note: The Health Professional Council of South Africa requires faculties of health sciences to monitor a health science student’s fitness to train or practise healthcare, and to report cases where a student is, following professional assessment, deemed unfit for practice.]

The following definitions apply:

Impaired: The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as “a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety”.

Unprofessional conduct: The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as “improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy”.

In terms of the Medical Dental and Supplementary Health Service Professions Act, a student or practitioner is required to:

(a) report impairment in another student or practitioner to the Council if they were convinced that such other student or practitioner were impaired as defined in the Act;
(b) self-report their impairment to the Council if they were aware of their own impairment or have been publicly informed of being impaired or have been seriously advised by a colleague to act appropriately to obtain help in view of an alleged or established impairment.

The Faculty has a Student Development & Support Committee whose purpose in the first instance is to support students who experience health-related or other difficulties. The Committee strives to provide on-going support to students with medical (including mental health) problems. All possible attempts are made to assist students to get well before steps are taken to recommend a review of a student’s suspected or reported impairment. (See Process to Investigate Reported student Impairment or Unprofessional Conduct at the front of this handbook.)

All matters relating to student health are treated in the strictest confidence, and the number of academic or support staff who by nature of their work have access to confidential student information is limited to the absolute minimum.

The rules below need to be read within this context.
Leave of Absence, impairment and fitness to practise healthcare

FGU 7.1 A student who has been granted leave of absence for a medical reason is required to apply to the UCT Fit for Study Panel to return. The student must ensure that their treating healthcare professional/s submit/s, to the Fit for Study Panel by a given date (usually six weeks) before the student’s intended date of return, a completed medical report (on a template provided by the Faculty. For students within the clinical years of study, the Faculty requires, in addition to the Fit for Study Panel’s initial decision, a secondary assessment by a health professional of the Faculty’s choice with a view to establishing whether the student is fit to work with patients/clients. The Faculty’s Student Development and Support Committee (SDSC) will ensure that the secondary assessment is expedited. Once the Fit for Study Panel has considered the secondary assessment report, the student will be informed of the final decision. The Faculty may set additional conditions for return which may include for example return to clinical shadowing to upgrade clinical skills and/or on-going monitoring of continued fitness for training/practice. If the Fit for Study Panel decides that the student is not fit to return, the student must apply for an extension of leave of absence, following which the student must again apply via the Panel to return.

FGU 7.2 A student who, in the course of training/clinical practice, is deemed by the Head of Division/Programme Convener (on advice of clinical teaching staff), to have become potentially unfit for continued training/practice (for example due to regular absence), may be required to undergo an assessment by a healthcare professional of the Faculty’s choice; to be considered by the Faculty’s Impairment Review Committee. One of the recommendations from the Impairment Review Committee may be that the student will be requested to take a leave of absence and to apply to return to studies via the Fit for Study Panel.

FGU 7.3 A student who is admitted to a treatment facility without having been able to apply for leave, or who is granted a concession to miss classes学术 activities by the Head of Division/Programme Convener on application and for a medical reason, may not return to training/practice until the student’s treating healthcare professional has recommended to the Faculty in writing (on a template provided by the Faculty) that the student is fit to return. The Faculty may, in addition, require the student to undergo an assessment by an independent healthcare professional of the Faculty’s choice about the student’s fitness to return. If the student is deemed not fit to return, the student shall take formal leave of absence, after which they must apply to return via the Fit for Study Panel (as described in FGU7.1)

FGU 7.4 A student who applies for a deferred examination for a second time in one year for medical reasons may be required to undergo an assessment by a healthcare professional of the Faculty’s choice and may be required, following consideration by the SDSC of the advice of such professional, to take leave of absence to address the medical problem. The student would then apply to the Fit for Study Panel to return in order to resume training.

Assessment

FGU 8.1 The performance of each student is subject to continuous assessment in all courses prescribed for the study programme. The student's academic standard of work performed during any course and, where relevant, the student’s attendance will be taken into account in determining the result obtained by them in that course and/or the student’s progression to the next year of study in the programme for which they are registered.
FGU 8.2 The Senate may permit a student who fails a course if, in its judgement, they have performed adequately in the work of the course, to write a supplementary examination. The mark for the supplementary examination is usually added to the class (or year-) mark in order to determine the final result for the course.

Progression, readmission and re-registration of candidates

FGU 9.1 Applicants to this Faculty of Health Sciences who have been refused re-registration in this or another faculty will generally, not be accepted.

FGU 9.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a student shall not be admitted to register in the following academic year of study unless they have satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed and satisfactorily performed all the work required for the preceding year.

a. A calendar year starts in January and ends in December. An academic year is a suite of courses that must be completed at a specific academic level (for example third year audiology or fourth year MBChB). A calendar year starts in January and ends in December. A calendar year may contain courses from more than one academic year. (For example, in years 4 to 6 of the MBChB programme: If a student has an outstanding 4th year course, a student can be registered for both 4th and 5th year within the same calendar year upon successful completion of the 4th year course. Such a student will have a tailored clinical rotation compiled by the Year Convener/s and approved by the Programme Convener. A two-week interval is required from the time a student completes one academic year to commencing the subsequent academic year.

b. It is possible that a student can be registered for courses belonging to more than one academic year, but the student will officially be deemed to be a student of the lower year until all the courses for that year have been completed. This provision is applicable to all Faculty of Health Sciences students except those registered in the clinical years of MBChB qualification or the NMFC programme.

c. In the clinical years case of the MBChB or in the NMFC programme, a student with a tailored rotation will only be allowed to register for the repeat or carry-over courses required to complete the relevant academic year. Once these courses are successfully completed, the student will then be permitted to register for courses for the next academic year of study.

d. A student on the MBChB or the NMFC programme may not take courses from more than one academic year at the same time.

FGU 9.3 A student in any undergraduate degree who fails one or more courses prescribed in any year of study may be required to repeat not only the course/s failed but also one or more other courses already passed, or, where required, repeat a full academic year to ensure maintenance of certain critical foundational skills and/or knowledge. In addition, for years 4 to 6 of the MBChB programme, if there has been an interruption of study exceeding one year, a student will upon readmission be required to repeat all courses previously passed. Students who are repeating courses which they have passed may be liable for fees for such courses.

FGU 9.4 The Senate may refuse to admit an applicant to a study programme leading to registration as a health professional, or may cancel the registration of a student already admitted to such programme, or may refuse to readmit a student registered for such a programme, if they:
(a) have not met the minimum admission or readmission requirements set for
the course or qualification
   • failure to attend academic or clinical service commitments;
   • failure to make sufficient academic progress;
(b) have been found guilty of unethical behaviour or unprofessional conduct;
(c) have, following professional assessment, been found unfit to practise
healthcare.

FGU 9.5 Except by permission of the Senate, an undergraduate student who fails the same
course twice, or who fails a course in a year in which they are repeating this or
another course (where this is allowed), may be required to withdraw from the
programme for which they are registered.

FGU 9.6 An undergraduate student who is repeating one or more courses in any academic
year of study and who applies and is permitted to register for one or more courses
from the next academic year of study in addition to the courses which they are
repeating, will be subject to the readmission rules of the faculty in respect of the
number of courses for which they are registered.

FGU 9.7 A first-year undergraduate student who was admitted to an undergraduate
programme in the Faculty subject to them obtaining conditional Matriculation
Board exemption is required to submit proof of having applied for such exemption
before they will be allowed to register for the second year of study.

FGU 9.8 An undergraduate student who fails any course or courses may be permitted by t"th
Senate to write a supplementary examination and/or may be required to spend
additional clinical training time in one or more of the courses failed and repeat the
examination/s in the course/s failed. Supplementary examinations are offered at the
discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee. A supplementary examination
not usually offered when a student:
   a. has failed a course with less than 45% in years 1 to 3 and 48% in years 4
      to 6 of the MBChB programme and in the NMFC programme;
   b. has failed more than one component of a course that has subcomponents
      (e.g. failing both Ambucare and Acute Care in MDN4011W Medicine
      during the final examination);
   c. has performed poorly throughout the course, as opposed to only during the
      final examination;
   d. fails more than two courses;
   e. fails and has to repeat another course; or
   f. falls foul of the readmission rules for the programme for which they are
      registered.
Supplementary examinations are not offered in courses where this is specified
indicated (e.g. in some clinical courses).

FGU 9.9 A student who does not meet a specified Due Performance requirement for a course
that has such requirements fails the course and has to repeat it. The Faculty of
Health Sciences offers professional degrees. These require students to be
professional, which includes attending all commitments and submitting all work by
due dates. DP requirements for many courses therefore include full attendance and
submission of all work by due dates. This includes fully completed logbooks,
assignments, tasks and portfolios in the clinical years of study by specified due
dates. A student who is absent for any reason must immediately report the reason for his/her absence to the course convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate and the DP should be allowed. Where the approved absence exceeds a maximum time, to be determined by the convener, the student will have to make up the time missed or repeat part or all of the course, as decided by the Faculty Examinations Committee.

**Examination dates and results**

FGU 10 It is the responsibility of students themselves to check via PeopleSoft self-service the decisions have been taken by the Faculty Examinations Board/s regarding their academic progress (for example whether they are required to write supplementary examinations or do extra clinical time). Students themselves are also responsible for checking with the respective departments the dates, times and venues of examinations and supplementary/deferred examinations (where this applies).

**Fieldwork and insurance cover**

FGU 11.1 Undergraduate students receive clinical instruction in a variety of settings, which include community settings. The Faculty will take every precaution at its disposal to ensure the safety of students who are trained in community settings. While the University arranges professional indemnity and some personal accident insurance cover for all registered students, students who use their own vehicles to travel to fieldwork sites are advised to take out their own insurance cover for their vehicles. Unregistered students (except those on a formally approved grace period) are not covered by UCT insurance. Attendance in any academic activity without formal registration or grace period is done at the student’s own risk.

FGU 11.2 In many cases, University transport is made available to enable groups of undergraduate students to attend fieldwork sites that are some distance from the Faculty's campus. Students who are required to attend fieldwork requirements for which Faculty transport is not available will be responsible for their own transport and transport costs to fieldwork sites. Students on financial aid or provincial bursaries may apply to the Undergraduate Student Support office for transport funding assistance, if required.

**Withdrawal from a programme or course**

FGU 12.1 Students wishing to withdraw from a study programme for which they are registered must complete the required forms and submit these to the Faculty Office by the specified dates to avoid being charged the full year's fees (see Fees handbook).

FGU 12.2 Students wishing to change their curriculum must submit a motivation to the curriculum advisor and the Dean who must approve any curriculum changes. Fee adjustments will be processed according to rules published in the Fees handbook.

**Leave of absence and readmission after absence**

FGU 13.1 A student may apply for concession to miss classes from their studies on grounds of illness or bereavement, or in other exceptional cases at the discretion of the course conveners. To apply, they are required to submit a completed “Concession to miss classes” form, which can be collected from the Undergraduate Student Administration Office. Written evidence of the reason for the application must be provided. Students are required to obtain permission for the concession to miss classes from all conveners of the courses for which they are registered, and the conveners will sign the form to indicate whether they approve or deny the application for concession to miss classes.
The application form must also be counter signed by the overall Year Convener (in the case of MBChB) or the Head(s) of Department(s) of the course(s) from which they wish to be granted a concession to miss classes. The completed form is then to be submitted to the Faculty Office.

This concession should in no way compromise the attendance requirements of the course. It is important to note that concession to miss classes, for whatever reason, is not automatically granted simply because a student has applied for it, and the application may be denied. Should a student choose to miss classes without permission being granted, there may be serious consequences for the student upon their return; this could include being refused permission to write the final examinations (i.e. being refused a Due Performance certificate).

Please note:
- In the case of a medical condition or illness, a medical certificate must be obtained. This application is usually retrospective, but may be submitted in advance, e.g. if the student is having an operation.
- A medical certificate offered retrospectively will be accepted only if it was submitted on the day the student returns and if it is clear that the consultation with the doctor took place while the student was sick. A certificate in which a medical practitioner states that the student reports that they were ill was not acceptable.
- In the case of bereavement, a student is required to submit a copy of the death certificate upon their return from the funeral. This application is usually made beforehand.
- In the case of illness for only a portion of a day, or any other exceptional situations of very short duration, an explanatory letter may be accepted. This application is usually retrospective.

FGU 13.2 A student in clinical years of an undergraduate degree who misses any training time (with permission) and is unable to make up the time may have to repeat the block (also see individual course requirements in this regard).

FGU 13.3 Students may be granted long leave of absence for a specified period for medical or compassionate reasons, usually to the end of the academic year. A student who has been granted leave of absence until the end of the current year and fails to register in the following year will be required to reapply formally for admission to the programme. The student’s academic record and period of absence will be taken into account in deciding whether the student may return. The Faculty Examinations Committee will decide a student’s progression on the basis of their performance at the time they took leave of absence. (If, for example, a student has transgressed readmission rules at the time they went on leave of absence, the Committee may at its next meeting decide to exclude the student.)

FGU 13.4 Save in exceptional circumstances, no leave of absence shall be granted in the last quarter of the year, or granted retrospectively, or granted more than once. (See General Rules handbook.)

FGU 13.5 Unbroken registration is normally required to ensure that students' knowledge and/or clinical skills do not deteriorate. In the event that a student has interrupted their studies for more than a year, the delegated authority within the Faculty, if it has decided that a student may return, may require the student to repeat one or more courses or a full academic year which the student may already have passed. Each case will be considered on merit, and the student’s academic record and period of absence will be taken into account before a decision is made.
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

(MBChB)

[SAQA ID: 3195]

Programme Convener:
Dr P Wicomb (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Programme Code: MB014; MB020 (Intervention Programme)

This degree qualifies the holder thereof, after an internship, community service, and upon registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, to practise as a medical doctor.

Age limit
FBA1 The degree shall not be conferred until the student has attained the age of 21 years.

Curriculum
The curriculum for the MBChB aims to produce a competent, undifferentiated doctor with the attitudes, knowledge and skills to enter the healthcare field with confidence. This entails using a Primary Health Care approach with a balance between preventive, promotive, curative, palliative and rehabilitative healthcare. It promotes communication skills, teamwork, professional values and competent clinical practice, in the context of the primary, secondary and tertiary healthcare systems. The educational approach equips students with critical thinking and lifelong learning skills.

Duration of the degree programme
FBA2 The curriculum for the degree extends over at least six years of full-time study.

Curriculum outline

FBA3.1 First Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences: Part I</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences: Part II</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1044S</td>
<td>Beginners Afrikaans for MBChB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1041S</td>
<td>Beginners isiXhosa for MBChB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits for year 1 ........................................................................ 167

FBA3.2 All first year MBChB students are required to register for and complete the Beginners’ Afrikaans and Beginners’ Xhosa courses. Students requesting exemption from these course/s must notify the course convener/s by the end of the second week of the first semester. Exemption will only be granted once the student has undertaken and passed an oral proficiency assessment in the language course/s done in the last assessment week of first semester before the course/s commence in the second semester. Where an exemption is granted, students will not be expected to make up the course/s credit/s and the transcript will reflect accordingly.
FBA3.3 A student who fails a first or second semester course may be required to register for the Intervention Programme before continuing with the standard programme [see FBA5 for details about the Intervention Programme].

### FBA3.4 Second Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PTY2000S</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part 1B</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2000W</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1A</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2002H</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE2000W</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1C (Clinical Skills Online)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part 1A</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total credits for year 2..................................................153*

### FBA3.5 Third Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSE2000F</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1D (Clinical Skills Practical)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH3000F</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 2A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3001S</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Practice</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3002H</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 2B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE3000F</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 2C</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY3009F</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part II</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total credits for year 3..................................................189*

### FBA3.6 Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL3003W</td>
<td>Clinical Languages</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4000W</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE4002W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia Part 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4003W</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4011W</td>
<td>Medicine Module 1: Ward Care</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4001W</td>
<td>Medicine Module 2: Ambulatory Care</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4015W</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4016W</td>
<td>Neonatology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4049W</td>
<td>Introduction to Child and Adolescent Health</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH4056W</td>
<td>Health in Context</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE4012W</td>
<td>Covid-19 Vaccinator course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total credits for year 4..................................................231*

### FBA3.7 Fifth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PED5005W</td>
<td>Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5006W</td>
<td>Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5003W</td>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5003H</td>
<td>Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5004H</td>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5005W</td>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5005H</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5005W</td>
<td>Dermatology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5006W</td>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5007W</td>
<td>Neurology and Neurosurgery</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5008W</td>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5009W</td>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5010W</td>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE5001W</td>
<td>Covid-19 Vaccinator Course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total credits for year 5..................................................210*
FBA3.8  Sixth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM6000W</td>
<td>Surgery (including Allied Disciplines)</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN6000W</td>
<td>Medicine (including Allied Disciplines)</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS6000W</td>
<td>Obstetrics</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6000W</td>
<td>Paediatrics and Child Health</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED6004W</td>
<td>Neonatal Medicine</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6000W</td>
<td>Family Medicine and Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY6000W</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAE6000W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia Part II</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6001W</td>
<td>Long Elective</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH6005W</td>
<td>Short Elective</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY6012W</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE6004W</td>
<td>Exit Examination on Procedural Competence</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE6001W</td>
<td>Covid-19 Vaccinator course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for year 6 ................................................... 250**

**Total NQF credits for programme: ...................................... 1200**

Programme Rules

FBA4  Clinical instruction may be given in any of the agreed upon health facilities of the Western Cape Government: Department of Health, municipal clinics and at various fieldwork sites. Every student is expected to provide themselves with the required instruments for clinical work.

Distinction

FBA5  This degree may be awarded with distinction, with first class honours or with honours.

[See distinction rules at the back of this handbook.]

FBA5.1  This degree may be awarded with distinction, with first class honours or with honours.

FBA5.2  Students who transfer from other universities/faculties, will be eligible for the award of the degree with distinction, with first class honours or with honours. This will be calculated manually.

FBA5.3  A student who has been on leave of absence is eligible for award of the degree with distinction with first class honours or with honours. Repeat courses are not included in the formulae calculation.

Attendance, completion of coursework, progression rules and Due Performance requirements

FBA6.1  A student who has successfully completed the Intervention Programme (Parts 1 and 2 or Part 2, as the case may be) will proceed to the second semester of the first year of the standard curriculum. They will register for IBS1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II and PPH1002S Becoming a Health Professional. Once the student has passed these two second semester courses, they may proceed to the semester 3 second academic year of the standard curriculum.

FBA6.3  Students must meet the Due Performance (DP) requirements for a course that has such requirements in order to qualify to write the examination in that course. DP requirements reflect their importance in the development of professional attitudes. Continuous assessment, contribution to teamwork and group-work, responsibility
for self-learning and respect amongst fellows are key features of the curriculum that are assessed in DP requirements.

FBA6.4 Students are required to obtain an overall pass mark of at least 50% for each course and (unless otherwise specified) if the course includes more than one sub-discipline, to pass each of the subcomponents of the course with at least 50%.

FBA6.5 Apart from continuous assessment throughout each course, students are also assessed and/or examined at the end of a course or clinical block, and are required to undergo such written, clinical and oral examinations at the end of the year as may be prescribed.

FBA6.6 Completion of Navigating COVID-19 course, HSE4008Q: Any years 4-6 MBChB student who has not completed this course in the 2020 or 2021 Even though the Navigating COVID-19 course is not included in the 2021 MBChB curriculum outline, students who have not completed the 2020 academic year (either because of leave of absence or deregistration) during the COVID-19 pandemic will be required to register for and complete this online course on their return to the MBChB programme prior to them resuming any course rotations.

FBA6.7 Failure of a course in second and third academic years of study:
(a) A student who fails any course in the second or third year MBChB may be required to repeat courses already passed.
(b) Except by permission of the Senate, students who repeat the Special Study Module (SSM) will be required to pass the repeat SSM in the same year in which they are repeating other third year courses. They will also be required to complete the repeat SSM in a discipline other than that of their original SSM.
(c) A student must pass PTY3009F, PPH3000F and HSE3000F in the first semester of third year of the MBChB programme in order to proceed to register for MDN3001S in the second semester of third year. Failure of any of these three courses will prohibit continuation with MDN3001S.

FBA6.8 Failure of a course in fourth, fifth and final academic year of Study:
(Note: The courses for years 4, 5 and 6 of the MBChB programme are presented in modular blocks of equal length. A modular block may contain one or more courses, but all modular blocks within a particular AYOS are multiples of a single unit of time; for example, an AYOS based on an eight-week modular block system will accommodate courses of two (2), four (4) or eight (8) weeks. See Modular Block System for MBChB Years 4 to 6 under ‘Additional Information’.)
A student who fails any courses in the clinical years (years 4 to 6) may, at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee:
(a) be required to repeat the course if the student has obtained less than 48% for the overall course mark;
(b) be required to do additional clinical training* and (subject to the guidelines under General Rule FGU7.8) undergo a supplementary examination if the student has obtained 48% or 49% for the course;
(c) (subject to the guidelines under General Rule FGU7.8) be offered a supplementary examination without additional training time, depending on the course requirements, provided the student obtained 48% or 49% for the course;
(d) be required to undergo additional training time and a supplementary exam if the student has failed a sub-component of the course with less than 48% but passed...
the course overall;
(e) be refused readmission if the student has fallen foul of
the readmission rules under FBA7 below.
(Note: *Additional training and supplementary examination will take place before
the start of the next academic year.)

FBA6.9 Students are required to complete and submit a logbook and portfolio for certain
clinical year courses by a due date. Should these be incomplete, or should a student
despite warning fail to complete the requisite amount of clinical work and/or
coursework by the due date in the clinical years of study, the student may be
refused access to the final examination in the course/s concerned.

FBA6.10 A student with a DPR (Due Performance Certificate Refused) or who is absent for
an examination, fails and must repeat the course (subject to the progression rules for
the programme.) (Note: in cases outside of a student’s control, for example the lack
of availability of enough clinical cases in a particular month to enable the student
to complete the minimum number of cases, a more flexible approach will be taken.)

Readmission
FBA7.1 A student may be refused permission to renew their registration in the following
semester, or may cancel their registration, if they:
• fail a course which the student is repeating;
• are in the Intervention Programme and fails any course in it;
• fail to complete the courses prescribed for first year by the end of
their second year of study;
• fail to complete the courses prescribed for years 1 to 3 by the end of
their fifth year of study;
• fail to complete the courses prescribed for years 1 to 4 by the end of
their sixth year of study;
• in any one year fails more than half the number of courses for which
they are registered;
• in an academic year in which they are repeating a course, fails any
course;
• will be unable to complete the whole degree within eight years of
study; (or, if the student has passed through the Intervention
Programme, nine years of study);
• have been found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or have been
found to be impaired.

FBA7.2 A student who is permitted to renew their registration despite not having met the
requirements set out above may be required to follow a specific curriculum and
may be set specific performance and readmission criteria determined by the Senate.

[Note: To be read in conjunction with the general rules for students in the front
section of this handbook.]
Intercalated BMedSc Honours, Master’s and PhD studies for MBChB students

FBA8.1 MBChB students who wish to apply to interrupt their MBChB studies in order to do a BMedScHons specialising in Applied Anatomy, Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Neuroscience, Physiology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry or Infectious Disease and Immunology, shall generally be required to have passed third year MBChB with an average of at least 70% in the following courses, with no less than 60% for any single course:

a. CEM1011F or CEM1111S and CEM1011X, Chemistry (the latter two chemistry courses are taken by Intervention Programme students); and

b. PHY1025F Physics; and

c. HUB1006F and HUB1007S, Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences I and II or (for Intervention Programme Students) HSE1010S and HSE1011F, Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II; and

d.

e. HUB2017H, PTY2000S and PTY3009H, Integrated Health Systems I and II; and


g. IBS3020W Molecular Medicine; or

h. to have passed third year MBChB courses with an average of at least 70%; as well as an approved third-year level Bachelor of Science course and to have undergone a successful interview with a selection committee.

FBA8.2 MBChB students doing an intercalated honours degree who wish to continue with MBChB after completing the honours programme shall be required, whilst registered for the BMedScHons programme concerned, to also register for and pass MDN3003W Introduction to Clinical Practice II.

FBA8.3 On completing the honours programme, the student is permitted to return to the remaining years of the MBChB after graduating with the BMedScHons.

FBA8.4 A student in the MBChB who holds a BMedScHons may be admitted concurrently to a research master’s degree in the clinical years of the MBChB (years 4-6) on recommendation of the Faculty and with permission of Senate Executive Committee. The Faculty may require the student to spread the load of the clinical years of the MBChB while registered for the research degree studies to enable progress on the master’s degree. A student thus enrolled for a research master’s may be eligible, on application and with special permission of the Senate, to upgrade their registration to a PhD depending on the quality and development of their master’s dissertation. The student will then be formally registered with a topic and supervisor, approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The student will graduate with the MBChB when the requirements for that degree have been met and will continue thereafter on the PhD for as many years as is required.

(Note: The rules for intercalated and concurrent registration must be read in conjunction with the rules contained in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies, and with special reference to rule G5.4. Students who plan to apply for concurrent registration must, in the first instance, contact the Managers of both the undergraduate and postgraduate academic administration for advice on the process to follow.)
Programme Convener:
Dr E Badenhorst & Dr B Ige (Department of Health Sciences Education)

FBA9.1 A student who fails PPH1001F, HUB1006F, PHY1025F and/or CEM1011F in the first semester of the first year of study will be transferred to the Fundamentals of Health Sciences semester Programme

FBA9.2 A student who fails HUB1007S or PPH1002S in the second semester of the first year of study will be transferred to the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme at the start of the next year and then repeat the failed second semester course/s before proceeding to the second academic year.

FBA9.3 The student in the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme must register for, attend, and complete the following courses:

First Year Core Modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSE1001F/S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Health Sciences......................... 60</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total NQF credits................................. 60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NELSON MANDELA FIDEL CASTRO MEDICAL TRAINING PROGRAMME

(NMFCMTP)
[MZ010]

Convener:
Mr JK Marcus (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology) and Dr P Wicomb (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

This programme is offered to South African students studying toward the Doctor of Medicine degree from the Medical University of Villa Clara, in Cuba. Admission to the programme is limited to medical students who have been placed at the University of Cape Town by the South African National Department of Health (NDoH). This degree qualifies the holder thereof, after an internship, community service, and upon registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa, to practise as a medical doctor.

Curriculum
The curriculum for the Nelson Mandela Fidel Castro Medical Collaboration Training Programme focusses on a clinical-oriented problem and concomitant guideline-driven patient management approach. It aims to provide a platform to ensure that the student has the required attitudes, knowledge and skills to enter particularly the primary and secondary South African healthcare field with confidence.

Duration of the programme
FBB2 The programme extends over three semesters (18 months) of full-time study.

First Year Curriculum outline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE4003W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia (Part I) for External Credit</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN4017W</td>
<td>Medicine for External Credit</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED4017W</td>
<td>Neonatology for External Credit</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS4006W</td>
<td>Obstetrics for External Credit</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY4001W</td>
<td>Psychiatry for External Credit</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Core Modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAE5000W</td>
<td>Anaesthesia (Part II) for External Credit</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY5012W</td>
<td>Forensic Medicine for External Credit</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5006W</td>
<td>Gynaecology for External Credit</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN5000W</td>
<td>Medicine for External Credit</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBS5007W</td>
<td>Obstetrics for External Credit</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5005W</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery for External Credit</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PED5004W</td>
<td>General Care of the Child for External Credit</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY5001W</td>
<td>Psychiatry and Mental Health for External Credit</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5011W</td>
<td>Surgery for External Credit</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM5004W</td>
<td>Trauma for External Credit</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE6004W</td>
<td>Exit Examination on Procedural Competence</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE5002W</td>
<td>Covid-19 Vaccinator Course</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Clinical instruction for NMFCMTP students
FBB4 Clinical instruction may be given in any of the agreed upon health facilities of the Western Cape Government: Department of Health, municipal clinics and at various fieldwork sites. Every student is expected to provide themselves with the required instruments for clinical work.

Attendance, completion of coursework, progression rules and Due Performance requirements
Note: The external credit courses are aligned with the courses in years 4, 5 and 6 of the MBChB programme and are presented in modular blocks of equal length. A modular block may contain one or more courses, but all modular blocks within a particular semester are multiples of a single unit of time; for example, a semester based on an eight-week modular block system will accommodate courses of two (2), four (4) or eight (8) weeks. See Modular Block System for MBChB Years 4 to 6 under ‘Additional Information’.

FBB5.1 A student who has successfully completed Semester 1 of the programme will proceed to Semesters 2 and 3.

FBB5.2 Students must meet the Due Performance (DP) requirements for a course that has such requirements in order to qualify to write the examination in that course. DP requirements reflect their importance in the development of professional attitudes. Continuous assessment, contribution to teamwork and group-work, responsibility for self-learning and respect amongst fellows are key features of the curriculum that are assessed in DP requirements. A student with a DPR (Due Performance Certificate Refused) result will fail the course and will be required to repeat it (subject to approval of the student’s progression by the National Department of Health, NDoH).
(Note: in cases outside of a student’s control, for example, the lack of availability of enough clinical cases in a particular month to enable the student to complete the minimum number of cases, a more flexible approach will be taken.)

FBB5.3 Students are required to obtain an overall pass mark of at least 50% for each course and (unless otherwise specified) if the course includes more than one sub-discipline, to pass each of the subcomponents of the course with at least 50%.

FBB5.4 Apart from continuous assessment throughout each course, students are also assessed and/or examined at the end of a course or clinical block.

FBB5.5 A student who fails any course in semester 1 may be required to repeat that course before being permitted to proceed to semesters 2 and 3.

FBB5.6 A student who fails any course in semesters 2 and 3 will not be permitted to write the final examination required for the completion of the Doctor of Medicine degree of the University of Villa Clara.

FBB5.7 A student who fails any courses in semesters 1 to 3 may, at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee:

a. be required to repeat the course if the student has obtained less than 48% for the overall course mark;
b. be required to do additional clinical training* and (subject to the guidelines under General Rule FGU7.8) undergo a supplementary examination if the student has obtained 48% or 49% for the course;
c. (subject to the guidelines under General Rule FGU7.8) be offered a supplementary examination without additional training time, depending on the course requirements, provided the student obtained 48% or 49% for the course; or
d. be required to undergo additional training time and a supplementary exam if the student has failed a sub-component of the course with less than 48% but has passed the course overall.

Additional training and supplementary examination(s) will take place before the start of the next semester.

FBB5.8 Students are required to complete and submit a logbook, assignments, tasks and/or a portfolio for certain clinical year courses by a due date. Should these be incomplete, or should a student fail to complete the requisite amount of clinical work and/or coursework by the due date in the clinical semester of study, the student may be refused access to the final examination in the course(s) concerned.

FBB5.9 The Doctor of Medicine degree is not conferred by the University of Cape Town (UCT) but by the University of Villa Clara. UCT does not implement the readmission rules applicable to its own programmes to the NMFCMTP. The final results of all students registered on the NMFCMTP will be submitted to the NDoH at the end of every semester. A student may not continue studying on the NMFCMTP if the NDoH determines that the student is not eligible to do so. Should the NDoH require a recommendation from UCT regarding the progression of any student on the NMFCMTP, such recommendations will be made but are not limited to instances where a student:

a. fails a course which has been repeated;

b. fails to complete the courses prescribed for semester 1 within 12 months of the commencement of the programme;

c. fails to complete the courses prescribed for semesters 2 and 3 within 24 months of the commencement of the programme;

d. in any one semester fails more than half the course load for which the student is registered;

e. in a semester in which the student is repeating a course, fails any course;

f. will be unable to complete the whole programme within 24 months of the commencement of the programme;

g. has been found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or has been found to be impaired.

A student who is permitted to renew their registration despite not having met the requirements set out above may be required to follow a specific curriculum and may be set specific performance and readmission criteria determined by the NDoH. Appeals for readmission to the NMFCMTP programme are not considered by UCT and must be referred to the NDoH for consideration.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE

(BSc Medicine)
[SAQA Registration awaited]

Convener:
Professor AA Katz

Programme Code: MB001
Plan code: DOM02

Eligibility
FBC1 This programme is available only to MBChB students currently registered at the University of Cape Town. A candidate who has successfully completed at least the second year of the MBChB curriculum (MB014 or MB020) at this University may, upon application, be allowed to register for this programme.

Duration of the degree programme
FBC2 The curriculum for the degree programme extends over one academic year of full-time study.

Curriculum
FBC3.1 The BSc (Medicine) shall have at least 360 credits, of which a minimum of 120 credits shall be at HEQSF level 7 (third year level) and a maximum of 96 credits at HEQSF level 5 (first year level). Credit may be given towards the BSc (Medicine) for specific MBChB courses passed (see FBC3.2) and for specific additional courses taken (see FBC3.3).

FBC3.2 MBChB courses for which credit may be given towards BSc (Medicine):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part I</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II or</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSE1002F</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Pt II</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011F</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students or</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEM1011X</td>
<td>Chemistry for Medical Students (IP course)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY1025F</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY2000S</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IB</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2017H</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IA</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS2001S</td>
<td>Special Study Module *</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH2000W</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1A</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2002H</td>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTY3009F</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part II</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


FBC 3.3 In addition, the student shall enroll for the following courses, with the proviso that the total number of credits (MBChB and other) meets the criterion given in FBC3.1 and provided the entry criteria for the courses below are met.
[Note: There is a limit on the number of students that may enter some of the courses below and admission is competitive.]

Courses offered by Departments in the Faculty of Health Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUB3006F</td>
<td>Applied Human Biology</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB3007S</td>
<td>Human Neurosciences</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBS3020W</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3078H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[*Note: MBChB students who obtained 60% in PTY3009F Integrated Health Systems Part 2 may, at the discretion of the Dean, be granted exemption from one of the science-based level 7 courses.]

Progression and minimum requirement for re-registration

FBC4  Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who has not satisfactorily completed all of the courses prescribed for the degree within one year of full-time study shall not be permitted to renew their registration for the degree.

Distinction

FBC5  The degree may be awarded with distinction (75% to 100%).
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AUDIOLOGY AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY

(BSc Audio and BSc SLP)
[SAQA registration number: 12105 (Audiology); 12107 (Speech-Language Pathology)]

Conveners:
Dr C Rogers (Audiology) and Dr M Harty (Speech Language Pathology)

[BSoc Audiology programme code: MB011 or MB019 (Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme).
Plan code: MB011AHS02.]

[BSoc Speech-Language Pathology programme code: MB010 or MB018 (Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme).
Plan code: MB010AHS01.]

These two-degree programmes lead to the registration of graduates with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as speech-language therapists or audiologists. Graduates are required by the HPCSA to complete one year of community service before they may practise their professions in South Africa. Speech-language Pathology is the discipline addressing the assessment and management of individuals who have difficulties with speech (including disorders of articulation, voice, and fluency) language, communication, and swallowing. Audiology is the discipline dealing with the assessment and management of hearing and balance, hearing impairment and deafness. Speech-language therapists and audiologists work with people of all ages. These professions require background knowledge of biological, physical, psychological, and behavioural sciences, which are all part of the learning programme. The field offers wide clinical and research opportunities.

Duration of programme

FBD1 Each curriculum extends over four years of full-time study. Students who pass through the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme will take an additional year to complete the degree.

Curriculum

FBD2.1 First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1003F</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Sciences</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1 *</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2 *</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1014S</td>
<td>Anatomy for Communication Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1042F</td>
<td>Human Communication Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL1300F</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course for Audiology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS1045S</td>
<td>Basis of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course for Speech-Language Pathology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASL1301S</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for year 1 ........................................ 176
Note: *Some students may be required to do the following additional Psychology courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2+</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBD2.2 A student who fails two or more of the following courses in the first semester may be required to enter the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme at the start of the second semester and then repeat the failed first semester courses before proceeding to the second semester courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS1003F</td>
<td>Speech and Hearing Science</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1042F</td>
<td>Human Communication Development</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL1300F</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBD2.3 A student who fails two or more of the following courses at the end of semester 2 of the standard curriculum may be required to enter the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme at the start of the next year and then repeat the failed second semester courses before proceeding to the second academic year of study.

In the case of BSc Audiology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1045S</td>
<td>Basis of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of BSc Speech-Language Pathology:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1025S</td>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASL1301S</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[See rule FBD3 below for the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Intervention Programme curriculum.]

FBD2.4 Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1028H</td>
<td>Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences* or</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1048H</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2015F</td>
<td>Research in Psychology I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2014S</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2047S</td>
<td>Paediatric Rehabilitative Audiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2106F</td>
<td>Child Language</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses for Audiology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS2046F</td>
<td>Diagnostic Audiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2110W</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2111S</td>
<td>Diagnostic Audiology in Special Populations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Courses for Speech-Language Pathology students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS2107F</td>
<td>Child Speech</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2108W</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FBD2.5 Third year

**Common courses for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS1054W</td>
<td>South African Sign Language</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3078H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses for Audiology students:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS3008H</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology II</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3062F</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Technology</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3065S</td>
<td>Adult Rehabilitative Audiology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3075S</td>
<td>OAEs and Electrophysiology</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3104S</td>
<td>Vestibular Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3105F</td>
<td>Public Health Audiology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses for Speech-Language Pathology students:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS3004H</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy II</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3071F</td>
<td>Acquired Neurogenic Language Disorders</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3072S</td>
<td>Paediatric Motor Speech Disorders &amp; Dysphagia</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3073S</td>
<td>Adult Dysphagia and Motor Speech</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3102S</td>
<td>Child Language II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3103F</td>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits for year 3**

140/144

### FBD2.6 Fourth year

**Common courses for Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology students:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4000W</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4067S</td>
<td>Seminars in Communication Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses for Audiology students:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4008H</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology IIIA</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4009H</td>
<td>Clinical Audiology IIIB</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Courses for Speech-Language Pathology students:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4005H</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4006H</td>
<td>Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits for year 4**

124

**Total NQF credits for programme**

602/612

**Note:** If PSY1006F & PSY1007S are added total NQF Credits is 622/632

### Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme

**FBD3** The following course must be satisfactorily completed during the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme by a student who enters the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme:
Code | Course | NQF Credits | NQF Level
---|---|---|---
HSE1001F/S | Fundamentals of Health Sciences | 60 | 5

*Note: For students who failed PSY1006F or PSY1004F in the first semester of first year.*

**Attendance and DP (Due Performance) requirements**

FBD4

a) Attendance at all academic activities (e.g., lectures, tutorials) is required.

b) A minimum of 80% attendance is required at clinics. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student may be required to repeat the course or block (clinical rotation).

c) Absence from clinics or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. (refer to FGU11.1). Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Division.

d) All coursework must be completed.

e) Students who do not demonstrate professional conduct will receive a written warning. Thereafter, violations of professional conduct will result in DP being refused for the course in question. A formal investigation into reports of unprofessional conduct may be initiated (refer to FGU5.1).

f) For discipline specific courses in the BSc Audiology and BSc in speech-language pathology programmes a minimum coursework mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

g) Students are required to demonstrate competency in donning/doffing of personal protective equipment (PPE) before commencing clinical rotations.

**Readmission rules (Standard Programme and Fundamentals of Health Sciences Intervention Programme)**

FBD6.1 Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew their registration for the degree, or may have their registration cancelled:

b) if they fail a course which they are repeating;

c) unless they, from the second year of study, successfully completes in each year’s examination cycle half or more of the courses for which they are registered in that year (an examination cycle being an examination plus a supplementary or deferred examination, if awarded);

d) unless they successfully complete all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;

e) if they are unable to complete the standard programme in six years or if the student passed through the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Intervention Programme - seven years; or

h) if they are found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or deemed to be impaired.

FBD6.2 A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours, as prescribed by the HPCSA, will not be permitted to graduate.

*Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules in the front section of this handbook.*

**Distinction**

FBD7 The degree may be awarded with distinction (average of 75% or above for all courses from first to final year of study).
Progression

FBD5.1 Students may not proceed to courses which have prerequisites until they have successfully completed the prerequisite courses (see individual course outlines in the pages that follow).

FBD5.2 A student is required to pass AHS2106F Child Language and AHS2107F Child Speech in order to continue the second semester of the second-year clinical practical course AHS2108W Clinical Speech Therapy I. If a student should fail either course, they will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS2108W at the start of the second semester. The student will continue with the clinical course AHS2108W following successful completion of AHS2107F and/or AHS2106F in the following year, if permitted to repeat these courses.

FBD5.3 A student is required to pass AHS2046F Diagnostic Audiology in order to continue the second semester of the second-year clinical practical course AHS2110W Clinical Audiology. If a student should fail the course, they will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS2110W at the start of the second semester. The student will continue with the clinical course AHS2110W following successful completion of AHS2046F in the following year, if permitted to repeat these courses.

FBD5.4 A student is required to pass AHS3071F Acquired Neurogenic Language Disorders and AHS3073F Adult Dysphagia and Motor Speech in order to continue with the second semester of the third-year clinical practical course AHS3004H Clinical Speech Therapy II. If a student should fail these courses, he/she will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS3004H. The student will then continue with the programme following successful completion of AHS3071F and/or AHS3073F in the following year. Students will retain credit for the clinical hours obtained in the first semester of the clinical course.

FBD5.5 A student is required to pass AHS2047S Paediatric Rehabilitative Audiology in order to register for AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II. The student will then continue with the programme following successful completion of AHS2047S in the following year.

FBD5.6 A student is required to pass AHS3062F Rehabilitation Technology in order to continue with second semester of AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II. If a student fails AHS3062F, they will have to deregister from the clinical course AHS3008H. The student will then continue with the programme following successful completion of AHS3062F in the following year. Students will retain credit for the clinical hours obtained in the first semester of AHS3008H.

FBD5.7 First year students are expected to complete independently organised electives requiring observation of clinical work in a variety of settings, and professional activities as per programme requirements. Total elective hours are 20, to be completed prior to registration for the second year of study.

FBD5.8 In the fourth-year clinical courses AHS4005H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA, AHS4006H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB, AHS4008H Clinical Audiology IIIA and AHS4009H Clinical Audiology IIIB, students are required to pass the final qualifying examinations in order to pass the course (i.e., obtain a minimum mark of 50% for each FQE).
If a student fails any section of the examination in each course, the student will fail the course, and a maximum mark of 49% will be awarded. **In the first semester:** If a student fails the final qualifying examination in a course in June, and the final examination mark is above 45%, they may be offered a re-assessment of the section that has been failed. **In the second semester:** If the student fails the November final qualifying examination in a course, and the final examination mark is above 45%, the student may be offered a re-examination.

**FBD5.9**
In the fourth-year clinical course: AHS4005H, AHS4006H, AHS4008H and AHS4009H, the student must pass each clinic of each block (obtain a minimum mark of 50% for each clinic). If the student fails any clinic, they will be required to repeat and pass the clinic.

**FBD5.10**
Following a supplementary examination (if awarded), the final mark in a course will be determined as follows: coursework: 60%; supplementary examination mark: 40%.

**FBD5.11**
In the fourth-year clinical courses AHS4005H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA, AHS4006H Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB, AHS4008W Clinical Audiology IIIA and AHS4009H Clinical Audiology IIIB, students are required to pass each clinic in order to qualify for the final examinations.

**FBD5.12**
In the third-year clinical courses, AHS3004H Clinical Speech Therapy II and AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II, students are required to pass each clinic block in order to progress to fourth year clinics.

**FBD5.13**
If a student fails AHS3102S or AHS3072S, the student may be permitted to participate in certain clinical blocks in AHS4005H which do not require the theoretical knowledge of these courses. The student will need to successfully repeat AHS3102S or AHS3072S before entering AHS4006H.

**FBD5.14**
If a student fails AHS3065S, AHS3075S, or AHS3104S, the student may be permitted to participate in certain clinical blocks in AHS4008H which do not require the theoretical knowledge of these courses. The student will need to successfully repeat AHS3065S AHS3075S, or AHS3104S before entering AHS4009H.

**FBD5.15**
A student is required to pass AHS2047S Paediatric Rehabilitative Audiology in order to register for AHS3008H Clinical Audiology II. The student will then continue with the programme following successful completion of AHS2047S in the following year.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

(BSc OT)

[SAQA ID: 3497]

Programme Convener:
Dr M Ramafikeng (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

[Programme code: MB003 or MB016 (Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme). Plan code: MB003AHS09.]

Occupational Therapy is an applied discipline dedicated to the study of occupation and its relevance to health and well-being. The purpose of this programme is to educate students to become professionals who can help to change people's lives by facilitating their engagement in occupations that are appropriate to their environment, background and health needs. Lecturers are committed to preparing graduates to make a contribution to the practice needs in our country. Students are encouraged and enabled to become self-directed and life-long learners. The profession requires mature people with integrity who are creative and innovative thinkers, good communicators and committed to service.

Students receive instruction in English, but Xhosa and Afrikaans will increasingly be used alongside English to enable students who are not familiar with an African language to communicate with persons who are unable to express themselves in English.

The BSc in Occupational Therapy leads to registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as an occupational therapist.

Duration of programme
FBE1 The degree programme extends over either four or (for students passing through the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme) five years of full-time study.

Curriculum
FBE2.1 First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2 *</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1019F</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology 1A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1020S</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology 1B</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1032S</td>
<td>Occupational Perspectives on Health and Well-being</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1035F</td>
<td>Human Occupation and Development</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits in first year: 144

Note: *Some students may be required to do the following additional Psychology courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2+</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FBE2.2 A student who fails TWO or more of the following courses PSY1004F or PSY1006F, PPH1001F, HUB1019F, AHS1035F in the first semester of the first year of study WILL be required to transfer to the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme at the start of the second semester and then repeat the failed first semester course/s before proceeding to the second semester courses.
A student who fails TWO or more of the following courses PSY1005S or PSY1007S, PPH1002S, HUB1020S, AHS1032S at the end of Semester 2 of the standard curriculum WILL be required to transfer to the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme at the start of the next year and then repeat the failed second semester course/s before proceeding to the second academic year.

[See rule FBE3 below for the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme curriculum.]

### FBE2.4 Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS2002W</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences I</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRY2002W</td>
<td>Psychiatry for Occupational Therapists</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2013F</td>
<td>Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2015W</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology II for Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2043W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy II</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits in second year:** ........................................... **123**

### FBE2.5 Third year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1028H</td>
<td>Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences*</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1048H</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences *</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3078H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3107W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Theory and Practice in Physical Health ...38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3108W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Theory and Practice in Mental Health.....38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3113W</td>
<td>Foundation Theory for Occupational Therapy Practice I ............26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits in third year:** ............................................. **148**

### FBE2.6 Fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4119W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Research and Practice Management....48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4120W</td>
<td>Foundation Theory for Occupational Therapy Practice II ........48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4121W</td>
<td>Occupational Therapy Practice and Service Learning.......48</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits in fourth year:** ........................................... **144**

**Total NQF credits for programme:** ............................................ **559**

Note: If PSY1006F & PSY1007S are added, total NQF credits for programme is **603**

[*Note: A student may be exempted with credit from doing Xhosa in the third year under the following conditions:
   a) the language concerned was taken as a home language in the final school year. A copy of the NSC certificate stating the first language status is required as evidence and the student has to do a competency assessment; or
   b) the student is proficient in speaking the language and has to do a competency assessment prior to the exemption being granted.*

A student may be exempted with credit from doing Afrikaans in the third year under the following conditions:
   a) the language concerned was taken as a home language in the final school year. A copy of the NSC certificate stating the first language status should be submitted as evidence.
   b) the student has to pass a competency assessment prior to the exemption being granted.]
FBE3  **Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme:**
The following course must be satisfactorily completed by a student that enters the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSE1001F/S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits in IP: ........................................................................... 60*

**DP (Due Performance) requirements and progression rules**

FBE4  (a) 100% attendance is required for practice learning. Absence from practice learning on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the relevant academic staff members. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or the practice learning block. In addition, if within a block, a student in third year is absent from practice learning for three (3) days or more and four (4) days or more for fourth year, the student will be required to work back the hours at a time agreed upon by the course convener and practice placement.

(b) A minimum of 80% attendance is required for lectures and practicals in all modules and courses. Absence on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the academic staff in the Division.

(c) To qualify for the summative assessment (final examinations) in all Occupational Therapy courses, students have to attend all compulsory educational activities listed in course booklets.

(d) A student who fails a course may be permitted to write a supplementary examination if the mark attained is in the range of 45-49%. The class (or year-) mark is not added to the result of any such supplementary examination in determining the final result for the course.

(e) Students are required to demonstrate competency in donning/doffing of personal protective equipment (PPE) before commencing clinical rotations.

**Distinction**

FBE6  The degree may be awarded with distinction (average of 75% or above for all courses from first to final year of study).

**Readmission**

FBE5.1  Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew their registration for the degree, or may have their registration cancelled:

(a) if they are in the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme and fail any course in it (no supplementary examinations are offered in the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme);

(b) if they fail a course which they are repeating;

(c) unless they, from the second year of study, successfully complete in each year's examination cycle half or more of the courses for which they are registered in that year (an examination cycle being an examination plus a supplementary or deferred examination, if awarded);

(d) unless they successfully complete all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;

(e) if they are unable to complete the standard programme in six years; or

(f) if they have been found guilty of unprofessional behaviour or found to be impaired.
A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours will not be permitted to graduate.
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

(BSc Physio)

[SAQA ID: 3345]

Convener:
Associate Professor N Naidoo (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

Programme code: MB004 or MB017 (Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme). Plan code: MB004AHS08. SAQA registration number: 3345.

Physiotherapy is an applied discipline dedicated to the study of human movement and function and its relevance to health and well-being. As such, physiotherapy involves the skilled use of physiologically based movement techniques, supplemented, when necessary, by massage, electrotherapy, and other physical means, for the prevention and treatment of injury and disease. It is used to assist the processes of rehabilitation and restoration of function, including the achievement of personal independence. Candidates for the degree programme should be interested in human relationships and have a strong commitment to service within the field of healthcare.

The Division of Physiotherapy strives to be a world-class, African Division of Physiotherapy and is committed to the primary healthcare approach of educating physiotherapists who will be well prepared to meet the health, rehabilitation and research needs of our country. The programme is designed to equip students both academically and professionally with the skills and clinical expertise required to practise competently and confidently within a variety of healthcare settings, including hospitals, clinics, community health centres, special schools, homes and other community-based facilities. Accordingly, students are required to carry out clinical practice in urban and peri-urban areas as well as informal settlements. Students are required to wear shorts and T-shirts for practical classes. As physiotherapy is a practical discipline, students are expected to disrobe for some of their practical classes. They are expected to wear suitable navy trousers and a prescribed white shirt for their clinical practice. The lecturers are committed to a philosophy of evidence-based teaching within the undergraduate programme.

Duration of programme

FBF1 The curriculum for the degree extends over four years of full-time study. Students who pass through the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme will take an additional year to complete the degree.

Curriculum

[Note: See section on Definition of Terms used in this Handbook for explanatory notes about HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

FBF2.1 First year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PPH1001F</td>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1 *</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1019F</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1022F</td>
<td>Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1033F</td>
<td>Movement Science I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPH1002S</td>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1020S</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB1023S</td>
<td>Biosciences for Physiotherapy IB</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1034S</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Physiotherapy</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for year 1 ........................................ 142
FBF2.2 A student who fails two or more courses in the first or second semester will be required to register for the Fundamentals of Health Sciences semester Programme before continuing with the standard Physiotherapy programme.

FBF2.3 Second year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1028H</td>
<td>Xhosa for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences* or ..........</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1048H</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences* ........</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2002W</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences I .............................................</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2015W</td>
<td>Anatomy &amp; Physiology II for Health &amp; Rehab Sciences ....</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUB2023W</td>
<td>Biosciences for Physiotherapy II ................................</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2050H</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy I .......................................</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2052H</td>
<td>Movement Science II ................................................</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS2053H</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy I .........................................</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits for year 2 ........................................164

*Note: Students who speak an African language other than Xhosa as a home language will register for Afrikaans; students who speak English or Afrikaans as a home language will register for Xhosa.*

FBF2.4 Third year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS3004W</td>
<td>Clinical Sciences II ............................................</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3069W</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy II ......................................</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3070H</td>
<td>Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional I ....................</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3076H</td>
<td>Movement Science III .............................................</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3077H</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy II ........................................</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS3078H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics I ........................</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits for year 3 ........................................150

FBF2.5 Fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS4065W</td>
<td>Clinical Physiotherapy III ....................................</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4066F/S</td>
<td>Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional II ..................</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4071F/S</td>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy III ....................................</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS4072H</td>
<td>Research Methods and Biostatistics II ........................</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits for year 4: ......................................132

*Total NQF credits for programme: ................................588

* AHS4066S will be offered if the student fails AHS4066F
** AHS4071S will be offered if the student fails AHS4071F

FBF3.1 The following course (these must be replaced with FHS codes) must be satisfactorily completed during the Fundamentals of Health Sciences semester Programme:

Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme (FHSP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSE1001F/S</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Health Sciences ................................</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Total NQF credits for IP: ........................................60

FBF3.2 A student who has successfully completed the Fundamentals of Health Sciences Programme (will, in the next year, register to repeat the failed first semester or second semester courses of the first year of the standard Physiotherapy curriculum. Once the student has passed these failed first or second semester courses, they may proceed to either the second semester of the first academic year or the second academic year of the standard Physiotherapy curriculum.
DP (Due Performance) requirement

FBF4.1 Attendance at all academic activities (e.g., lectures, tutorials) is required. A minimum of 80% attendance is required for: lectures, practical and tutorials in all professional modules and courses. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Absence on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in the different modules (where applicable) by the due dates. Consequence of failing the DP requirement for any course will follow GB9.4 a-c as published in the General handbook of Rules and Policies which is available on the UCT website for all students.

FBF4.2 Clinical DP for courses AHS3069W and AHS4065W: Students needs to complete the required clinical hours as prescribed by the HPCSA. In addition, full attendance of and participation in all coursework activities and submission of clinical portfolio by due dates set. Where a student is absent for more than five (5) days in total for the calendar year, the student will be required to work the clinical hours back at a time agreed upon by the course convener and clinical placement. Absence on medical grounds requires a medical report. Should a student miss two weeks (or 8 clinical days) or more of a clinical block rotation prior to entering the clinical block examination week, the student will not be eligible to do the end of block examination. Reasons for absence (including supporting documentation) must be submitted to the division within 5 days.

FBF4.3 AHS4065W: An electronic pre-block test must be completed prior to the start of the ICU placement. Students who do not achieve a minimum of 60% for the ICU pre-block test will NOT be allowed to manage ICU patients and will be expected to shadow the clinician in ICU and only treat ward patients independently until they pass the additional test. A second opportunity to re-write the test will be arranged with the relevant students. If by the end of week 2 of the block the student fails to meet the 60% minimum pass in the pre-block test, the student will be removed from the block and will be required to re-do the test and the entire block at a time arranged by the course convener and the clinical placement. Similarly, all students on the paediatric block are required to complete a paediatric pre-block workbook, which must be completed and passed one week before the start of the paediatric clinical block. Students may be permitted to take as many attempts to complete the electronic workbook to achieve a pass of 70% or more in order to commence on the placement. Students will only be allowed to manage patients once they have achieved this.

FBF4.4 DP requirements for service courses within each year of physiotherapy may be different to the general Physiotherapy DP requirement and it is the responsibility of each student to ensure that they are familiar with ALL DP requirements for each year of study.

FBF4.5 Failure to meet DP requirement. Consequence of failing the DP requirement for any course will follow GB9.4 a-c as published in the General handbook of Rules and Policies which is available on the UCT website for all students.

FBF4.6 As part of AHS3004W students will be required to complete an assignment related to COVID-19 and obtain a minimum of 50% before being allowed onto a clinical rotation.
Distinction
FBF6    The degree may be awarded with distinction (a credit-weighted average of 75% or above for all courses from first to final year of study).

Course Assessment
FBF7    Assessments for coursework will include but not be limited to written tests, oral tests, online quizzes, group and individual assignments and practical tests. Students must complete a course evaluation at the end of each semester online via VULA for all courses.

Minimum requirements for progression and readmission
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for students in the Faculty in the relevant front section of this Handbook.]

FBF5.1    Students may be required to do a nursing elective as part of AHS2050H. The elective must be for a total of 24 hours, at a facility recognised by the Divisional Board of Physiotherapy and must be completed before the start of the second semester. Students whose performance in the nursing elective is deemed unsatisfactory have to repeat the elective before progressing to the next year of study.

FBF5.2    Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew their registration for the degree:
(a) if they are in the Fundamentals of Health Sciences programme and fail (no supplementary examinations are offered in FHSP);
(b) if they fail a course which they are repeating;
(c) unless they, from the second year of study, successfully completes in each year’s examination cycle half or more of the courses for which they are registered in that year (an examination cycle being an examination plus a supplementary or deferred examination, if awarded);
(d) unless they successfully complete all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;
(e) if they are unable to complete the standard programme in six years.

FBF5.3    A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours will not be permitted to proceed to the next year of study (or to graduate, if they are in their final year of study).

Lecture Times
FBF8    Lecture times will be made available online via VULA sites for all courses at the start of the academic year for both service and profession specific physiotherapy courses.

Carrying Over of Courses Across Years of Study
FBF9    Students who during their course of study in the programme are repeating a course and wish to bring down a course from a higher year/level will be allowed to do so if all pre-requisites for the course have been met DP requirements for the repeating and carried courses are also met and there are no timetable clashes with courses taken. Specifically pertaining to clinical course within the programme, students are required to obtain credits for ALL theoretical courses of the preceding year, to register for a clinical year.
HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN DISABILITY PRACTICE

[SAQA ID: 93691]

Conveners:
TBC (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

[Programme Codes: MU004AHS21 (January/July intake).]

The programme will be of benefit to current home-based carers, community-based workers and matriculants who have an interest in pursuing a career in the field of community-based disability practice. It will create foundational skills for disability prevention and care. This qualification is to provide students with the basic knowledge, cognitive and conceptual tools and practical techniques for application in the field of disability inclusive development. This qualification signifies that the student has attained a basic level of higher education knowledge and competence in their role as community development workers. The Higher Certificate includes theoretical and practical work integrated learning components.

Admission requirements

FGC1.1 An applicant may be considered for admission to this Higher Certificate on the basis of:
(a) having obtained a matric certificate or National Senior Certificate for Adults (NASCA) or HEQSF level 4 equivalent qualification; or
(b) RPL (Recognition of Prior Learning), in which case applicants will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience in the field of disability and/or development; any relevant work experience; past attendance of relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates or diplomas; assessments related to evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading; and
(c) evidence that they are proficient in English.

FGC1.2 An applicant is also recommended to submit two letters of support from their employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

Structure and duration of programme

FGC2 The programme comprises four taught courses and one practical course. The curriculum extends over one year either from January to December OR from July to June, to be determined by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences. There are three theoretical teaching blocks per year of a maximum of four weeks each and 15 weeks of practice (maximum total of 24 weeks). Participation in tutorials and group projects is compulsory. All coursework must be completed in a minimum of one year and a maximum of two years.

Programme outline

FGC3: The prescribed courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSE4010Q/R</td>
<td>Navigating COVID-19 Higher Certificate in Disability Practice.... 0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1060F/S</td>
<td>Disability Info Management &amp; Communication Systems I............ 7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1061F/S</td>
<td>Disability Info Management &amp; Communication Systems Part II ... 8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1062F/S</td>
<td>Promoting Healthy Lifestyles ....................................................... 10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1063F/S</td>
<td>Health, Wellness and Functional Ability Part I.......................... 15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1064F/S</td>
<td>Health, Wellness and Functional Ability Part II ........................... 15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
92 HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN DISABILITY PRACTICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AHS1065F/S</td>
<td>Inclusive Development and Agency</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1066F/S</td>
<td>Work-Integrated Practice Learning Part I</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHS1067F/S</td>
<td>Work-Integrated Practice Learning Part II</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits: .............................................. 120

Duly Performance (DP), Readmission and progression rules and supplementary examinations

FGC4.1 In order to undergo the final examinations, students have to meet the following DP requirements:
(a) A minimum of 90% attendance for all lectures, practicals and tutorials in all courses. Attendance will be monitored through signing of an attendance register at each session.
(b) A minimum of 100% attendance for the work-integrated practice learning. Where a student is absent for more than 5 days in total in a calendar year, the student will be required to work the practice learning hours back at a time agreed upon by the course convener and the practice learning site. If this attendance requirement is not met, the student will be required to repeat the course or the practice learning block (clinical rotation).
(c) All coursework, assignments and tests must be completed within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the programme convener. Participation in tutorials and group projects is compulsory in all courses and will be monitored.
(d) Assessments for coursework will include but not be limited to written tests, oral tests, group and individual assignments and practical tests. A year mark of at least 50% is required for examination entrance to each course, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.
(e) Students are required to complete the Navigating COVID-19 short online course including submission of the current Western Cape PACK COVID-19 training module (Knowledge Translation Unit, KTU) certificate of completion and demonstration of personal protective equipment (PPE) donning/doffing competency before commencing work practice learning blocks in the Higher certificate programme.

[Note: Absence from courses or the practice learning block or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity on absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the staff of the Programme.]

FGC4.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew their registration for the degree, or may have their registration cancelled:
(a) if they fail a course which they are repeating;
(b) unless they successfully complete all the prescribed courses for any single year in two years;
(c) if they are unable to complete the standard programme in two years; or
(d) if they are found guilty of unprofessional behaviour.

FGC4.3 A student who has not fulfilled the required number of clinical hours for practice learning will not be permitted to graduate.

FGC4.4 A student who fails a course may be permitted to write a supplementary examination. The class (or year) mark is not added to the result of any such supplementary examination in determining the final result for the course.
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN COSMETIC FORMULATION SCIENCE

Programme Convener:
Professor N Khumalo

[Programme Code: MU003MDN27]

The purpose of this programme is to provide Bachelor of Science graduates with the scientific knowledge and skills to safely develop, formulate and test cosmetics. The qualification is an intensive, focused and applied specialisation that meets the requirements of a specific niche in the labour market through the development of knowledge in basic hair and skin anatomy; cosmetic ingredients; cosmetic formulation; product stability; efficacy assessment; product safety and quality management; and the regulation of cosmetic formulation.

Admission requirements

FGD1 An applicant may be considered for admission to the Advanced Diploma on the basis of having:
   a. Bachelor of Science or equivalent with Chemistry 3/Biochemistry 3 (preferable); or Bachelor of Science or equivalent with Chemistry 2/Biochemistry 2  
   b. A non-degree applicant with Chemistry 2/Biochemistry 2 AND relevant work experience (at least 2 years) may be considered subject to availability of space  
   c. All applicants should submit a CV and motivation letter with their application for the diploma  
   d. Evidence of proficiency in English  
   e. National Benchmark Test (NBT) is not required for the program

FGD2 A non-degree applicant should submit a CV with evidence of running their own company or letter from an employer indicating relevant work experience.

Structure and duration of the programme

FGD3 The programme comprises five courses and extends over one year. Participation in laboratory practical’s tutorials, and group projects are compulsory*. Where all coursework cannot be completed in a minimum of one year, permission may be granted for the Diploma to be completed over a maximum of two years.

[*Note: Absence from courses or other commitments on medical grounds requires a medical certificate. Validity of absence on grounds of personal or other problems will be considered on an individual basis by the academic staff of the Programme.]

Curriculum outline

FGD4 The prescribed courses are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MDN3005W</td>
<td>Scientific Principles of Cosmetic Formulations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3006W</td>
<td>Cosmetic Formulation Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3007W</td>
<td>Hair and Skin Biology for the Cosmetic Formulator</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3008W</td>
<td>Cosmetics: Claims, Regulation and Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDN3009W</td>
<td>Professional Communication and Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
   for Cosmetic Scientists                                          

Total NQF credits .................................................................... 120
Readmission and progression rules and supplementary examinations
[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for students in the Faculty in the relevant front section of this Handbook.]

FGD5.1 A student who fails a course may be permitted to write a supplementary examination. The year mark is added to the result of any such supplementary examination in determining the final result for the course.

FGD5.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a student will not be permitted to renew their registration for the degree, or may have their registration cancelled, if:
(a) They fail more than one course;
(b) They fail a course which they are repeating;
(c) They are unable to successfully complete all the prescribed courses in two years;
or
(d) They are found guilty of unprofessional behaviour.

FGD5.3 To graduate with the Advanced Diploma in Cosmetic Formulation Science (MU003), a student will have to conduct an in-service training in a Research & Development laboratory of an approved registered company for a minimum period of six months with at least three months spent in one company.

FGD5.4 The in-service training module will be passed on submission of two reports;
(a) Submission of in-service training report detailing formulation science work conducted in a Research & Development laboratory of an approved registered company and
(b) Hosting company to submit a report on a company letterhead indicating regular work attendance by the student on in-service training and signed by the line manager.

FGD5.5 The in-service training report is submitted before writing the final October / November exam of the current year. If the report does not reflect expected formulation science work, the student will be given a chance for a resubmission. If the report is resubmitted after the student final marks for the year have been submitted, the student would miss the current year graduation, but will graduate following the submission of a passed report.

FGD5.6 A student that has not completed a minimum of six months in-service before the final October / November exam of the current year will write the exam and return to in-service training to complete the six months period. Thereafter the student will be required to submit the formulation science work and hosting company report, and graduate following the submission of a passed report.

FGD6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% – 100% average with not less than 60% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.
# DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

## LIST OF DEPARTMENTS, DIVISIONS and UNITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Division/Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia &amp; Perioperative Medicine</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health &amp; Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>Communication Sciences &amp; Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disability Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nursing &amp; Midwifery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences Education</td>
<td>Clinical Skills Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intervention Programme Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education Development Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>Biomedical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Anatomy &amp; Biological Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise Science &amp; Sports Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>Medical Biochemistry &amp; Structural Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical &amp; Systems Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Allergology &amp; Clinical Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Haematology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical Care Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dermatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Endocrinology &amp; Diabetic Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Internal Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geriatric Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hepatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infectious Disease &amp; HIV Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lipidology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Gastroenterology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephrology &amp; Hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulmonology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rheumatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
<td>General Obstetrics &amp; Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gynaecological Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maternal-Foetal Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reproductive Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urologynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics &amp; Child Health</td>
<td>Allergology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Associated Paediatric Disciplines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Child Nursing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Child Health Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Critical Care (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dermatology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Developmental Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Endocrinology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gastroenterology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haematology/Oncology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infectious Diseases (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medicine (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neonatology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephrology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuropsychology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulmonology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rheumatology (Paediatric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>Anatomical Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemical Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haematology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Virology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paediatric Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry &amp; Mental Health</td>
<td>Addiction Psychiatry/Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consultation/Liaison Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intellectual Disability Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuropsychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychiatric Intensive Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health &amp; Family Medicine</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epidemiology &amp; Biostatistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Family Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health Policy &amp; Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Occupational Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Health Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Social &amp; Behavioural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Medicine</td>
<td>Medical Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nuclear Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paediatric Radiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiation Oncology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosurgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ophthalmology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orthopaedic Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otorhinolaryngology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatric Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plastic, Reconstructive &amp; Maxillo-facial Surgery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Gastroenterology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANAESTHESIA AND PERIOPERATIVE MEDICINE

D23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
JLC Swanevelder, MBChB MMed Stell DA SA FCA SA FRCA UK

Professor and Deputy Head:
BM Biccard, MBChB Cape Town FFARCSI FCA SA MMedSc PhD UKZN

Prof and Director of Pain Management Unit:
RE Parker, BSc BScHons (Medicine) PGDip (Health Professional Education) Cape Town MSc (Pain) PhD Queen Margaret University

Emeritus Professor and Senior Scholar:
RA Dyer, BScHons Stell MBChB PhD Cape Town FCA SA

Associate Professors:
MR Hofmeyr, MBChB Stell Dip (Primary Emergency Care) SA DA SA FCA SA
IA Joubert, MBChB Witwatersrand DA SA FCA SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C Alphonsus, MBChB Transkei DA SA FCA SA
K Bergh, MBChB Pret DA SA FCA SA
K Bester, MBChB Stell DA SA FCA SA
KH Bhagwan, MBChB Cape Town DA SA FCA SA
A Bhettyay, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
T Biesman-Simons, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
B Brennan, MBChB Cape Town DA SA FCA SA
M Casey, MBChB Pret Dip PEC DA SA FCA SA
E Cloete, MBChB Pret DA SA FCA SA
E Coetzee, MBChB Pret DA SA FCA SA
M Crowther, MBChB Pret Dip Obst SA DA SA MMed (Anaes) Cape Town FCA SA
A de Vaal, MBChB UFS DA SA FCA SA
LD Dougall, MBChB Witwatersrand DA SA MMed (Anaes) Cape Town FCA SA
R Duys, MBChB MMed Cape Town MRCP UK FCA SA
A Ernst, MBChB Pret DA SA FCA SA
NL Fernandes, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
MW Gibbs, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town DA SA FCA SA
RM Gray, MBChB Cape Town DA SA FCA SA
RA Haylett, MBChB Cape Town DA SA FCA SA
WM Jagga, MBChB Free State FCA SA
K Kemp, MBChB Stell DA SA FCA SA
L Lambrechts, MBChB Stell DA SA Dip Pec SA Cert Critical Care SA FCA SA
RL Llewellyn, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA
B Mashanda-Tafaune, MBChB Limpopo DA SA MMed (Anaes) Cape Town FCA SA
H Meyer, MBChB London FRCA UK
MGA Miller, MBChB Stell FCA DA Cert (Critical Care) SA
A Moabelo, MBChB Witwatersrand DA SA MMed (Anaes) Cape Town FCA SA
LF Montoya-Pelaez, MBChB Zimbabwe FCA SA
AL Myburgh, MBChB Pret DA SA FCA SA
MB Nejthardt, BScHons (Physiology) MBChB Witwatersrand DA SA FCA SA
M Nock, MBChB Free State DA SA FCA SA
JL Piercy, BScHons MBBS London FCA SA Cert (Critical Care) SA
AR Reed, MBChB  *Cape Town* DA SA FRCA UK
C Simons, MBChB  *Cape Town* DA SA FCA SA
KJ Timmerman, MBChB  *Cape Town* DA SA FCA SA
D van Dyk, MBChB  *Cape Town* DA SA FCA SA
J van Nugteren, MBBCh  *Witwatersrand* DA SA FCA SA
A Vorster, MBChB  *Stell* DA SA FCA SA
GS Wilson, MBChB  *Cape Town* FCA SA

**Lecturer:**
K Limakatso, BSc(Phys) MSc(Phys)  *Cape Town*

**Lecturer Part-time:**
DJB Batty, MBChB  *Cape Town* FCA SA

### AAE2001S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr R Klopper

**Objective:** The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.

**Course outline:**
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.

**Assessment:** Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.
AAE4002W  ANAESTHESIA PART I

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: AAE4102X, AAE4202X, AAE4302, AAE4402X, AAE4502X

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr A Ernst

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Objective: The student is expected to acquire the basic knowledge and skills required for safe clinical anaesthesia, including the ability to perform pre-operative assessments and render appropriate postoperative care. There is an emphasis on safe anaesthesia practice with a focus on professional behaviour appropriate to the role of the anaesthetist as a peri-operative physician.

Course outline:
Anaesthesia is formally taught in the fourth year of study with an additional clinical component in sixth year. The fourth and sixth years’ learning in anaesthesia are complementary. The four-week, foundational fourth year course is integrated with Ambulatory and Acute Care Medicine in an eight-week rotation. Learning is based on understanding the essential physiology, pharmacology, clinical medicine, and techniques required to provide safe perioperative care and appropriate pain management. Clinical teaching consists of practical training in operating theatres covering various disciplines of surgery, guided by the completion of a logbook. Formal teaching consists of seminars combining interactive teaching, group-based activities, airway skills practice, and tutorials grounded in clinical scenarios for which students must prepare in advance. In addition, students attend a symposium dedicated to understanding pain and its management in order to render appropriate care in the setting of both acute and chronic pain.

DP requirements: Appropriately completed logbook (including airway simulation training), satisfactory attendance of seminars (4 out of 6), attendance of a Pain Workshop.

Assessment: One computer-based exam comprising multiple choice questions (single best answer) and matching items format.

AAE4003W  ANAESTHESIA PART I FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: AAE4103X, AAE4203X, AAE4303X, AAE4403X, AAE4503X

8 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr A Ernst

Course entry requirements: None

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:
This is a three-week block in which students will rotate in theatre to acquire the basic skills necessary for the conduct of safe anaesthesia. Formal teaching consists of seminars with a mixture of case-based, interactive, and didactic learning, as well as attendance of workshops in airway management and anaesthesia simulation in the skills laboratory. There is an emphasis on safe anaesthesia practice and professional behaviour appropriate to the role of the anaesthetist as a perioperative physician. Core knowledge comprises the core physiology and pharmacology relevant to anaesthesia, basic knowledge of anaesthesia techniques, drugs, and equipment, and understanding the interaction of surgery, anaesthesia and pre-existing disease in various clinical scenarios. A logbook of clinical skills is to be completed.

DP requirements: Full completion of all anaesthesia skills listed in the logbook (including airway and simulation workshops) and attendance of at least 5 of the 6 seminars.

Assessment: One computer-based exam comprising multiple choice questions (single best answer) and matching items format.
**AAE4012W ANAESTHESIA PART I FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

This course is taken by South African students who are studying toward the Doctor of Medicine degree from the University of Villa Clara, Faculties of Medicine, in Cuba.

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr E Cloete

**Course entry requirements:** Prior courses as required by the relevant Cuban medical training programme

**Course outline:**
Students follow a condensed course in Anaesthesia over a period of three weeks. Teaching consists of a series of tutorials with clinical teaching and practical training in the operating theatres. Core learning outcomes: The student is expected to acquire the basic knowledge and skills required for safe clinical anaesthesia, including the ability to perform pre-operative assessments and render appropriate postoperative care. There is an emphasis on safe anaesthesia practice with a focus on professional behaviour appropriate to the role of the anaesthetist as a perioperative physician. Core knowledge: Basic knowledge of anaesthesia techniques and equipment. Learning in the fourth year is based on developing an understanding of the academic basis for anaesthesia and of the related physiology and pharmacology.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** An end-of-block examination consisting of a theoretical examination (50%) and a practical assessment (50%).

---

**AAE5000W ANAESTHESIA PART II FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: AAE5100X, AAE5200X, AAE5300X, AAE5400X, AAE5500X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Brennan

**Course outline:**
This is a course taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree. The course builds on the fundamental skills and knowledge acquired in AAE4003W, and is a two-week course of practical clinical instruction aimed at solidifying clinical skills and decision-making necessary for the conduct of safe clinical anaesthesia and optimal perioperative patient care. The student is expected to demonstrate essential knowledge of clinical anaesthesia and skills in the preoperative, intra-operative and postoperative care of patients necessary for safe anaesthetic practice; and professional behaviour appropriate to the pivotal role of the anaesthetist as a peri-operative physician. Formative assessments are conducted by the anaesthetists who supervise the student's administration of a series of anaesthetics and their interaction during in-theatre discussions. A logbook of discussions on core topics in clinical anaesthesia is to be completed. Summative assessment includes an end-of-block examination (weighting 60%), and the scores from the best four supervised anaesthetics the student conducted (weighting 40%). The student must obtain a pass-mark of 50% or more in the end-of-block examination in order to pass.
**AAE6000W ANAESTHESIA PART II**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: AAE6100X, AAE6200X, AAE6300X, AAE6400X, AAE6500X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr B Brennan

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Objective:** The student will demonstrate knowledge of clinical anaesthesia; skills in the preoperative, intra-operative and postoperative care of patients necessary for safe anaesthetic practice; and professional behaviour appropriate to the pivotal role of the anaesthetist as a peri-operative physician.

**Course outline:**
Anaesthesia is formally taught during the fourth and sixth years of study. In sixth year a two week course of practical clinical instruction is presented during the combined 4 week Anaesthesia and Forensic medicine rotation. The fourth and sixth years' learning in anaesthesia are complementary. Learning in sixth year is based on a series of anaesthetics which the student administers under supervision, including the preoperative assessment of the patient and their postoperative management. Students are expected to perform a minimum of two spinal anaesthetics and two general anaesthetics under specialist supervision. These assessments are 'open' and known to the student. During the rotation the student is expected to complete 12 core knowledge discussion topics, both online and as in-person discussions. There is an 'in theatre' simulation session to provide the students with an opportunity to learn and apply their knowledge in a simulated scenario.

**Core knowledge:** Basic knowledge of anaesthesia techniques and equipment.

**DP requirements:** Completion and submission of minimum required number of supervised and assessed anaesthesia cases as stipulated in the course manual. Completion of 12 core knowledge discussion topics.

**Assessment:** An EOB computer based SBA exam. This must be passed with a minimum of 50% in order the pass the block. A mark of 48% or 49% for the EOB exam may qualify the student to be considered for a supplementary exam without needing to repeat the block. The EOB exam contributes 60% to the final anaesthesia mark. The 4 clinical cases contribute 40% to the final anaesthesia mark.
HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES
F45, F56 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
L Ramma, BA Fresno State PGDip (Health Economics) Cape Town MA (Audiology) San Diego MPH Witwatersrand AuD Florida

Communication Sciences and Disorders
F45, F56 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head of Division:
M Harty, B (Communication Pathology) MA (Augmentative & Alternative Communication) PhD Pret

Professor:
Kathard H, B (Speech and Hearing Therapy) M (Speech Pathology) DEd Durban

Associate Professors:
M Pascoe, BSc (Logopaedics) MSc (Speech-Language Pathology) Cape Town PhD Sheffield
SA Singh, B (Speech and Hearing Therapy) Durban-Westville MA PhD Northwestern

Senior Lecturers:
V Norman, BSc (Logopaedics) Cape Town M (Communication Pathology) Pret
L Petersen, B (Speech & Audiology) Stell MSc (Audiology) Cape Town
C Rogers, MSc (Audiology) Cape Town, PhD Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
V-G Hlayisi, BSc (Audiology) MSc (Audiology) Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time:
Z Chakara, BSc (Audiology) MSc (Audiology) Cape Town
C Legg, BA (Speech and Hearing) MA (Speech Language Pathology) PhD Witwatersrand
S Segoneco, BSc (Audiology) MSc (Audiology) Cape Town

Senior Clinical Educators Part-time
F Camroodien-Surve, BSc (Speech-Language Pathology) Cape Town M (Early Childhood Intervention) Pret
N Keeton, BSc (Audiology) MSc (Audiology) Cape Town
J le Roux, BSc (Logopaedics) Cape Town M (Early Childhood Intervention) Pret

Clinical Educators Part-time:
K Abrahams, BSc (Speech-Language Pathology) MSc (Speech-Language Pathology) PhD Cape Town
J Chouhan, BSc (Audiology) MSc (Audiology) MBA Cape Town
G Gonsalves, BSc (Audiology) Cape Town
T Kuhn, BSc (Logopaedics) Cape Town
N Luwaca, BSc (Audiology) Cape Town
K Murray, BSc (Speech-Language Pathology) Cape Town
M Orrie, BSc (Speech-Language Pathology) Cape Town
Disability Studies

F45, F56 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Lecturer and Interim Head of Division:
S Gabriels, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC

Professor:
T Lorenzo, BSc (Occupational Therapy) HDEdAd Witwatersrand MSc (Communication Disorders) London PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:
J McKenzie, BSc (Logopaedics) BA Cape Town PGCE Unisa MA York PhD Rhodes

Senior Lecturer:
B Watermeyer, MA (Clinical Psychology) Cape Town DPhil Stell

Honorary Lecturer:
J Weber, (PhD) Senior Global Advisor CBID for CBM Honorary Research Affiliate IDEA research unit

Lecturer:
I Nwanze, B (Business Systems) BHons (Computing) Monash MPhil Cape Town

Nursing and Midwifery

F45, F56 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Senior Lecturer and Head:
NA Fouché, PhD (Education)(Nursing) AUDNEd Cape Town Dip (Int Nursing) Science RM Carinus Nursing College RN Andrew Fleming Hospital
T de Villiers, BSc (Nursing) MSc (Nursing) PhD Cape Town Dip (Nursing Education) UNISA PGDip (Nursing Administration) UNISA PGDip (Paediatric Nursing Science) Nico Malan Nursing College Cert (HIV/AIDS Care and Counselling) UNISA

Associate Professor:
SE Clow, BSocSc (Nursing) MSc (Nursing) Durban Natal AUDNEd PhD Cape Town RN RM CHN

Emeritus Associate Professor:
U Kyriacos, Fellow (Academy of Nursing of SA) MSc BCur IetA Oph N Crit Care RN RM PhD Cape Town
Occupational Therapy

*F45, F56 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Head of Division:**
H Buchanan, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) PhD (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*

**Professors:**
R Galvaan, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) PhD (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
E Ramugondo, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) PhD (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*

**Associate Professor:**
H Buchanan, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) PhD (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*

**Senior Lecturers:**
P Gretschel, BSc (Occupational Therapy) US MSc (Early Childhood Intervention) *Pret* PhD (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
M Motimele, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
L Peters, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
M Ramafikeng, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) PhD (Education) *UCT*
A Sonday, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC* MSc (Early Childhood Intervention) *Pret* PhD (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*

**Lecturers:**
I Abbas, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT* MSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC*
E Williams, BSc (Occupational Therapy) (Cum Laude) *UWC* M.Phil (Infant Mental Health) *US*
S Pillay, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC* MSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC*

**Senior Clinical Educators Part-time:**
A Ebrahim, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT* BSocSc *UCT* MEd *CPUT*
H Flieringa, BArb *Stell* MSc (Occupational Therapy) *US* PGDip (Health Professional Education) *UCT*
F Gamieldien, BSc (Occupational Therapy) MSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT* Dip (Business Management) *Varsity College*
T Mohomed, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC*
L Richards, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*

**Clinical Educators Part-time:**
S Damonse, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC*
M Francke, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
R Hassam, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC*
M Hannington, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *WITS* MSc (Occupational Therapy) *WITS* PGDip (Health Science Education) *UCT*
Z Syed, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UWC* M (Occupational Therapy) *UWC* PGDip (Addiction Care) *SU*

**Ad hoc Staff Part-time:**
MLM Krenzer, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT* MSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
F Cassim, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
R Makan, BSc (Occupational Therapy) *UCT*
Physiotherapy
F45, F56 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
N Naidoo, BSc (Physiotherapy) UDW MMedSci Natal MEd Nata DipMan UKZN PhD UCT

Associate Professor:
S Maart, BSc (Physiotherapy) MPH UWC PhD UCT
T Burgess, BSc (Physiotherapy) BScHons (Medicine) PhD UCT MHS (Bioethics) University of Toronto
G Ferguson, BSc (Physiotherapy) MSc UCT PhD Katholieke Universiteit Leuven

Senior Lecturer:
S Manie, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC MSc Stell

Lecturers:
C Hendricks, BSc (Physiotherapy) MSc UWC
N Edries-Khan, BSc (Physiotherapy) MSc UCT
H Talberg, BSc (Physiotherapy) MPhil (Education) UCT
N Ntinga, BSc (Physiotherapy) UKZN MSc Wits

Senior Clinical Educators:
L Rustin, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC MSc Cape Town
D Scott, BSc (Physiotherapy) MSc Cape Town
I Du Plessis, BSc (Physiotherapy) MSc Pret
F Harris, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC MSc UCT

Clinical Educators:
F Solomons, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC
K Kabongo, BSc (Physiotherapy) UCT MPhil (Ex and Sports Physiotherapy) UCT

Assistant Director, Department of Physiotherapy, Groote Schuur Hospital:
C Davids, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC

Honorary Professor:
B Smits-Engelsman, BA Polytechnic Nijmegen MA Utrecht MEd Maastricht MSc MA Avansplus Breda PhD Nijmegen

AHS1003F SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCES
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Ramma and Mr S Segoneco
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The aim of this course is an understanding of the nature of sound, how sound is perceived by humans and how speech is produced. Content also includes the dimensions and parameters of sound; transmission of sound; analysis of sound; resonance; measurement of sound; range of hearing; the concept of threshold; concepts of loudness and pitch; masking as well as binaural hearing; speech production; nature of speech; vocal anatomy, the vocal tract articulators and resonators; linguistic function of speech sounds; as well as spectra and spectrograms. Skills taught include basic numeracy, the interpretation of graphs, as well as ability to relate physical concepts of sound to speech and hearing. Students should develop an appreciation of the physical nature of sound as well as an appreciation of the fact that perception of sound is an individual experience. Teaching and learning activities comprise lectures; practical demonstrations; assigned activities, self-directed study (websites), and group discussions.
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS1025S  EARLY INTERVENTION
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mrs V Norman
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The course aims to develop an understanding of the need for the speech-language therapist’s/audiologist’s role in early intervention in the South African context; of risk populations; and of principles and approaches to screening, assessment and intervention. Content includes early intervention within the primary healthcare framework; an introduction to hearing, communication and feeding difficulties in specific risk populations; specific approaches to early intervention (asset-based, family-centred); and basic assessment and management of communication in children up to the age of three. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, small group discussions, literature searches and reviews and observation of interactions with young children. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance; working in a multilingual, multicultural society; ethics and human rights; and developing agents for change.

DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS1032S  OCCUPATIONAL PERSPECTIVES ON HEALTH AND WELL-BEING
20 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mrs M Krenzer
Course entry requirements: AHS1035F or AHS1044F
Objective: Students will be able to describe the link between human occupation, health and well-being; discuss forms of occupational risk/dysfunction focusing on environmental determinants; describe their understanding of the lived experience of a person with a disability; discuss various means of enabling occupational performance; understand the role of an OT and other role-players within practice learning settings; use reflection and reasoning as crucial for taking control of own learning; and learn how to turn an art form into a possible business venture.
Course outline:
This course analyses and explores the relationship between what people do and their health and well-being. By engaging with people of different ages in various practice learning contexts, students gain an appreciation of how dimensions of occupational performance in self-care, productivity and leisure unfold across the lifespan in relation to culture, context and ability. They also develop an appreciation of the lived experience of disability, and how dimensions of occupational performance in self-care, productivity and leisure are affected by disability. They engage with issues of diversity and explore the role of an OT as a transformative agent. They explore how art can serve as an income-generating activity and the role that the environment plays in facilitating or hindering people’s occupational aspirations and capabilities.
Lecture times: Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays 11h00-12h45; and Wednesdays 09h00-12h45.
DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials and completion of all coursework by due dates.
Assessment: Coursework assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprises a micro-enterprise assignment (20%); a Human Development and Occupation assignment (30%); journal 1 (20%); and journal 2 (30%). The final examination contributes 50% of the final mark and comprises a written paper. The final mark calculated as follows: Coursework mark (50%) and Examination mark (50%).

AHS1033F MOBILITY SCIENCE I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Miss N Ntinga
Course entry requirements: None
Objective: At the end of this course, students will be able to understand the concepts of movement as it relates to the body and across the lifespan.
Course outline:
Course content comprises basic terminology, surface anatomy, joint movement, goniometry, human development across the lifespan and the scientific principles associated with human movement analysis and basic principles of assessment. This course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations, workshops, self-study sessions and tutorials.
DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials.
Assessment: The course mark is weighted 50% and comprises tutorial tasks (weighted 15%); a theory test (20%); and a structured practical test (15%). The final examination mark is weighted at 50% and comprises a written examination (25%) and a structured practical examination (25%).

AHS1034S INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY
22 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mr N Pefile
Course entry requirements: All first semester courses in the BSc Physiotherapy programme.
Objective: At the end of this course students will be able to apply the concepts of movement as relates to basic assessment of mobility and exercise.
Course outline:
This course builds on the foundational concepts covered in Movement Science 1 and will consolidate the principles of application to health promotion and well-being. The course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations and workshops, self-study sessions and tutorials. Students visit the clinical platform for exposure to the scope of physiotherapy practice.
DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.
Assessment: The coursework mark is weighted 50% and comprises tutorial tasks (weighted 15% towards final mark); a theory test (15%); a structured practical test (15%) and an assignment (5%). The final exam is weighted 50% and comprises of a written examination (25%) and a structured practical exam (25%).

AHS1035F HUMAN OCCUPATION AND DEVELOPMENT
22 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mrs M Krenzer
Course entry requirements: None
Objective: By the end of this course, students are able to describe the concept of “occupation” and begin to understand its dimensions; discuss occupational therapy values and their influence on understanding people and approaches for practice; discuss the place of activity analysis in occupational therapy and begin to use macro activity analysis; discuss the experience and the doing of an occupation; describe the role that the environment plays in an occupation; describe and discuss human development in relation to the occupational human; and discuss issues of diversity in relation to the self.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the basic concepts that underlie occupational therapy principles, values and modes of practice. These concepts include foundational theories in the study of human occupation and development. Students develop procedural and critical thinking by exploring the occupational human and occupational behaviour in various contexts. By exploring art forms engaged in by people in urban as well as rural or informal settlements, students begin to appreciate the relationship between human occupation and the environment. Students also engage with issues of diversity through open and constructive dialogue that aims to facilitate an understanding of inter-group relations, conflict and community.

Lecture times: Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays 11h00-12h45 and Wednesdays 09h00-12h45.

DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials and completion of all coursework by due dates.

Assessment: Coursework assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprises of an art forms report (30%); art forms presentation (30%); and test (40%). The final exam contributes 50% to the final mark and comprises a written paper. The final mark is calculated as follows: Coursework mark (50%) and examination mark (50%).

AHS1042F HUMAN COMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor M Pascoe
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand the communication chain and difficulties when breakdown occurs; and key aspects of communication development in children up to the age of six and school-age children. Content also includes general principles of development; typical communication (speech, language and auditory) development; and a framework for language development. Students develop the skills of observation and interaction with children; profile a child’s development in relation to expected milestones; and develop materials. The course emphasises an appreciation of the influence of culture and individual differences on communication development. Teaching and learning activities comprise lectures, small group discussions, class presentations, and observation of and interaction with young children. Themes underpinning the course include primary healthcare and contextual relevance; a multilingual, multicultural society; ethics and human rights.

DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum coursework mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.
Assessment: Mid-term test (20%); an assignment (30%); and a final summative examination (50%).

AHS1045S BASIS OF HEARING AND BALANCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mrs C Rogers and Mr S Segoneco
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding and knowledge of the anatomy, physiology and pathology of hearing and balance underpinning audiology diagnoses; the impact of hearing and balance difficulties; and prevention and health promotion strategies. Content includes the anatomy and physiology of hearing and balance and the patho-physiology of hearing and vestibular disorders. Students learn to appreciate that a thorough knowledge of the anatomy, physiology and pathology is fundamental to an audiology diagnosis. They acquire a holistic view of clients and appreciate the need to exercise duty of care. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, web-based learning, case studies and group learning. Themes underpinning the course include primary healthcare, the burden of disease, and a bio-psycho-social model of healthcare.
DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40 % of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS1054W SOUTH AFRICAN SIGN LANGUAGE
8 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Miss F Camroodien-Surve
Course entry requirements: None

Course outline:
The aim of this course is to acquire South African Sign Language (SASL) at a basic level to obtain case history, give instructions (plus diagnostic testing), feedback and informational counselling, and to demonstrate use of appropriate communication strategies for sign language. Content includes greetings, basic communication, finger-spelling and numbers, hand-shape, location, orientation, movement and non-manual features, production and reception of signs, dominant and passive hands, how to change the language structure from SASL into English and English into SASL, specific sign vocabulary relating to audiology and speech and language therapy, and general sign vocabulary. Students learn to conduct a case history using basic sign language. They acquire an attitude of empathy and respect for multilingual and multicultural diversity. Teaching and learning activities include modelling, lectures, group-work, role-play, and videos/DVDs. Students have interactions with members of the Deaf community.

DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40 % of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS1060F/S DISABILITY INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS PART I
7 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mr I Nwanze
Course entry requirements: None
Co-requisites: AHS1063S, AHS1065S and AHS1066S

Course outline:
Students learn the importance of information management and how adequate and inadequate application of the principles of record keeping affect the overall quality of client quality of care. Students learn skills in adult learning, group management and giving appropriate feedback depending on the audience. Students demonstrate skills in communicating information appropriately to clients while observing the verbal and non-verbal modes of communication. Students learn how to prepare and use appropriate visual aids for information dissemination to the appropriate audience. Students then learn how to search and record and use available resources in the community as support structures for the quality of care provided to clients.

DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of portfolio by the due dates.

Assessment: Practical test 15%; Portfolio assessment 10%; and Examination 25%.
**AHS1061F/S  DISABILITY INFORMATION MANAGEMENT & COMMUNICATION SYSTEM PART II**

8 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Mr I Nwanze

**Course entry requirements:** AHS1060S

**Co-requisites:** AHS1064F, AHS1062F and AHS1067F

**Course outline:**
The students will learn basic information and communication systems in relation to care pathways and referral systems for people with disabilities. By the end of this course, students should appreciate critical enquiry; know how to use a variety of participatory rural appraisal methods; be able to apply ethical principles in research ethics work with DPOs; know the components of an information system; understand the principles and practice of record-keeping; know how to use a variety of different tools to gather information (WHO checklist, ICF, PRA); and know how to identify relevant support service and care pathways for effective referral across sectors.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of portfolio by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Practical test 15%; Portfolio assessment 10%; and Examination 25%.

---

**AHS1062F/S  PROMOTING HEALTHY LIFESTYLES**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Mrs S Gabriels

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** AHS1064F, AHS1061F and AHS1067F

**Course outline:**
By the end of the course, students will be able to define health promotion; identify social determinants of health; enable community participation in active health promotion campaigns; mediate between health services and families/persons with disabilities; advocate for access to education, health or community facilities; liaise with NGOs/community structures; and promote participation of persons with disabilities.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework mark counts 50% and comprises assignments, written tests and practical tests. Exam mark counts 50% and comprises written and structured practical examinations.

---

**AHS1063F/S  HEALTH, WELLNESS AND FUNCTIONAL ABILITY PART I**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Mrs S Gabriels

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Co-requisites:** AHS1060S, AHS1065S and AHS1066S

**Course outline:**
Students learn to screen for impairments and provide basic interventions to improve participation of clients in the life areas of living, learning, working and socialising. By the end of the course, students will be able to discuss and describe normal development and wellness in children and adults; identify clients with selected disorders and difficulties; demonstrate appropriate kinetic handling and positioning skills; demonstrate appropriate use of assistive devices; identify risk factors for emotional distress in carers, clients and self; apply basic counselling and support methods to carers, clients and self; recognise when referral is required; demonstrate appropriate referral patterns; and work in a multidisciplinary team. This course will prepare students for work integrated practice learning in the community and intermediate care facilities.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.
Assessment: A total of 45% which includes a coursework of 20% from AHS1063S (and a coursework mark of 25% from AHS1064F). The summative exam will take place in AHS1064F and is weighted 55%.

AHS1064F/S HEALTH, WELLNESS AND FUNCTIONAL ABILITY PART II
15 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Mrs S Gabriels
Course entry requirements: AHS1063S
Co-requisites: AHS1061F, AHS1062F and AHS1067F
Course outline:
Students learn to screen for impairments and provide basic interventions to improve participation of clients in the life areas of living, learning, working and socialising. By the end of the course, students will be able to discuss and describe normal development and wellness in children and adults; identify clients with selected disorders and difficulties; demonstrate appropriate kinetic handling and positioning skills; demonstrate appropriate use of assistive devices; identify risk factors for emotional distress in carers, clients and self; apply basic counselling and support methods to carers, clients and self; recognise when referral is required; demonstrate appropriate referral patterns; and work in a multidisciplinary team. This course will prepare students for Work integrated practice learning in the intermediate care facilities.

DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: A total of 45% which includes a coursework of 20% from AHS1063S and a coursework mark of 25% from AHS1064F. The summative exam takes place in AHS1064F and is weighted at 55%.

AHS1065F/S INCLUSIVE DEVELOPMENT AND AGENCY
15 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Professor T Lorenzo
Course entry requirements: None
Co-requisites: AHS1063S, AHS1060S and AHS1066S
Course outline:
By the end of this course, students should be able to explain the concepts of disability, inclusion development, identity, agency and power; explain the purpose of disability rights policies; identify and negotiate factors influencing access and participation across sectors; implement strategies to enable participation and access to services; mobilise local resources; and work with relevant experts and stakeholders.

DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Coursework mark counts 50% of the year mark and comprises assignments (essay writing and oral presentations). The examination mark counts 50% of the year mark and comprises a structured practical examination.

AHS1066F/S WORK INTEGRATED PRACTICE LEARNING PART I
25 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBC
Course entry requirements: None
Co-requisites: AHS1060S, AHS1063S and AHS1065S
Course outline:
By the end of this course, students should be able to demonstrate an understanding of the disability issues within a wider context and in relation to the community in which they practice; be able to apply essential methods, procedures and techniques to address the difficulties and disorders experienced by people in the community; demonstrate ability to solve problems as required; demonstrate efficient information-gathering, analysis and decision-making abilities;
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

AHS1067F/S  WORK INTEGRATED PRACTICE LEARNING PART II
25 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBC
Course entry requirements: None
Co-requisites: AHS1064F, AHS1062F and AHS1061F
Course outline:
By the end of this course, students should be able to demonstrate an understanding of the disability issues within a wider context and in relation to the community in which they practice; apply essential methods, procedures and techniques to address the difficulties and disorders experienced by people in the community; demonstrate ability to solve problems as required; demonstrate efficient information-gathering, analysis and decision-making abilities; demonstrate ability to evaluate and reflect in and on action; and demonstrate appropriate written and verbal communication skills.
DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.
Assessment: Coursework includes weekly task submission and a Portfolio of evidence which contributes 50% and the examination contributes 50% toward the final course mark.

AHS2002W  CLINICAL SCIENCES I
13 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr MA De Souza
Course entry requirements: Pre-requisites for course: HUB1019F and HUB1020S
Course outline:
The course covers the aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, assessment and medical and surgical treatment of patients of all age groups suffering from conditions encountered by occupational therapists and physiotherapists during their work. The lecture series has been designed to integrate information about pathology and the clinical management of a range of conditions across the previously demarcated areas of medicine, surgery, orthopaedics and paediatrics. The topics covered include pathology, oncology, orthopaedics, child health, neurosurgery, spinal cord injuries, cardiothoracic surgery, medicine and palliative care. At the end of the course, students will have a basic understanding of the physiology, pathology, clinical presentation and management of the conditions presented; will be able to recognise and deal with the clinical emergencies that may impair or result in loss of function; will understand the role of the various disciplines in managing these conditions; and will recognise the importance of a multidisciplinary team in managing patients they are likely to encounter.
DP requirements: Eighty per cent attendance of Face-to-face lectures, synchronous online lectures, and online forum tasks. Full participation in all learning activities and completion of all coursework and three assignments by the due dates. However, the module covering COVID will need to have 100% attendance in order for the student to be allowed onto the clinical platform. If this is not achieved and extra Assignment task will need to be completed and passed. Assignment 1 will cover the COVID course and has to be passed with a pass rate of 50%. If the student fails, this assignment it has to be repeated and passed before the student is allowed onto any clinical platform.
Assessment: There are three term assessments, in March, June and September. Each of these is a one-hour online test and counts 10% each towards the year mark. 6% of the year mark is made up from forum tasks during the year. Each of the three assignments is worth 7% to the final year mark. There is an examination at the end of the year (a two-hour exam) which accounts for 43% of the total mark.
A supplementary assessment (a two-hour exam) may be offered for students obtaining an overall mark between 45 and 49%. 80% attendance and to complete 3 assignments. Assessments: Test 1 = 10%; Test 2 -10%; Test 3 – 10%; Forum tasks = 6%; Assignment 1 – 7%; Assignment 2 – 7%; Assignment 3- 7%; Final exam =43%; Total = 100%.

**AHS2043W  OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY II**
36 NQF credits at NQF level 6; Lectures (54, including pracs/OSPE) and two site visits. No tutorials, except for student support tutorials approximately every second Friday.

**Convener:** Ms S Pillay

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1005S or PSY1007S, HUB1020S, AHS1035F and AHS1032S

**Objective:** At the end of the year students will be able to identify, conduct, interpret and record appropriate assessments of the occupational human including sensory-motor, psycho-social and context-related dimensions.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on the assessment of occupational performance, interests, needs and capacities in different life tasks/roles within the contexts of play, work, self-care and leisure. Students learn occupational therapy processes and assessment techniques for identifying individual health and occupational needs, interests and capacities. Content includes disability in primary healthcare, occupational performance assessment, occupational assessment of human beings and professional practice.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are on a Monday (08h00 – 10h45, 14h00 – 16h45) and Thursday (14h00 – 16h45).

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework contributes 60% and comprises class tests, assignments, small group projects, presentations and practicals. Summative assessment contributes 40% toward the final course mark and comprises a written theory exam, an objective standardised practical examination, and a written report.

**AHS2046F  DIAGNOSTIC AUDIOLOGY**
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Mrs L Petersen

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable students to devise an appropriate audiology case history interview; describe and discuss a comprehensive diagnostic audiology process; describe audiology tests; and reflect on and communicate assessment outcomes to the client. Content includes case history; fundamentals of the audiology diagnostic process; audiology test battery; pure tone, speech and immittance audiometry; functional hearing loss; principles of masking; clinical reasoning; differential diagnosis; and clinical report writing. Students start to acquire the skills of jargon-free written communication, appropriate test selection, analysis and interpretation, and knowing when and how to refer. They learn that information and personal adjustment counselling are key in the empowerment of clients, and learn an appreciation of the role of the team; they also cultivate an awareness of professional boundaries. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, case studies, self-directed study, role-play, experiential learning, simulations, and group-work. Themes underpinning course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance, disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, bio-psycho-social models of health, developing agents for change, and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40 % of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.
AHS2047S  PAEDIATRIC REHABILITATIVE AUDIOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr C Rogers
Course entry requirements: AHS2106F
Course outline:
This course aims to enable the student to describe and discuss the paediatric population with hearing impairment; analyse and apply theoretical frameworks relating to communication; and devise comprehensive assessment and management for children with hearing impairment. Content includes the impact of hearing loss on children, families and society; local and international perspectives of the importance of early intervention; philosophical approaches to habilitation (auditory and visual); literacy and spoken language facilitation; collaborating with families; management of infants, toddlers, school-age children and adolescents with hearing loss; and multi-lingual and multi-cultural considerations for paediatric aural habilitation. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, case studies, guided self-study, videos, an interview of a parent with a child with a hearing impairment, and role-play. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance, disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, bio-psycho-social models of disability, developing agents for change, and equity and affirmation of diversity.
DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.
Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS2050H  CLINICAL PHYSIOTHERAPY I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Mrs S Gabriels
Course entry requirements: All 1st year courses. AHS1033F, AHS1034S, PPH1001F, PPH1002S, HUB1019F, HUB1020S, PSY1004F, HUB1022F, HUB1023S
Co-requisites: All 2nd year courses. AHS2052H, AHS2053H, AHS2002W, HUB2015W, HUB2023W, AHS1028H OR AHS1048H
Course outline:
This course is comprised of two parts; a theoretical component and a clinical component: The theoretical component includes introductory modules on International Classification of Functioning and how to relate these concepts to assessment, Ethics of patient care as well as a module on Communication and Counselling. The clinical component integrates these modules and addresses the theory and practical application of development and wellness in children and adults, paediatric neurology, respiratory, orthopaedic, and musculoskeletal therapy. There are three clinical blocks and students spend a portion of the week in various clinical areas, working with patients under supervision. Clinical reasoning sessions are included. Students may be required to do a nursing elective of 24 hours at an approved facility. The course also includes an interprofessional education approach where students learn about the multidisciplinary team. It integrates vertically with the Becoming a Professional/Becoming a Health Professional multidisciplinary courses at first year level.
DP requirements: Full attendance and participation in all coursework. Student attendance at clinical sessions is monitored in accordance with HPCSA regulations.
Assessment: The course is assessed via continuous in course assessment. The theoretical modules are assessed through integrated written or clinical assessment and an online component. Clinical modules are assessed through end of block clinical submissions and skill testing. The modules in theory blocks are weighted a total of 25%. The three clinical blocks are weighted 25% each. The pass mark for the course is 50%. Should a student obtain between 45-49% an opportunity for re-assessment will be provided. The re-assessment will replace the previous lowest clinical block mark and the course average will be re-calculated using the re-examination mark.
A student must achieve a minimum of 50% to pass the re-assessment. If the student does not obtain 50%, they will fail the course.

**AHS2052H  MOVEMENT SCIENCE II**
38 NQF credits at NQF level 6
**Convener:** Mrs C Hendricks
**Course entry requirements:** All 1st year courses
**Co-requisites:** AHS2002W, HUB2015W, HUB2023W

**Course outline:**
This course covers orthopaedics and neuromusculoskeletal conditions. The orthopaedic component covers the scope of physiotherapy assessment and management of traumatic orthopaedic conditions of the lumbar spine and the lower quadrant (ankle, knee and hip). In addition, it covers the physiotherapy assessment and management of people with amputations and paediatric orthopaedic conditions. The neuromusculoskeletal component covers basic principles of assessment and management, injury prevention and rehabilitation. In addition, this component will cover the physiotherapy assessment and treatment of neuromusculoskeletal (NMS) conditions, focusing on the lumbar spine and lower quadrant. At the end of this course, students will be able to assess orthopaedic and NMS conditions of the lumbar spine and the lower quarter according to the International Classification of Functioning (ICF); apply joint and soft tissue mobilization techniques to treat NMS conditions of these areas; prescribe progressive exercises to appropriately rehabilitate both NMS and orthopaedic conditions of these areas.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in 80% of all lectures and practical sessions and attend all tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are required to submit all coursework as required.

**Assessment:** Formative online quizzes throughout the year (15%); Term 1 tests (5%); Term 2 tests (theory: 20%; structured practical evaluation: 10%); Term 3 assignment (10%); and Final Term 4 examination (theory: 25% and structured practical evaluation: 15%). The pass mark of the course is 50%. Should the student obtain between 45-49% in the final year mark, the student will fail the course and may be eligible for a supplementary exam. If the student should obtain a mark below 50% and fail the supplementary exam, the student will need to repeat the course the following year.

**AHS2053H  APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY I**
32 NQF credits at NQF level 6
**Convener:** Miss N Ntinga
**Course entry requirements:** All 1st year courses
**Co-requisites:** AHS2002W, HUB2023W, HUB2015W

**Course outline:**
This course covers modules in paediatric neurology, cardiopulmonary rehabilitation, electrotherapy, women’s health and care of the older person. The ICF framework tool is used in all modules in the course. The paediatric neurology component covers the foundation of neurological techniques of child development and assessment and treatment techniques used by physiotherapists in paediatric neurology. The cardiopulmonary rehabilitation component covers the theory, manual techniques and assistive devices required for the holistic assessment and treatment of cardiopulmonary clients. The emphasis is on primary healthcare and problem-solving, using the ICF. The electro-physical agent’s module includes the theoretical and practical application of such agents, including the application of electro-physical modalities in the management of patients. The women’s health component focuses on the physiotherapy management during pregnancy, birth and breastfeeding. The care of the older person component covers the process of ageing and the assessment and treatment techniques used by physiotherapists in the field of gerontology. At the end of this course students should be able to apply theoretical knowledge, pathological knowledge and physiotherapy practical assessment and treatment skills in cardiopulmonary physiotherapy, paediatric neurology, electrotherapy, woman’s health and geriatrics physiotherapy.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.
Assessment: Coursework mark contributes 65% and is made up of the following: Term 1: 13%; Term 2: 35% (25% theory, 10% SPE); and Term 3: 17%. Assessments for coursework will include but not be limited to written tests, oral test, online quizzes, group and individual assignments and practical tests. Specifics regarding assessment will be provided for each module within the course by the course convenor. Individual weighting that make up the coursework mark will be provided to the student at the start of term by the course convenor. The final examination mark in Term 4 will contribute 35% (25% for theory and 10% SPE) for the course.

AHS2054S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal
Course entry requirements: All first year MBChB courses.
Objective: The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.
Course outline:
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.
DP requirements:
Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.
Assessment: Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

AHS2106F  CHILD LANGUAGE
21 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr M Harty
Course entry requirements: AHS1042F or HSE1005S
Course outline:
This course aims to enable the student to compare and contrast child language delay, difference and disorder; and to describe and critically discuss the principles and nature of assessment and comprehensive management of child language. Content includes the nature, assessment and management of child language difficulties. Students learn to profile a child’s general development in relation to expected milestones. They acquire knowledge and skills in the transcription and analysis of child language; clinical reasoning; and strategies for working with child language difficulties in multilingual, multicultural environments. They acquire an appreciation of a multilingual, multicultural society in the assessment and management of child language difficulties and a willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share a common language.
Teaching and learning activities include lectures, small group discussions, class presentations and case discussions (video and paper). Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural society, provision of contextually relevant services, and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum coursework mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

### AHS2107F CHILD SPEECH
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
**Convener:** Associate Professor M Pascoe  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1042F or HSE1005S  
**Course outline:**  
This course aims to enable students to compare different speech difficulties in children, describe and discuss speech assessment and principles of speech intervention and apply principles of intervention to special populations. Content includes the nature of articulation and phonological difficulties, and assessment of and therapy for children with articulation and phonological difficulties. Students learn skills of observation and interaction with children, learn to profile a child’s development in relation to expected milestones, and learn transcription and analysis of child speech, as well as knowledge translation and clinical reasoning skills. They acquire an awareness that culture and individual differences influence children’s speech and acquire an ability and willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share a common language. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, small group discussions, class presentations, and observations of and interaction with young children. Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural context; provision of contextually relevant services; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum coursework mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

### AHS2108W CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY 1
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
**Convener:** Mrs K Murray  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS1025S; AHS2106F and AHS2107F (see FBC 5.2).  
**Course outline:**  
This course aims to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; promote communication development and prevent communication delays in children; and assess and manage children with speech and language delays, disorders and differences. Students have the opportunity to work with children of different ages and within different clinical settings. Project Design and Management includes a needs and situation analysis; planning and implementing an appropriate project; monitor and evaluate project. Students learn the skills of knowledge translation, effective written and verbal communication, and operational clinic management. They learn the need for respectful interpersonal relationships and professionalism and acquire an appreciation of ethical behaviour. Teaching and learning activities include observation of experienced clinicians, clinical practice, promotion and prevention activities, and assessment and management of children. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, evidence-based practice, ethical and professional practice, and a client- and family-centred approach.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct. A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convenor.
When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessments during each clinical block contributes to the final course mark. Refer to AHS2108W clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

---

**AHS2109S SCHOOL-BASED INTERVENTIONS**
21 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Mrs J le Roux

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2106F

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable the student to compare and contrast the range of communication challenges experienced by learners in school settings, including preschool, and to describe appropriate assessment and intervention strategies for managing these in the SA educational context. Content includes the nature, assessment and management of children with communication challenges, including language learning delays, difficulties and disorders (LLDs); fluency; and auditory processing/attention difficulties in the school context. Students acquire the skills of knowledge translation, assessment and analysis of language and literacy profiles of school-age children, clinical reasoning, as well as strategies for working in a multilingual, multicultural educational environment. They acquire an appreciation of a multilingual, multicultural society in the assessment and management of school-age children. They learn to develop a willingness to problem-solve when clients and clinicians do not share a common language; teaching and learning activities. Teaching activities include lectures, guided self-study, internet learning, role-play, case discussions (video and paper) and presentations. Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural society, provision of contextually relevant services and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

---

**AHS2110W CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY I**
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Mrs T Kuhn

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2046F (see FBC 5.3).

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct, to screen communication development in children aged 0 – 5yrs, and to assess peripheral auditory function in adults. Content includes neonatal hearing screening, school-based hearing screening, prevention and promotion, and diagnostic audiology in adults. There are five clinical blocks, which include Project Design and Management. Students have the opportunity to work with children of different ages and adults, within different clinical settings. Students acquire skills of ethical and professional practice, professional communication, clinic management, and assessment and management of the client. Students learn to develop a willingness to engage professionally and ethically, begin to accept responsibility for clinical service provision, acquire sensitivity to cultural diversity, and develop respect for client autonomy. Teaching and learning activities include clinical practice, clinic workshops, modelling (by clinical educators) and guided observation, simulations (e.g. Otis), clinic preparatory worksheets, as well as tutorials and reflective tasks. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, evidence-based practice, ethical and professional practice, and a client- and family-centred approach.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct. A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convenor.
When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessments during each clinical block contributes to the final course mark. Refer to AHS2110W clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

---

**AHS2111S**  DIAGNOSTIC AUDIOLOGY IN SPECIAL POPULATIONS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 6; Weekly lectures and tutorials.

**Convener:** Mrs L Petersen

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2046F

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable the student to understand and discuss the nature, assessment and management of central auditory processing disorders (CAPD); and the hearing assessment of (a) the paediatric population (0-6 years), and (b) individuals who require modified assessment strategies. Content includes CAPD – its nature, assessment, differential diagnosis, management, as well as modified assessment strategies for paediatric and difficult-to-test populations. Students also learn the design and interpretation of test protocol, communication of results, and further management. Students acquire the ability to select an appropriate diagnostic test battery; analyse test results and integrate these results to inform decisions about the patient diagnosis and management plan. They design a management plan for further testing/referral/therapy (CAPD). They learn that early diagnosis and management of CAPD and hearing disorders in special populations is critical to a successful outcome and that holistic management and exercising duty of care are important. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, self-study, test demonstrations and case-based learning. Themes underpinning the course are disability and the burden of disease; equity and affirmation of diversity; and ethical conduct.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

---

**AHS3004H**  CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY II

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Miss F Camroodien-Surve

**Course entry requirements:** AHS2108W, AHS2109S, AHS3071F and AHS3073F (see FBC 5.4)

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable students to (i) assess, manage and support children (of all ages) with a range of communication difficulties, and their caregivers/teachers, in a variety of settings; and (ii) assess, manage and support adults with acquired communication difficulties and dysphagia. Project Design and Management includes identification, design, implementation and monitoring and evaluation of an appropriate community-based project. Students acquire skills of knowledge translation, effective written and verbal communication, operational clinic management, and clinical reasoning. They learn the need for an appreciation and respect for cultural and linguistic variability, empathy, and the need for ethical and professional practice. Teaching and learning activities include observation of experienced clinicians, clinical practice, promotion and prevention activities, assessment and management of children and adults, and team-work. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, ethics and human rights, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct. A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convenor. When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).
Assessment: Continuous assessments during each clinical block contributes 90% of the course mark; examination in November contributes 10% of the course mark. Refer to AHS3004H clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

AHS3004W  CLINICAL SCIENCES II
10 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr MA De Souza
Course entry requirements: Pre-requisites for course: AHS2002W and HUB2015W
Course outline: The course covers the aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, assessment and medical and surgical treatment of patients of all age groups suffering from conditions encountered by physiotherapists during their work. The lecture series has been designed to integrate information about pathology and the clinical management of a range of conditions across the previously demarcated areas of medicine, surgery, orthopaedics and paediatrics. Topics covered include microbiology, pain, nutrition, introduction to pharmacology, pathology, orthopaedics, medicine, cardiothoracic surgery, obstetrics and gynaecology, mental health, and neurosurgery. At the end of the course, students will have a basic understanding of the physiology, pathology, clinical presentation and management of the conditions presented; will be able to recognise and deal with the clinical emergencies that may impair or result in loss of function; will understand the role of the various disciplines in managing these conditions; and will recognise the importance of a multidisciplinary team in managing patients they are likely to encounter.

DP requirements: Eighty per cent attendance of Face to face lectures, synchronous online lectures and online forum tasks. Full participation in all learning activities and completion of all coursework and three assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: There are three term assessments, in March, June and September. Each of these is a one-hour online test and counts 9% each towards the year mark. A microbiology module test in counts a further 9% towards the end of year mark 6%) of the year mark is made up from forum tasks during the year. Each assignment is worth 6% to the final year mark. There is an examination at the end of the year (a two-hour exam) which accounts for 40% of the total mark. A supplementary assessment (a two-hour exam) may be offered for students obtaining an overall mark between 45 and 49%. Assessments: Test 1 = 9%; Test 2 = 9%; Test 3 = 9%; Microbiology test = 9%; DP tasks = 6%; Assignment 1 = 6%; Assignment 2 = 6%; Assignment 3 = 6%; Final exam = 40%.

AHS3008H  CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY II
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Miss N Luwaca
Course entry requirements: AHS2046F; AHS2047S, AHS2110W AHS2111S; see FBD 5.5; FBD
Course outline: This course aims to enable the student to assess and manage hearing impairment with paediatric and adult clients; assess peripheral and central auditory function with guidance, plan and implement management with support. Project Design and Management includes identification, design, implementation and monitoring and evaluation of an appropriate community-based project. Students acquire skills of ethical and professional practice and reflective practice. They learn to design and implement an assessment and management plan based on a holistic view of the client; they learn to operate a multidisciplinary practice; and they acquire clinical reasoning skills. They learn an appreciation of diversity, the need to embrace rehabilitation and to own their role as a rehabilitative audiologist. Teaching and learning activities include experiential learning (clinical practice), written reports, and guided and structured reflection. Themes underpinning the course: a holistic and a client-/family-centred approach, primary healthcare, ethics and human rights, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, and evidence-based practice.

DP requirements: Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct. A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convenor.
When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessments during each clinical block contribute 90% of the course mark; examination in November contributes 10% of the course mark. Refer to AHS3008H clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

**AHS3062F REHABILITATION TECHNOLOGY**
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7
**Convener:** Mrs L Petersen
**Course entry requirements:** None
**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to enable students to compare the roles of professionals and technology in the rehabilitation process, to assess and analyse the client’s need for rehabilitation technology, to design and discuss comprehensive management, and to debate relevant legal rights and ethical issues. Content includes the role of technology in the rehabilitation process, speech perception with hearing loss, hearing aids, frequency modulation (FM) systems, cochlear implants, features of amplification technology, and the verification and validation of technology fitting. Students acquire the skills of linking patient factors with technology and effective listening. They learn attitudes of client-centeredness and a respect for diversity. Teaching and learning activities include case-based learning, demonstrations, hands-on practice, and role-play. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance, disability and the burden of disease, ethics and human rights, bio-psycho-social models of health, developing agents for change, and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

**AHS3065S ADULT REHABILITATIVE AUDIOLOGY**
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
**Convener:** Dr C Rogers
**Course entry requirements:** AHS2047S
**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable students to understand the role of the rehabilitative audiologist, to learn about auditory dysfunction and its impact, to analyse and apply frameworks guiding aural rehabilitation, to assess and establish candidacy for aural rehabilitation, and to design and implement aural rehabilitation plans. Content includes stigmatisation, self-assessment and quality of life, optimisation of hearing technologies, role of motivation and self-efficacy, auditory training, audio-visual speech perception, vocational support, communication strategies and management of conversational fluency, group aural rehab, musical perception and enjoyment, counselling and tinnitus management. The acquisition of the following skills is facilitated: critical thinking, adapting to cultural context, selection and administration of appropriate assessments, interpretation of results, clinical reasoning, and the creation of client profiles to guide management. Sensitivity to cultural and contextual diversity, respect and sensitivity to issues of disability, and recognising the need for individualised management plans and being agents for change are addressed. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, brainstorming and snowball, case studies, guided self-study, and role-play. Themes underpinning the course include primary healthcare and contextual relevance, disability and the burden of disease, ethics and human rights, bio-psycho-social models of disability, developing agents for change, and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.
Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS3069W CLINICAL PHYSIOTHERAPY II
62 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBC
Course entry requirements: All second year courses. Registration with the South African Society of Physiotherapists is encouraged.
Co-requisites: AHS3077H, AHS3076H, AHS3004W, AHS3070H
Course outline:
The course provides clinical exposure to the areas of paediatrics, cardiopulmonary conditions, orthopaedics, musculoskeletal conditions, neurology and care of the elderly. Students work under supervision with patients in various clinical settings. This course is taught through practical sessions, group teaching and clinical practice.
Lecture times: Monday to Friday 08h00-12h00: on general hospital and musculoskeletal clinical placements. Care of the older persons and paediatrics: Two mornings per week 08h00-12h00 during teaching weeks.
DP requirements: Students are obliged to complete all the required hours for the year as per HPCSA regulations. Further requirements are full attendance of and participation in all coursework activities and completion of clinical requirements by the due dates.
Assessment: This course is assessed via continuous assessment conducted at the end of each clinical module/block. The pass mark for the course is 50%. This is calculated as an average of all 4 clinical module/block marks. Each clinical module comprises of a clinical performance mark (40%) and either a patient assessment or treatment examination (60%). Opportunities exist for remediation and re-examination, if a student receives 50% but has failed 2 out of 4 clinical modules/blocks. The remediation and re-examination will be in the clinical area in which the student received their lowest mark. If a re-examination (re-assessment) is awarded, this mark will replace the previous lowest mark and the final course mark will be re-calculated. A subminimum of 50% applies for this additional assessment. If a student receives below 50% for this assessment, the course will still be failed, and this mark will reflect as “Unclassified fail (UF).” If a student obtains a final course score of between 48-49% they will be offered an opportunity for remediation and additional re-examination, in the area in which they received their lowest assessment mark. The additional period for remediation will be after the November examination period. If a re-examination is awarded, the mark will replace the previous lowest mark and the final course mark will be re-calculated. A subminimum of 50% applies for the re-examination. If student receives below 50% for the re-examination, they fail the course and must repeat the course.

AHS3070H BECOMING A REHABILITATION PROFESSIONAL I
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor S Maart
Course entry requirements: AHS2050H
Course outline:
In this course student’s ability to think critically about South African health challenges is developed, to enable them to embed clinical reasoning within a contextual frame when working with populations and patients. During the course students focus on the health system within South Africa, to understand the context of service delivery and, in the module. Critical Health and Humanities (CHH), students interrogate identity-based systems of privilege and power as well as identify and work with psychological cues that offer the health professional valuable insights to the complex systems that shape health, illness and recovery.
DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.
**Assessment:** This course assessment will comprise of two components namely CHH and Physiotherapy in Context, each weighted at 50%. Details pertaining to the type of assessments for each component will be provided at the beginning of the academic year.

---

**AHS3071F**  
**ACQUIRED NEUROGENIC LANGUAGE DISORDERS**  
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7  
**Convener:** Dr C Legg  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS2106F  
**Course outline:**  
This course aims to enable students to describe and critically discuss the consequences of an adult neurogenic language disorder with reference to the international classification of functioning, disability and health (ICF) and from a disability perspective. They learn the aetiologies and nature of adult neurogenic language disorders and the nature of assessments and comprehensive management of adults with neurogenic language disorders. Content includes the nature and prevalence of CVA, TBI and degenerative diseases; principles and the nature of assessment and management; the role of SLP and multidisciplinary management; and evidence-based practice. Students acquire skills of knowledge translation, critical and analytical thinking, and differential diagnosis. They acquire attitudes of empathy, ethical principles of respect and a holistic view of individuals. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, case discussions and presentations, videos, observation, and construction of assessment materials. Themes underpinning the course include management within a multilingual and multicultural context, the need for a holistic view of clients, developing agents for change, and materials development.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.  
**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the coursework mark will still be included in the final mark.

---

**AHS3072S**  
**PAEDIATRIC MOTOR SPEECH DISORDERS AND DYSPHAGIA**  
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7  
**Convener:** Mrs V Norman  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS3073F  
**Course outline:**  
This course aims to enable the student to describe and discuss aetiologies, the nature and consequences of (i) dysphagia; (ii) cleft palate in infants and children; and (iii) dysarthria in children. It addresses the nature of assessments and comprehensive management. Content includes anatomy, physiology, pathology, the aetiology of swallowing, resonance and motor speech disorders; principles and nature of clinical and objective assessments (video-fluoroscopic swallow study for dysphagia); differential diagnosis; evidenced-based management; teamwork; and working with special populations and families. Students learn to have a holistic view of individuals and acquire an appreciation of the infant/child within the family context. They learn about their role in improving participation, about client-centred interventions, advocacy, responsiveness to diversity, the need for an asset-based approach, and the importance of evidence-based practice. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, videos, case discussions, video analyses, literature reviews and critiques, group-work and presentations.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.  
**Assessment:** The final course mark is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and an examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded it will count 40% of the final mark, as the coursework mark will still be included in the final mark.
AHS3073F ADULT DYSPHAGIA AND MOTOR SPEECH
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7; Lectures 64, 16 practicals, 16 tutorials.
Convener: Associate Professor S Singh
Course entry requirements: HUB1014S
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to enable the student to describe and critique the nature, assessment, and management of swallowing and motor speech disorders in adults. Content includes relevant neurology, anatomy, physiology, pathology, aetiology; principles and nature of clinical and objective assessments, differential diagnosis, evidenced-based management, and palliative care within an ICF framework. Skills developed include knowledge translation, critical and analytical thinking, effective communication and group-work. Values including empathy, respect, a holistic view of individuals, appreciation of challenges to participation and inter-professional practice are developed as key to client-centred interventions. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, case discussions, video analysis, review and critique of the literature. Through communal constructivism, students devise, administer and interpret culturally and linguistically relevant materials (in Xhosa and Afrikaans). Themes underpinning the course include clinical management within a multilingual and multicultural context, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, equity, and affirmation of diversity.
DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.
Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS3075S OAES AND ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7; Weekly lectures and tutorials. Five Practical test demonstration sessions.
Convener: Mrs L Petersen
Course entry requirements: AHS2046F
Course outline:
This course aims to enable the student to justify, implement, and interpret oto-acoustic emissions (OAEs) and electro-physiological measures in adults and children. Content includes oto-acoustic emissions and auditory evoked potentials in relation to auditory anatomy and physiology, specificity and sensitivity of these tests, test parameters and set-up, analysis and interpretation of results, and management decisions. Students acquire skills of clinical reasoning and the effective communication of results. They learn the need for a client-centred approach and respect for diversity. Teaching and learning activities include case-based learning, demonstrations, hands-on practice, and guided group-work. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance, disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, bio-psycho-social models of health, developing agents for change, and equity and affirmation of diversity.
DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.
Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.
AHS3076H  MOVEMENT SCIENCE III
24 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Mrs H Talberg
Course entry requirements: All 2nd year courses
Course outline:
This course covers orthopaedics and neuromusculoskeletal conditions. The orthopaedic component covers the scope of physiotherapy assessment and management of non-traumatic orthopaedic conditions of the spine and upper quarter, including rheumatological conditions, joint replacements, peripheral nerve and tendon injuries. The neuromusculoskeletal component covers the physiotherapy assessment and treatment of neuromusculoskeletal (NMS) conditions, focusing on the upper quarter and Spine. At the end of this course, students will be able to assess orthopaedic and NMS conditions of the upper quarter and spine according to the International Classification of Functioning (ICF); apply joint and soft tissue mobilization techniques to treat NMS conditions of these areas; prescribe progressive exercises to appropriately rehabilitate both NMS and orthopaedic conditions of these areas.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in 80% of all lectures and practical sessions, and all tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are required to submit all coursework as required.
Assessment: The course will be assessed through a combination of written tests (40%), two OSPEs (Term 2 OSPE 15% and final Term 4 OSPE 15%); an assignment (15%) and formative revision MCQ’s (15%) which form part of the continuous assessment process.

AHS3077H  APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY II
22 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBC
Course entry requirements: All 2nd year courses
Co-requisites: AHS3004W
Objective: By the end of the course, students will be able to accurately assess and effectively manage patients with neurological and cardiopulmonary conditions, women’s health issues and burns according to the International Classification of Functioning framework.
Course outline:
This course covers modules on adult neurology, cardiopulmonary rehabilitation, women’s health, neurosciences and neurological conditions, designed to develop clinical reasoning and creative problem-solving skills within the South African health care context. The adult neurology module equips the student with knowledge and skills to enable management of a variety of adult neurological conditions. The cardiopulmonary rehabilitation module equips the student with knowledge and skills to enable management of a variety of common adult and paediatric pulmonary conditions, including adult cardiothoracic surgery and cardiopulmonary rehabilitation. The emphasis is on primary healthcare and clinical reasoning. The women’s health module equips the student with knowledge and skills to enable management of women’s health conditions, including stress incontinence, mastectomy and pelvic floor dysfunction. By the end of the course, students will be able to accurately assess and effectively manage patients with neurological and cardiopulmonary conditions, women’s health issues and burns according to the International Classification of Functioning framework.
Lecture times: Adult Neurology: Weekly throughout the academic year. Cardiopulmonary rehabilitation: Block teaching in term 1, 2 and 3. Women’s Health: Block teaching in term 1 and 2. Burns: Block teaching in term 4.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in 80% of all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in the different modules by the due dates.
**Assessment:** Coursework contributes 60% toward the final mark. The coursework comprises tests and assignments in Women's Health (6%), tests, assignments and OSPES in Neurology (30%) and tests, OSPE's and assignments in CPR (24%). The final examination contributes 40% and consists of assignments, OSPEs and written tests in CPR and Neurology.

**AHS3078H  RESEARCH METHODS AND BIOSTATISTICS I**
10 NQF credits at NQF level 7
**Convener:** Dr P Gretschel, Assoc Professor G Ferguson & Dr L Petersen
**Course entry requirements:** None
**Course outline:**
The course provides students with the necessary skills and conceptual knowledge to conduct research in health and rehabilitation sciences. Students participate in lectures, workshops and online assignments which cover the theory of qualitative and quantitative research, the ethics of research, epidemiology and basic biostatistics. Students learn how to analyse research articles critically and to develop a research proposal.

**Lecture times:** Thursday 14h30 - 16h30
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend 80% of all lectures. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students must complete all six online assessments and an online ethics module. The completion of the online quizzes and ethics module will be monitored via dashboard review.
**Assessment:** Students will take part in continuous assessment which will contribute to a 100% course work mark for the course. They will complete six online assessments in the form of quizzes which will contribute 10% each, totalling a 60% contribution to the course mark. Students will need to pass four out of the six quizzes to progress to the 400 level research course. One additional opportunity for reassessment will be created should they not meet this requirement. The division specific research protocol will contribute the remaining 40% to the course mark. The final mark for the protocol consists of a group project mark which is combined with an individual peer review mark. Students will need to obtain a minimum of 50% for their research protocol. If their protocol does not meet this requirement it needs to be revised and resubmitted for a maximum grade of 50%.

**AHS3102S  CHILD LANGUAGE II**
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
**Convener:** Dr M Harty
**Course entry requirements:** AHS2109S
**Course outline:**
This course aims to build on basic knowledge of child language acquired in AHS2106F and AHS2109S. In this course students learn to assess and manage the communication of children who have a range of special education needs such as cerebral palsy, autism spectrum disorders, and traumatic brain injury. Students learn to implement Augmentative and Alternative Communication (AAC) strategies to assist children to participate within the home and school context. Content includes the nature, assessment and management of child language difficulties linked to a range of different etiologies. Students develop clinical reasoning skills and strategies for working with child language difficulties in a multilingual, multicultural environment. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, small group discussions, class presentations and case discussions (video and paper). Themes underpinning the course are a multilingual, multicultural society; provision of contextually relevant services; and developing agents for change.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.
**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40 % of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.
AHS3103F  VOICE  
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7  
**Convener:** Dr M Harty and A Jensen  
**Course entry requirements:** None  
**Course outline:**  
This course aims to apply the International Classification of Functioning, disability and health (ICF) framework to voice disorders and adult dysfluency. It develops the ability to describe and critically discuss the nature and aetiology of voice disorders and adult dysfluency; imparts knowledge of the principles and methods of voice and adult dysfluency assessment; and enables students to conduct a comprehensive management of the client with voice difficulties and adult dysfluency. Content includes laryngeal anatomy and physiology; nature, signs and symptoms of voice disorders and adult dysfluency; principles and nature of assessment; and differential diagnosis and management. Students learn skills of critical and analytical thinking and clinical reasoning. They learn the importance of empathy and respect and of a client-/caregiver-centred approach. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, case analyses and presentations, journal article reviews, observation of multi-professional management (stroboscopy clinic), and an analysis of audio and video recordings. Themes underpinning the course include disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, and bio-psycho-social models of health.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.  
**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS3104S  VESTIBULAR MANAGEMENT  
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7  
**Convener:** Mrs C Rogers  
**Course entry requirements:** None  
**Course outline:**  
This course aims to enable the student to discuss the nature and impact of dizziness and vertigo, and to assess and manage vestibular disorders. Content includes the anatomy, physiology and pathology of vestibular and related balance disorders; clinical and technological assessments of vestibular disorders; and vestibular rehabilitation therapy. Students acquire skills of analysis and the interpretation of results of clinical and objective evaluation, as well as the ability to select the appropriate management paradigm. They learn that balance disorders are multifactorial in nature, that management is possible at all levels of care, and that the audiologist is an integral part of management. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, web-based learning, case study and group learning. Themes underpinning the course include disability and burden of disease, the bio-psycho-social model, and ethical conduct.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.  
**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.
**AHS3105F  PUBLIC HEALTH AUDIOLOGY**
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7  
**Convener:** Associate Professor L Ramma  
**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable students to describe and discuss frameworks for audiology service delivery in the public health sector; and to plan, implement and manage audiology services for the health of the public. Content includes noise and the health of the public, ototoxicity monitoring, cerumen management, and the management of hearing screening programs. Students acquire skills of critical and analytical thinking, knowledge translation, health communication, effective communication with key stakeholders, skills in training of other health workers, and the ability to critique literature. They learn the importance of empathy, the ethical principle of respect, an appreciation of and willingness to address challenges, social responsibility, an appreciation of the value of prevention measures, and to promote healthy and safe acoustic environments. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, case studies, class debates, self-guided study and group learning. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, the burden of disease, developing agents for change, equity and affirmation of diversity, and ethics and human rights.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40 % of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

---

**AHS3107W  OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY THEORY AND PRACTICE IN PHYSICAL HEALTH**
38 NQF credits at NQF level 7; Lectures (51), tutorials (19), practice learning (20 weeks), site visits (2).  
**Convener:** Dr A Sonday  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS2043W, AHS2002W, HUB2015W, PRY2002W and PSY2013F  
**Objective:** By the end of this course, students are able to select, apply and interpret appropriate assessment methods for determining performance enablers and performance components for a range of physical health conditions; develop and justify a client-centered occupational therapy plan to address performance enablers, performance components and occupational performance as appropriate; demonstrate skill in selecting, implementing and applying change modalities (including activity as means and occupation as an end) to enable performance and remediate performance component deficits; and begin to understand how policies inform service delivery and facilitate participation of people with a range of physical health conditions at an individual level.

**Course outline:**
This course enables students to demonstrate knowledge about and skills in promoting physical health and well-being through human occupation, and in addressing occupational implications of specific physical health conditions. It focuses on developing a client-centered occupational therapy plan that assists people with physical health concerns to participate in life through the everyday things that they need and want to do. Students learn to select, apply and interpret appropriate assessment methods for determining performance enablers and performance components for a range of ‘physical’ health conditions. Students develop skills in selecting, implementing and applying change modalities which enable performance and/or remediate performance component deficits. Students begin to understand how policies inform service delivery and facilitate participation of people with a range of ‘physical’ health conditions at an individual level.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and completion of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessments contribute 50% and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical examination (OSPE), practice learning demonstrations, student performance reports and case studies.
The final examinations contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical examination and practice learning demonstration, as well as student performance reports.

AHS3108W  OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY THEORY AND PRACTICE IN MENTAL HEALTH
38 NQF credits at NQF level 7; Lectures (51), tutorials (19), practice learning (20 weeks), site visits (2).
Convener: Mr I Abbas
Course outline:
This course focuses on promoting mental health and well-being through human occupation and addresses occupational implications of specific mental health disorders. Students develop a client-centred occupational therapy plan to assist people with mental health concerns to participate in everyday life. They select, apply and interpret appropriate assessment methods for psycho-social performance impairments and occupational performance enablers and apply change modalities that address psycho-social impairments and promote people’s engagement in valued life tasks and roles. They learn how policies inform mental health service delivery and their role in addressing psychiatric disability. By the end of this course, students have knowledge about mental health and the occupational performance implications of mental disorders; can implement an occupational therapy process with individuals and groups of mental health service users; can use and interpret standardised and non-standardised OT assessments; and can apply knowledge, skill and attitudes in client-centred, professional interactions with individuals who have a psychiatric illness. They also have skill in altering, adapting and creating optimal environments that support participation and occupational performance during and following an emotional crisis or mental health episode or when structural risks exist that impact adversely on people’s mental health.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday 09h00-16h45 when there is no Practice Learning. Mondays only during Practice Learning blocks.
DP requirements: Full attendance at and participation in practice learning; and completion of all course requirements by the due dates.
Assessment: Coursework assessments contribute 50% and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical examination, practise learning demonstrations, student report forms and case studies, and a mental health assignment. The final examinations contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a written paper, an objective standardised practical examination, practice learning demonstrations and student report forms.

AHS3113W  FOUNDATION THEORY FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY PRACTICE I
26 NQF credits at NQF level 7; 85 Lectures.
Convener: Dr M Ramafikeng
Course outline:
This course includes occupational therapy models and philosophy, theories of empowerment and development, equity and diversity, and disability in primary healthcare. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance and developing agents for change. Course objectives include skills of knowledge translation, problem-solving, professional writing and presentation, ethical reasoning and an attitude of professionalism. Teaching and learning activities include lectures, small group discussions, class presentations, and visits to service sites. By the end of this course, students will be able to understand the philosophy of client-centered practice; demonstrate competence in following the occupational therapy process; demonstrate skill in selecting, implementing and applying activity as a means and occupation as an end; understand and work effectively with diversity in context; understand professional and ethical use of self in relationships with individuals, groups, and other stakeholders; demonstrate an ability to select and apply an appropriate OT practice model matched to the client;
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY 131
demonstrate skill in documenting OT plans; demonstrate skill in using the five modes of clinical reasoning; and demonstrate a multidisciplinary approach.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a written paper, assignments and small group projects. The final examination contributes 50% to the overall mark and comprises a written paper.

---

**AHS4000W RESEARCH REPORT**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mrs T Cloete

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**
This course is designed to familiarize groups of students with the research process. At the end of this course the student should be able to: formulate a research question; develop a research proposal; plan and conduct appropriate research in an ethical manner; analyse, interpret and discuss research findings; critically evaluate own and other’s research; write a research report; present and discuss research findings. Content includes topic definition, quantitative and qualitative research methods, proposal writing, literature review, data management, research ethics, and referencing. Students learn skills of working in teams; identifying, reviewing and critiquing appropriate literature; academic writing; succinct reporting and the interpretation of results. They learn the importance of appreciating individual and group contributions, develop awareness of personal bias, and acquire a willingness to accept feedback. Teaching and learning activities include workshops, lectures, group-work, supervision sessions, written feedback on drafts, and oral presentations. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare and contextual relevance, disability and burden of disease, ethics and human rights, bio-psycho-social models of health, developing agents for change, and equity and affirmation of diversity.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum coursework mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

**Assessment:** Minimum of five formative assessments; presentations: 20% and a written research report: 80%.

---

**AHS4005H CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY IIIA**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mrs J Le Roux

**Course entry requirements:** AHS3004H; see FBD 5.13

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; to conduct independent assessment and comprehensive evidence-based management of speech, language, communication, feeding and swallowing in children and adults across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation) in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary); and to learn skills enabling the independent planning and management of service delivery at sites. Students rotate through a number of clinical blocks and sites during the year. They learn to problem-solve, communicate effectively; engage in clinical reasoning; and to plan, implement, manage and evaluate service delivery programmes. They learn the skill of reflection; of needs analysis; of community engagement; and of competent clinical practice. They learn that ethical practice is vital and that collaborative, client- and family-centred intervention is key to best practice. Teaching and learning activities include the observation and modelling of experienced clinicians, service provision, clinical practice, team-work, tutorials and workshops, and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, ethics and human rights, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct.
A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convener. When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessments during each clinical block contribute to 60% of course mark; final qualifying examination in June contributes 40% of course mark. Refer to AHS4005H clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

---

**AHS4006H  CLINICAL SPEECH THERAPY IIIB**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Mrs J Le Roux  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS3004H, AHS3072S and AHS3102S (see FBC 5.13).

**Course outline:**
This course aims to enable the student to demonstrate professional conduct; to conduct independent assessment and comprehensive evidence-based management of speech, language, communication, feeding and swallowing in children and adults across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation) in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary); and to learn skills enabling the independent planning and management of service delivery at sites. Students rotate through a number of clinical blocks and sites during the year. They learn to problem-solve, communicate effectively, engage in clinical reasoning, and to plan, implement, manage and evaluate service delivery programmes. They learn the skill of reflection, of needs analysis, of community engagement, and of competent clinical practice. They learn that ethical practice is vital and that collaborative, client- and family-centred intervention is key to best practice. Teaching and learning activities include the observation and modelling of experienced clinicians, service provision, clinical practice, team-work, tutorials and workshops, and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, ethics and human rights, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, and evidence-based practice.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct. A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convener. When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessments during each clinical block contribute to 60% of course mark; final qualifying examination in November contributes 40% of course mark. Refer to AHS4006H clinic descriptor documents for specific assessment details.

---

**AHS4008H  CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY IIIA**

45 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Mrs G Gonsalves  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS3008H, AHS3065S, AHS3075S and AHS3104S

**Course outline:**
The key focus of this clinical course is paediatric and adult assessment and management. Teaching takes place at a variety of clinical sites which may include secondary and tertiary hospitals, community clinics, university clinics, schools for children who are deaf/hard-of-hearing, and occupational settings. Each student is exposed to each of the major rotations although sites may differ. The course descriptors reflect learning across all four clinical blocks. Intended learning outcomes include a demonstration of professional conduct, an independent assessment and evidence-based management of adults and children with hearing and vestibular difficulties across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation) in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary). Teaching and learning activities include observation and modelling of experienced clinicians, service provision, clinical practice, team-work, tutorials and workshops, and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, ethics and human rights, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, and evidence-based practice.
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

DP requirements: Attendance at all clinic activities; completion of all coursework and required documentation (e.g. ELOs and hours) by the due dates; and professional conduct. A concession to miss clinic activities with a valid reason must be approved by the course convenor. When concessions are granted students must still maintain a minimum of 80% attendance or they may be asked to repeat the course or block (see FBD 4).

Assessment: Continuous assessments during each clinical block contribute to 60% of course mark; final qualifying examination in June contributes 40% of course mark. Refer to AHS4008H clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

AHS4009H  CLINICAL AUDIOLOGY IIIB
45 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Mrs G Gonsalves
Course entry requirements: AHS3008H, AHS3065S, AHS3075S and AHS3104S (see FBC 5.14).
Course outline:
The key focus of this clinical course is paediatric and adult assessment and management. Teaching takes place at a variety of clinical sites which may include secondary and tertiary hospitals, community clinics or university clinics, schools for children who are deaf/hard of hearing, and/or occupational settings. Each student is exposed to each of the major rotations, although sites may differ. Intended learning outcomes include a demonstration of professional conduct; and of independent assessment and the evidence-based management of adults and children with hearing and vestibular difficulties across the continuum of care (prevention, promotion, curative, rehabilitation), in a variety of contexts and levels of care (primary, secondary, tertiary). Teaching and learning activities include observation and modelling of experienced clinicians, service-provision, clinical practice, teamwork, workshops and written reports. Themes underpinning the course are primary healthcare, ethics and human rights, equity and affirmation of diversity, developing agents for change, disability and burden of disease, and evidence-based practice.

DP requirements: Minimum 80% attendance at all clinics; completion of all coursework by the due dates; and professional conduct.
Assessment: Continuous assessments during each clinical block contribute to 60% of course mark; final qualifying examination in November contributes 40% of course mark. Refer to AHS4009H clinic descriptor document for specific assessment details.

AHS4065W  CLINICAL PHYSIOTHERAPY III
98 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Ms N Edries-Khan
Course entry requirements: All third year courses. Registration with the South African Society of Physiotherapy is encouraged.
Co-requisites: AHS4071F, AHS4066F
Course outline:
This course provides clinical exposure to the areas of cardiopulmonary, paediatrics, orthopaedic, neurological, musculoskeletal and other tertiary level skills as well as a community placement. Students will rotate between 5 clinical placements (i.e. ICU, Musculoskeletal out-patient clinics, Paediatric, Rehabilitation Centre and Community). Each rotation will be 5 weeks in duration. Students spend approximately 26-30 hours per week in clinical areas, working under supervision with patients/clients. This course is taught entirely through clinical practice and small group teaching sessions.

Lecture times: Clinical times: Mon, Tues, Wed and Thurs 08h00-15h30 and group teaching on selected Fridays 08h00-12h00.

DP requirements: An electronic pre-block test must be completed prior to the start of the ICU placement. Students who do not achieve a minimum of 60% for the ICU pre-block test will NOT be allowed to manage ICU patients and will be expected to shadow the clinician in ICU and only treat ward patients independently until they pass the additional test. A second opportunity to re-write the test will be arranged with the relevant students.
If by the end of week 2 of the block the student still hasn’t passed the pre-block test, the student will be removed from the block and will be required to re-do the entire block at a time arranged by the course convenor and the clinical placement.

**Assessment:** This course is assessed via Continuous assessment on five clinical modules/blocks and one additional unseen examination. The pass mark for the course is 50%. This is calculated as an average of all clinical module/block marks plus the additional exam. Each module/block comprises of a block performance mark (40%) and a patient examination (60%). In some placements the patient examination may be replaced by a patient-based presentation. If a student obtains 50% or more by the end of the course, they will have passed. Opportunities exist for remediation and reassessment: If a student receives 50%, but has failed 2 of the 6 assessments, they will be offered an opportunity for remediation and additional assessment. This new assessment mark will replace the previous lowest mark and the final course mark will be re-calculated. A subminimum of 50% applies for this additional assessment. If the student receives below 50% for this assessment, the course will still be failed, and this mark will reflect as “Unclassified fail (UF).” If a student obtains a final course score of between 46-49%, they will be offered an opportunity for remediation and additional assessment, in the area in which they received their lowest mark. The additional period for remediation will be after the November examination period. This new assessment mark will replace the previous lowest mark and the final course mark will be re-calculated. A subminimum of 50% applies for this additional assessment. If the student receives below 50% for this assessment the course will still be failed.

### AHS4066F/S  BECOMING A REHABILITATION PROFESSIONAL II

4 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Associate Professor S Maart  
**Course entry requirements:** AHS3070H  
**Course outline:**  
The emphasis of the course is on developing appropriate knowledge, skills and attitudes for independent physiotherapy practice. This course includes two modules viz Professional Ethics and Practice Management.  
**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.  
**Assessment:** This course will be assessed via an in-course assignment (50%) and a summative examination (written paper) (50%). Students who obtain between 45-49% will be offered a written supplementary examination. Students who fail the course or the supplementary will be able to register for AHS4066S. The AHS4066S course will provide remediation and will be assessed in a final examination at the of the year. Students who fail the AHS4066S course will be awarded a supplementary if they obtain an examination mark of 45-49%. A student who then fails the AHS4066S course will re-register for the course in the first semester of the following academic year.

### AHS4067S  SEMINARS IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCES

4 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Professor H Kathard  
**Course entry requirements:** None  
**Course outline:**  
The aims of this course are: To enable students to review and critique discipline specific knowledge; develop and present integrated and coherent oral and written arguments; and facilitate academic discussion and debate. Content includes topical and professional issues in audiology and speech-language pathology (SLP). Students acquire the skill of knowledge translation and learn the skill of self-directed learning for continuing professional development. They acquire an appreciation of the professions in context. Teaching and learning activities may include guided self-study, small group discussions, tutorials and class presentations. Themes underpinning the course include the provision of contextually relevant services in a multilingual, multicultural society, evidence-based practice and developing agents for change.
DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities is required. Students are required to submit all coursework by the due date. A minimum course work mark of 45% is required for entrance into the examination.

Assessment: The course grade is made up of a coursework mark (weighted 60%) and a final examination mark (weighted 40%). If a supplementary examination is awarded, it will count 40% of the final mark, as the course work mark will still be included in the final mark.

AHS4071F/S APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY III
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Mrs S Manie
Course entry requirements: AHS3077H
Course outline: The course comprises of components on Cardiopulmonary, Musculoskeletal and Neurological physiotherapy; Chronic Pain and Pharmacology. The course will be delivered via workshops and tutorials.

DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Continuous evaluation (CE) will be weighted at 60%, while the June exam weighted at 40%. The modules within the course will be weighted according to the contact hours given to each module and will be provided to students at the start of the year. The Final theory examination will contribute (40%) to the final mark. A student who obtains between 45 - 49% for their final mark may be offered an additional oral or written assessment before the final mark is submitted. A student who obtains less than 50% will need to repeat the course in the second semester.

AHS4072H RESEARCH METHODS AND BIOSTATISTICS II
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr N Naidoo
Course entry requirements: AHS3078H and all other third year courses.
Course outline: Students, working in groups, prepare a 3500-word literature review and will conduct a research project that will be documented as a scientific article of no more than 3500 words.

Assessment: The allocation of marks is as follows: Literature review (35%), Thesis submission (50%) and thesis presentation (15%). Individual student’s contribution to the project will be peer evaluated and this mark will contribute 10% to each of the above allocated marks.

AHS4119W OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY RESEARCH AND PRACTICE MANAGEMENT
48 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Mrs A Ebrahim
Course entry requirements: AHS3113W, AHS3107W, AHS3108W and AHS3078H
Course outline: This course equips students with the knowledge, skills and attitudes required for learning through research, effective management and leadership, and a sound appreciation of OT philosophy and ethics. Students enter with a completed research proposal developed in AHS3078H. They implement and document a research project and acquire skill in writing and presenting findings to professional and stakeholder audiences. Content includes organisational development, practice management and service administration. Core functions include marketing, human resources, project and financial management and the theory of planning, implementing and evaluating health and development programmes across a range of public and private sectors. At the end of this course, students can demonstrate knowledge, skills and attitudes required for rigorous and ethical OT; are able to implement evidence-based OT interventions; appreciate relationships between management functions of controlling, leading, planning and organising in OT practice contexts;
describe organisational development; recognise dynamics within an organisation; and identify strategies for working within the limitations imposed by these dynamics. They also understand core principles of operations management, financial management, project management, strategic management and marketing in OT.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessments contribute 50% to the final mark and comprise a group research project and a June test. The final examinations contribute 50% to the overall mark and comprise a policy brief and a written paper.

---

**AHS4120W  FOUNDATION THEORY FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY PRACTICE II**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Mrs L Peters

**Course entry requirements:** AHS3113W, AHS3107W and AHS3108W

**Course outline:**

This course focuses on occupation-based approaches to human and social development appropriate for the health needs of individuals, groups and populations across the life span within the South African context. The application of OT for the promotion of well-being and full participation of people with disabilities and people at risk of health and social marginalisation is explored. Disability and diversity politics, legislation and policies lay the foundation for understanding the contribution of occupational therapy to social change. Content also includes OT principles of promotive, preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative practice, as these relate to the primary healthcare philosophy. Clinical, population and professional reasoning is developed, as is an occupation-focused understanding of contexts in which people play, learn, live, work and socialise. Students learn how policy applies to OT practice and how OT practice can promote social inclusion and participation. They analyse health, education/labour and social development policies in relation to occupational needs; influences shaping the world of work, play, learning and development; learn to appreciate the value of play as to promote development and health; learn to understand the occupational therapist’s role in promoting occupational engagement; learn to identify actions promoting occupational justice; and learn to design appropriate interventions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all lectures; completion of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessments contributes 50% to the final mark and comprise a work practice strategies assignment, a child learning development and play assignment, a community development practice assignment and a June test paper. Final assessment contributes 50% to the course mark and comprises a written examination paper.

---

**AHS4121W  OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY PRACTICE AND SERVICE LEARNING**

48 NQF credits at NQF level 8; Lectures (4), tutorials (9), practice learning (21 weeks).

**Convener:** Mrs L Peters & Mrs T Mohomed

**Course entry requirements:** AHS3113W, AHS3107W, AHS3108W.

**Co-requisites:** AHS4120W must be completed at the same time or prior to completing AHS4121W.

**Course outline:**

This course applies OT learning theory and processes in direct and indirect service to individuals, groups and communities to attain health and development objectives through occupation. An OT perspective of public health and the primary healthcare approach forms the basis of practice. Students acquire skills in the design and implementation of appropriate, comprehensive OT programmes, in collaboration with role-players. Knowledge, skills and attitudes, including clinical and population-based reasoning and reflection, are developed. The course provides learning environments across health and socio-economic conditions, age groups, settings and sectors for each individual student within available resources. At the end of this course, the student can identify occupational injustice; facilitate co-operation between government sectors; promote inclusive environments within policy frameworks; interpret limitations in or barriers to occupational performance;
select, use and justify conceptual frameworks and change modalities to promote play, learning and development informed by evidence-based practice; contribute to children’s development from an OT perspective; recommend enhancing opportunities for work entry/re-entry; implement a community-based OT programme or project using a developmental approach; and apply occupation-based methods that support social action.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all practice-learning placements and practice-learning tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework assessments contribute 55% which will be converted to 50% to the final mark and comprise practical demonstrations and a practice-learning student performance report. The final examinations contribute 50% to the overall mark and comprise a portfolio, a video and oral of students’ work with a client, group or organisation, as well as an objective standardised practical examination.
HEALTH SCIENCES EDUCATION

E52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head of Department:
FJ Cilliers, MBChB BScHons (Medical Science) MPhil Stell PhD Maastricht

Administrative Assistant and PA to HoD:
S Basterman

Programme Administrator (Postgraduate):
S Nutt, BA PGCE PGDip (HIV/AIDS Management) Stell

Clinical Skills Unit
G13, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Senior Lecturer & Acting Director:
R Weiss, MBChB MPhil PhD Cape Town

Lecturer:
M Jansen, NDip (Emergency Medical Care) B (Emergency Medical Care) CPUT MPhil (Emergency Medicine) Cape Town

Clinical Educators:
S Billington, BSc MBBS London MFamMed RCGP
S Buthelezi, BNurs MNurs (Nursing Education) UWC
G Edelstein, RN RM Dip IntN Dip CHN DNE MPhil Cape Town

Technical Assistants:
F Adams
A Gelderbloem

Clinical Skills Senior Secretary:
N Marais

Intervention Programme

Co-ordinator and Senior Lecturer (MBChB programme):
E Badenhorst, BAHons Stell MPhil Cape Town

Co-ordinator and Senior Lecturer (Health and Rehabilitation programme):
BO Ige, BAHons Ilorin Nigeria PGDip (Health Professional Education) Cape Town MA PhD UKZN

Education Development Unit

E52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital; G13, New Groote Schuur Hospital and Level 2, Anatomy Building

Senior Lecturer and Acting Director: Education Development Unit:
BO Ige, BAHons Ilorin Nigeria PGDip (Health Professional Education) Cape Town MA PhD UKZN
**EDU / Intervention Programme Administrator:**
S Simpson

**Lecturer:**
L Pienaar, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC MSc (Physiotherapy) Stell

**IT Education Manager:**
G Doyle, BScHons HDE Rhodes MSc (Information Technology) Cape Town

**E-Learning Technologists:**
S Mandyoli, BAHons UWC
D Sias, BA HDE BEdHons UWC BPhil Stell PGDip (Educational Technology) Cape Town
F van Breda, ND CPUT BA (Communication Science) UNISA

**Web developer (e-learning):**
F Hendricks, BA UNISA

**The Writing Lab**
E53 – 27, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

**Co-ordinator and Lecturer:**
N Muna, PhD Cape Town

**Lecturer:**
T Moola, BSc UKZN BScHons (Medicine) PGCE MSc (Medicine) Cape Town

**Consultants:**
S Louw
K Montjane
N Mthembu
E Nwosu, MSc

**HSE1001F/S  FUNDAMENTALS OF HEALTH SCIENCES**
*This course is offered in a blended format.*
60 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr E Badenhorst and Dr B Ige

**Course outline:**
This course is designed for students who failed any first year course in the following programmes: MBChB, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Audiology and Speech Therapy. Students will enter the Fundamentals of Health Sciences semester to revisit content covered in first year semester one courses of the programmes. The aim of the course is to strengthen and develop foundational building blocks in courses students were unsuccessful in, in semester one, and to further equip students with learning strategies to successfully navigate their undergraduate studies in the health sciences. The course will be presented as content modules and academic skills workshops. The content modules will be revisiting content from semester one, but with the aim of addressing the necessary building blocks for successful transitioning from school subjects to first year health sciences courses. The academic skills workshops will address learning skills students need to develop and strengthen to successfully navigate the content modules. Academic skills will therefore continuously be developed and integrated into the content modules. Further objectives include creating a safe environment where students can develop and refine study skills, competencies and knowledge in order to successfully continue with their studies; allowing for opportunities to promote more effective learning for subsequent years; and aspiring to improve self-confidence, in order to contribute to students’ academic and personal growth and development.
The course aims at familiarising students with the modes of learning that will be required of them when they return to semester one courses the following year, as well as the style of instruction they will encounter in the rest of their studies. Learning activities in the programme are designed to enhance students’ capacity to transfer skills and knowledge between different aspects and components of their studies.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend all learning and assessment opportunities which form the basis for this course as scheduled.

**Assessment:** Assessment is continuous and formative. Students need to demonstrate competencies and milestones. There will be no summative assessment at the end of the course. Students who have completed this course, will be allowed to register and repeat first year failed semester one courses.

---

**HSE1002F  FUNDAMENTALS OF INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART II**
105 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr E Badenhorst

**Course entry requirements:** HUB1010S

**Course outline:**
This course builds on the knowledge, skills and attitudes acquired in HUB1010S, and prepares students for IBS1007S Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II. In HUB1011F, attention is focused on the core principles and concepts of the basic health sciences (anatomy, physiology and biochemistry), physics, primary healthcare, and public health.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of and participation in all academic activities (PBL, lectures, tutorials, practicals); completion of all set assignments; and sitting all assessment activities.

**Assessment:** This comprises three written assessments that examine the range of knowledge, skills and attitudes developed during this course. These assessments contribute 60% of the total mark, and a final end-of-course examination contributes 40% of the mark. The overall mark for the course comprises 60% of marks acquired in HUB1011F and 40% of the total HUB1010S mark. Students are required to pass each of the subcomponents of the course with at least 50%.

---

**HSE1006F  FOUNDATIONAL CONCEPTS IN EARLY INTERVENTION**
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

**Convener:** Dr B Ige and Mrs V Norman

**Course entry requirements:** None

**Course outline:**
This foundation (Intervention Programme) course aims to prepare students for what they will encounter in AHS1025S Early Intervention upon re-entry into the standard curriculum. The rationale for early intervention in speech-language therapy and audiology practice is introduced. Primary healthcare principles are explained in relation to the promotion of normal communication development, prevention of communication disorders, and identification and intervention in speech language therapy and audiology. Early childhood intervention is described and discussed with particular reference to risk populations. Different models of service delivery at various levels of healthcare are discussed. Some aspects of assessment will be introduced.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework contributes 60%; it comprises a written in-course summative assignment (40%) and a second summative assignment (20%). The final examination contributes 40% to the final mark.
HSE1007F  FOUNDATIONS OF HEARING AND BALANCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr B Ige and Mrs C Rogers
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This is a foundational (Intervention Programme) course that prepares students for AHS1045S Basis of Hearing and Balance for which they register upon re-entry into the standard curriculum. The course addresses the anatomy and physiology of hearing as well as various pathologies of hearing (including embryological and genetic factors). Course content includes anatomy of the outer, middle and inner ear; eighth cranial nerve; auditory pathways and the auditory cortex; the physiology of hearing; and pathologies of the ear and hearing systems. Teaching/learning methods include lectures, demonstrations, practical work, tutorials and self-directed learning sessions. At the end of this course students should be able to describe the anatomy of the hearing and balance structures and mechanism; describe the physiology of hearing and balance; describe pathologies that impact hearing and balance ability; and apply the knowledge gained in the promotion of hearing, prevention of disease and education of peers.
DP requirements: Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials and completion of all coursework by the due dates.
Assessment: Coursework contributes 60% and comprises assessments weighted at 20% and 40% respectively, and a final examination is weighted 40%.

HSE1008S  FUNDAMENTALS OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IA
0 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr A Abrahams and Dr B Ige
Course entry requirements: None
Objective: At the end of the course students, should be able to: a) Understand the level of organisation of the human body; b) Understand homeostasis and cellular physiology; c) Describe the generation and propagation of action potentials; d) Describe the anatomy of the upper limb which includes bone, muscle, nerves and blood vessels and e) Understand the relevance of the selected systems for the physiotherapy and occupational therapy professions.
Course outline:
This foundation (Intervention Programme) course revisits the key concepts and core material of HUB1019F Anatomy and Physiology IA. Course content addresses the fundamental anatomical and physiological knowledge and skills relevant to the rehabilitation sciences professions and includes an overview of cells and systems in the human body; cellular physiology; physiology of nerves; and the anatomy of the upper limbs. The relevance of these concepts for the rehabilitation professions is emphasised through the use of specifically selected examples of injury, health conditions and disability. Attention is given to the specific terminology of the anatomy and physiology disciplines, as well as to the underlying scientific literacy and numeracy skills required to achieve proficiency in these areas. At the end of the course, students will be able to describe the anatomy of the upper limb, explain the basic physiological and anatomical concepts and processes outlined above, and give an overview of human physiology from the level of cells to the whole body. Teaching and learning strategies include lectures, tutorials, practical sessions, clinical case discussions and self-directed learning sessions.
Lecture times: Monday (09h00-10h45), Tuesday (11h00-12h45), Thursday (12h00-12h45) and Friday (09h00-09h45).
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions and tutorials. All assignments are to be submitted by the due date. Students will be required to sign an attendance register at all sessions and complete a course evaluation at the end of the semester.
Assessment: Assessment of the course comprises written assignments and in-course assessments. The in-course mark contributes 50% to the final mark and comprises two tests (each weighted 15% and contributing 30% towards the in-course mark); and physiology and anatomy assignments (contributing 20% towards the in-course mark).
The final written test contributes 50% to the final mark for HSE1008S. These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in HSE1009F at the end of IP2.

**HSE1009F**  
**FUNDAMENTALS OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IB**  
36 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr A Abrahams and Dr B Ige  
**Course entry requirements:** None  
**Course outline:**  
This foundation (intervention programme) course aims to prepare students for HUB1020S Anatomy and Physiology IB, which they will be required to register for when they re-enter the standard curriculum. It revisits key concepts and core material of HUB1019F and builds on knowledge and skills acquired in HSE1008S. It focuses on key systems within the human body. Content includes the physiology of muscle, the cardiovascular system, the respiratory system, and the anatomy of the lower limb. The underlying physiological concepts, principles and mechanisms and relevant structural anatomy of the thorax, heart and lungs are presented in an integrated manner. Carefully selected studies relate the cases to the clinical practice of occupational therapy and physiotherapy. Specific terminology of the anatomy and physiology disciplines is included, and underlying scientific literacy and numeracy skills are developed. Teaching/learning strategies include lectures, tutorials, practical sessions, clinical case discussions and computer-aided learning sessions. At the end of this course, students will be able to describe the anatomy of the lower limb; explain key concepts in the normal physiology of muscle and nerve cells; describe the anatomy of the thorax, heart, blood vessels and lungs; explain key concepts in the normal physiology of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems; and explain how the cardiovascular and respiratory systems work together.  
**Lecture times:** Monday and Tuesday (09h00-10h45), Wednesday (14h00-14h45) and Friday (09h00-09h45).  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures, practical sessions and tutorials. All assignments are to be submitted by the due date. Students will be required to sign an attendance register at all sessions and complete a course evaluation at the end of the semester.  
**Assessment:** Assessment of the course comprises a written in-course assessment and a final course examination. The in-course assessment consists of two tests (each weighted 15% and contributing 30% towards the in-course mark); physiology and anatomy assignments (contributing 20% towards the in-course mark). The final written examination contributes 50% towards the final mark. These assessments and examination contribute 60% towards the final year-mark at the end of IP2.

**HSE1010S**  
**FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN OCCUPATION AND DEVELOPMENT IA**  
The credits are included in those for HSE1011F.  
0 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr B Ige and Ms H Flieringa  
**Course entry requirements:** None  
**Course outline:**  
This foundational (Intervention Programme) course revisits key concepts of AHS1035F Human Occupation and Development. The course develops students’ procedural and critical thinking by exploring how basic concepts and theories in occupational therapy, including definitions, terminology, classification and professional values, are applied in practice. By engaging with people of different ages in various practice learning contexts, students gain a deeper appreciation of human development across the lifecycle. An integrated understanding of self-care, productivity and leisure unfolds as students explore these dimensions of occupational performance across the lifespan in relation to ability, culture and context. By the end of this course, students will be able to defend, in verbal and written form, using at least two occupational theories, their stance on the notions of ‘doing’, ‘being’ and ‘becoming’ as applied to their personal participation in selected occupations; execute and document with reasoned explanations a detailed macro and micro activity analysis on a selected occupation;
retrieve, analyse and use literature to explain various dimensions of human development as evidenced in the performer/‘doer’ of a selected occupation; and explain and critique a range of occupational therapy terms and taxonomies in relation to their origins, meanings and relevance in context.

**Lecture times:** Monday and Tuesday (14h00-16h00), and Thursday (09h00-11h00).

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to attend and participate in all learning activities – lectures, self-studies, tutorials and practice learning visits. All self-study tasks must be completed by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Assessment comprises continuous assessment tasks (weighted 10%), which include class tests, learning paragraphs and oral presentations; two assignments (weighted 10% and 20% respectively); and two tests (weighted 20% and 40% respectively). These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in HSE1011F at the end of IP2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP1. The final assessment takes place in HSE1011F.

---

**HSE1011F**  
**FUNDAMENTALS OF HUMAN OCCUPATION AND DEVELOPMENT IB**  
48 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr B Ige and Ms H Flieringa  
**Course entry requirements:** HSE1010S  
**Course outline:**  
This foundational (Intervention Programme) course prepares students for what they will encounter in AHS1035F Human Occupation and Development when they re-enter the standard curriculum. It develops students’ analytical thinking by exploring the relationship between what people do and their health, well-being and quality of life. By investigating the environments in which people function, students learn to appreciate the needs, aspirations and capabilities of humans as occupational beings. By the end of the course, students can execute a detailed macro and micro analysis of an activity performed by able and disabled people using a range of different approaches [e.g. Hagedorn, Cynkin and ICF] and identify links with psychology, anatomy and physiology; execute a basic ergonomic analysis of a selected occupational performance challenge experienced by a disabled person in context; identify and provide a rationale for the environmental determinants that influence what, why, when, where, how and with whom people do the things they do every day; identify and explain various forms of occupational risk factors; and draw on a range of sources (electronic, experiential, and documented) to critique and defend the values and philosophy of occupational therapy as evidenced in practice.

**Lecture times:** Monday and Tuesday (14h00-16h00) and Thursday (09h00-11h00).

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend and participate in all learning activities – practice learning visits, lectures, self-studies and tutorials. All self-study tasks must be completed by the due dates.

**Assessment:** This comprises continuous assessment tasks including class tests, learning paragraphs and oral presentations (weighted 10% towards the final mark); two assignments (weighted 15% each); two tests (weighted 15% each); and an examination that contributes 30% to the final mark.

---

**HSE1012S**  
**FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY IA**  
0 NQF credits at NQF level 5; Four lectures and two tutorial sessions a week per term.  
**Convener:** Dr NTL Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa, Dr B Ige and Associate Professor S Sivarasu  
**Objective:** Physics: To equip students with basic skills to assess simple problems involving forces and torques in systems and to predict what forces and torques are required to cause motion. Chemistry: To provide students with a basic understanding of the principals of physical Chemistry and how they relate to the physiology of the body.

**Course outline:**  
This foundation (Intervention Programme) course revisits the key concepts and core material of HUB1022F. It is an introductory course for physiotherapy students with a focus on the fundamental aspects of chemistry and fundamental physical science related to biomechanics. In addition, fundamental mathematical skills are covered to enable students to address the course syllabus.
Course content for physical science includes measurement, units, conversion of units and review of trigonometry; vectors, vector algebra and resolution of vectors; and displacement, velocity and acceleration in linear and angular systems. Principals of matter, atoms and elements, basic stoichiometry and the mole concept, chemical reactions and equilibria, acids, bases, buffers and gases are covered. By the end of the course students should be able to assess simple problems and determine displacement, velocities and accelerations in linear and angular systems; understand the relationship between displacement, velocity and acceleration; understand the principles of basic physical chemistry; and be able to solve basic problems in general chemistry.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** The course mark contributes 50% and comprises tutorial assessments (20%); class tests (30%) and a final test comprising a three-hour written theory test in November (50%). These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark in HSE1013F at the end of IP2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP1. The final assessment takes place in HSE1013F.

---

**HSE1013F  FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY IB**

36 NQF credits at NQF level 5; Four lectures and two two-tutorial sessions a week.

**Convener:** Dr N Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa, Associate Professor S Sivarasu and Dr B Ige

**Course entry requirements:**

**Objective:** Physics: To equip students to analyse basic biomechanical issues involving movement, forces, torques and stresses on the body. Chemistry: To provide students with a basic understanding of organic chemistry to assist in providing a foundation for pharmacology, physiology and metabolism.

**Course outline:**

This foundational (Intervention Programme) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter when they return to HUB1023S in the standard curriculum. The course employs the concepts, terminology and science covered in Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy 1A. Course content for physical sciences includes forces and Newton’s laws in linear systems (static and dynamic), torque and lever systems (static), and free body diagrams associated with force and torque systems. Students are introduced to the concepts of moment of inertia and its application in dynamic torque systems; centre of mass; work, energy and power; momentum and impulse; and stress analysis. Basic organic chemistry and biomolecules are introduced, including structure and bonding, classes of organic compounds, functional groups and isomers. An introduction to the major organic molecules of cells is also included. By the end of the course students should be able to assess simple problems and determine forces and torque systems, and understand the relationship between kinematics and force and torque systems. They will have a basic understanding of fundamental biochemistry and will be able to integrate and apply organic chemistry to life.

**Lecture times:** Monday and Wednesday (10h00-11h45); Tutorials on Tuesday/Thursday (14h00-16h00).

**DP requirements:** Full attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials and submission of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** The course mark contributes 70% and comprises the HSE1012S final mark (40%); tutorials (12%); and class tests in August and October (18%). The final examination contributes 30% and consists of a three-hour written theory examination in June.
HSE1014S  FUNDAMENTALS OF MOVEMENT SCIENCE AND APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY IA

There is no summative assessment for this course and therefore there are no NQF credits. The credits are included in those for AHS1040F.

0 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr B Ige and Dr N Naidoo

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline:
This foundation (Intervention Programme) course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in AHS1033F Movement Science I. It re-visits aspects of the basic assessment and mobilisation of joints, muscle and soft tissue structure and function, and principles of muscle strengthening and theories on soft tissue healing. The principles and rationale underpinning the evaluation and treatment of movement dysfunction as covered in Movement Science I are re-emphasised. Teaching/learning strategies include lectures, practical demonstrations and workshops, tutorials, supervised site visits and self-directed learning sessions. At the end of this course students will be able to apply techniques of joint mobilisation (passive movements); measure and record joint range of motion; evaluate muscle strength and apply the principles of strengthening as indicated; discuss soft tissue healing; and apply techniques to treat soft tissue dysfunction.

DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and tutorial sessions, participate in lectures and practical sessions, and submit homework, self-study tasks and assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: In-course assessments contribute 50% towards the final mark and consist of term tests (15%); OSPE tests (15%); and assignments (20%). The final test contributes 50% and consists of a written theory paper (25%) and a structured practical test (25%). These assessments contribute 40% towards the final year mark for AHS1040F at the end of IP2. There is no summative examination for this course after IP1. The final assessment takes place in AHS1040F.

HSE1015F  FUNDAMENTALS OF MOVEMENT SCIENCE AND APPLIED PHYSIOTHERAPY IB

36 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr B Ige and Dr N Naidoo

Course entry requirements: HSE1014S

Course outline:
This foundation (Intervention Programme) course is designed to prepare students for what they will encounter in AHS1034S when they re-enter the standard curriculum. The course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in HSE1014S. Content includes an introduction to therapeutic massage, exercise prescription, movement analysis, posture analysis and correction of postural dysfunction, and the basic re-education of functional activities. Students are exposed to clinical situations to familiarise them with the scope of physiotherapy practice and to emphasise the relevance of the classroom learning activities. In addition, debriefing sessions are held to discuss students’ experiences in clinical areas. Teaching/learning strategies include lectures, practical demonstrations and workshops, tutorials, supervised clinical visits and self-directed learning sessions. At the end of this course, students will be able to apply techniques of therapeutic massage and soft tissue mobilisation; analyse the components of normal human movement; assess posture and apply the principles of postural re-education; prescribe, demonstrate and teach exercises to address problems related to movement dysfunction; and demonstrate basic strategies and techniques for the rehabilitation of functional activities.

DP requirements: Students must attend all lecture and tutorial sessions and participate in lectures and practical sessions. They must submit homework, self-study tasks and assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Coursework contributes 50% and consists of term tests (weighted 15% of the final mark); OSPE tests (15%); and assignments (20%). The examination contributes 50% and consists of a written theory examination (25%) and a structured practical examination (25%).
HSE2001S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal
Course outline:
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a research module designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests while developing in-depth intellectual and practical skills essential for rigorous scientific and medical practice. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a survey or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.

Assessment: Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

HSE2000W  BECOMING A DOCTOR: PART 1C (CLINICAL SKILLS: BLENDED AND CONTACT)
22 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Mr J Muller-Stuurman
Course entry requirements: Registration in MBChB Year2 and having successfully completed all first-year courses.

Co-requisites: All DP requirements must be met. The three courses of the BaDr theme (Clinical Skills, Languages, Family Medicine and Languages) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed independently. If one course is failed, that failed Course must be repeated, however, students may be required to repeat a course already passed.

Course outline:
The BaDr (Becoming A Doctor) theme is comprised of three Courses, each of which have their own Course Codes. Becoming a Doctor part 1A- Family Medicine (PPH2000W); Becoming a Doctor part 1B- Clinical Skills (HSE2000W); and Becoming A Doctor part 1C- Languages (SLL2002H), are all integrated but separate course codes and course outlines are given in this book. The three Courses of the BaDr theme aims to integrate Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages. The aims of the Clinical Skills (HSE2000W) course are to: (a) Gain a theoretical understanding of and practical competence in how to conduct a biopsychosocial history, perform a general and focused clinical examination of a patient pertaining to the cardiovascular, respiratory, and abdominal systems, and perform certain non-invasive procedural skills; (b) To develop a foundation for clinical reasoning. The course draws on online modules and assignments and skills lab practice sessions.

DP requirements: (a) Compulsory attendance of face-to-face clinical skills contact sessions; (b) Compulsory online seminars as indicated on the timetable. (c) Participate and complete all mid & end semester activities. Students to consult the online weekly planner that will provide detailed information regarding teaching and assessment activities.

Assessment: An integrated, Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) covers the three Courses of the BaDr theme, that is Clinical Skills (HSE2000W), Family Medicine (PPH2000W) and the Languages (SLL2002H).
Coursework: 40% in-course assessments, 60% end of semester assessments (MCQ and OSCE). Each of the Courses within the BaDr theme must be passed independently. A final mark of less than and equal to 45% in any of the Courses, constitutes a fail for that Course(s). If a student scores between 46% and 49%, they will be recommended to FEC for a supplementary examination for the failed Course(s).

**HSE3000F BECOMING A DOCTOR PART IIC (CLINICAL SKILLS)**
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
**Convener:** Sr G Edelstein

**Course entry requirements:** Must have successfully completed all MBChB second year courses including Becoming a Doctor 1D: Clinical Skills Practical. All DP requirements must be met. The three courses of the BaDr theme (Clinical Skills, Languages, Family Medicine and Languages) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed independently. If one course is failed, that failed Course must be repeated, however, students may be required to repeat a course already passed.

**Co-requisites:** Must have successfully completed all MBChB second year courses including Becoming a Doctor 1D: Clinical Skills Practical. All DP requirements must be met. The three courses of the BaDr theme (Clinical Skills, Languages, Family Medicine and Languages) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed independently. If one course is failed, that failed Course must be repeated, however, students may be required to repeat a course already passed.

**Course outline:**
BaDr (Becoming A Doctor) is comprised of three strands, each of which have their own Course Codes. Becoming a Doctor part 2A- Family Medicine (PPH3000F); Becoming a Doctor part 2B- Clinical Skills (HSE3000F); and Becoming A Doctor part 2C- Languages (SLL3002H), are all integrated but separate course codes and course outlines are given in this book. The aim of the Clinical Skills (HSE3000F) course is to develop students’ clinical reasoning skills towards constructing a differential diagnosis, to expand their history-taking and examination skills to the neurological system and to develop professional bedside skills through clerking ward patients. The course draws on classroom tutorials, bedside learning, encounters with patients and the theoretical knowledge. Students develop a portfolio of patient cases to demonstrate clinical reasoning. The course builds on the techniques and skills learnt during BaD1C.

**DP requirements:** All DP requirements must be met, including compulsory attendance of all ward tutorials, patient-linked activities and assessments. DP requirements are stipulated on the Clinical Skills Vula site.

**Assessment:** An integrated, Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) covers the three Courses within the BaDr theme, that is, Family Medicine (PPH3000F), Clinical Skills (HSE3000F) and the Languages (SLL3002H). Coursework: 30% in-course assessment, 70% end of semester assessments. Assessments comprises of OSCE, MCQ and written reflective portfolio (marked). Each of the Courses must be passed independently. A final mark of less than and equal to 45% in any of the Courses, constitutes a fail for that Course(s). If a student scores between 46% and 49%, they will be recommended to FEC for a supplementary examination for the failed Course(s).

**HSE4010Q/R NAVIGATING COVID-19 FOR HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN DISABILITY PRACTICE**
0 NQF credits at NQF level 5
**Convener:** Mrs N Pasqualle

**Course entry requirements:** Compulsory course to be taken by all health sciences clinical training students before commencing clinical rotations.

**Course outline:**
This short online course comprises 8 units encompassing the different dimensions of the COVID-19 pandemic. The course prepares clinical training students to be within the health care setting by focussing on acquiring knowledge of the disease, its epidemiology and transmission; the response to the pandemic and the management of different kinds of patients on the different clinical rotations;
preparation on the use of personal protective equipment (PPE) and conduct within the multidisciplinary and interprofessional clinical environment; and preparation on healthcare provider and personal coping strategies. This course is run primarily as self-directed, asynchronous learning.

**DP requirements:** 1. Completion and submission of certification of the current Western Cape PACK COVID-19 training module (Knowledge Translation Unit, KTU) 2. Complete the ‘mock’ virtual OSCE and attain 90% in the assessments

**Assessment:** OSCE assessment – virtual or physical

---

### HSE4011W  COVID-19 VACCINATOR COURSE

*For NMFC students.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Reichmuth, Mr J Muller-Stuurman and Dr P Wicomb

**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to enhance knowledge regarding aspects of care related to the roles and responsibilities of COVID-19 vaccinators. This will be accomplished through core concepts related to this role. These core concepts include assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation of a client presenting at the health facility with respect to the correct preparation and safe administration of the vaccine. On completion of this course, students will be able to:

a) define infection prevention and control (IPC) and its function in preparedness, readiness, and reaction situations.

b) describe other IPC steps that may be implemented to help a health care facility's overall readiness.

c) describe the coronavirus disease (COVID-19) and pathogen (SARS-CoV-2)

d) provide critical information on types of COVID-19 vaccines

e) describe effective communication and the reporting framework for a vaccination centre

f) explain cold-chain requirements, storage, and handling principles, and describe procedures for waste disposal

g) demonstrate safe principles for administering the COVID-19 vaccine and the infection prevention and control measures that should be utilized during immunization sessions.

h) identify and manage adverse event following COVID-19 immunization and explain reporting procedure

i) recognize and successfully complete the relevant EVDS registration documents.

Students will be registered as vaccinators by the Department of Health once they have completed the online component of the course and are expected to sign a code of conduct on the VULA site prior to commencing at the vaccination site.

**DP requirements:**

a) Completion of the training modules as specified on the course VULA site;

b) Completion of the quizzes passed with 80% on the course VULA site;

c) Attendance at the vaccination site for one morning or one afternoon or one full day slot approximately every 4 weeks or more frequently as the vaccination demand necessitates; attendance will be logged at the vaccination site.

**Assessment:** Completion of all the stipulated DP requirements will be marked as a pass for this course.

---

### HSE4012W  COVID-19 VACCINATOR COURSE

*For MBChB students.*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr K Reichmuth, Mr J Muller-Stuurman and Dr P Wicomb

**Course outline:**
The purpose of this course is to enhance knowledge regarding aspects of care related to the roles and responsibilities of COVID-19 vaccinators. This will be accomplished through core concepts related to this role. These core concepts include assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation of a client presenting at the health facility with respect to the correct preparation and safe administration of the vaccine. On completion of this course, students will be able to:
a) define infection prevention and control (IPC) and its function in preparedness, readiness, and reaction situations.
b) describe other IPC steps that may be implemented to help a health care facility's overall readiness.
c) describe the coronavirus disease (COVID-19) and pathogen (SARS-CoV-2)
d) provide critical information on types of COVID-19 vaccines
e) describe effective communication and the reporting framework for a vaccination centre
f) explain cold-chain requirements, storage, and handling principles, and describe procedures for waste disposal
g) demonstrate safe principles for administering the COVID-19 vaccine and the infection prevention and control measures that should be utilized during immunization sessions.
h) identify and manage adverse event following COVID-19 immunization and explain reporting procedure
i) recognize and successfully complete the relevant EVDS registration documents.

Students will be registered as vaccinators by the Department of Health once they have completed the online component of the course and are expected to sign a code of conduct on the VULA site prior to commencing at the vaccination site.

**DP requirements:** Completion of the training modules as specified on the course VULA site; Completion of the quizzes passed with 80% on the course VULA site; and Attendance at the vaccination site for one morning or one afternoon or one full day slot approximately every 4 weeks or more frequently as the vaccination demand necessitates; attendance will be logged at the vaccination site.

**Assessment:** Completion of all the stipulated DP requirements will be marked as a pass for this course.

---

**HSE6004W EXIT EXAMINATION ON PROCEDURAL COMPETENCE**

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Weiss

**Course outline:**

This is an integrated, exit-level examination for MBChB students on procedural competence. The examination takes place in the form of an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) conducted in the Clinical Skills Centre, consisting of eight to ten stations, of a maximum of ten minutes each. Students are required to show competence in skills which include but are not limited to performance of venepuncture, IV cannulation or blood culture; insertion of a nasogastric tube; performance of bladder catheterization; endotracheal intubation of an adult or infant; CPR of an adult or infant; IM or IC or SC injection with dose calculation; completion of a death certificate or discharge letter; suturing a wound; writing a prescription; performance of a complicated delivery or another obstetric emergency; setting up an intraosseous infusion; and umbilical vein catheterisation.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** None
HUMAN BIOLOGY

Room 5.14, Level 5, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences Campus, and Sports Science Institute of South Africa Building, Newlands. (This incorporates the disciplines of anatomy, biokinetics, biological anthropology, biomedical engineering, cell biology, exercise science, health technology and infrastructure management, physiology, and sport and exercise medicine).

Professor and Head:
S Prince, BScHons HDE PhD Cape Town

Professor and NRF/DST South African Research Chair in Brain Imaging:
E Meintjes, BScHons MSc UKZN MS PhD Oregon State

Professors:
MR Collins, BScHons Stell PhD Cape Town FECSS
T Franz, PhD Bremen
EV Lambert, BA MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town
MI Lambert, BSc (Agriculture) UKZN BAHons Rhodes MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town
M Senekal, BScHons (Dietetics) MSc PhD Stell
AV September, BScHons (Medicine) MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professors:
LA Kellaway, BScHons MSc PhD Cape Town
GJ Louw, BVSc DVSc Pret MPhil Cape Town
AG Morris, BSc WLU PhD Witwatersrand
TD Noakes, OMS MBChB MD DSc (Medicine) Cape Town FACSM(Hon) FFSEM UK
VA Russell, BScHons MSc Cape Town PhD Stell
S Kidson, BScHons MSc PhD Wits H Dip Ed Jhb College of Education
CL Vaughan, BScHons Rhodes PhD Iowa DSc (Medicine) Cape Town

Emeritus Associate Professors:
EL van der Merwe, BScHons (Med) MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
V Burdin, BS, MS Saint Etienne, PhD Rennes
L Dugas, PhD Cape Town MPH FTOS
JH Goedecke, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town RD SA
JL Jacobson, MA PhD Harvard
SW Jacobson, BA Brandeis MA PhD Harvard
RP Lamberts, BSc MSc Netherlands PhD Cape Town FECSS
Y Pitsiladis, BA (Hons) Rhodes MMedSci Sheffield University PhD Aberdeen University FACSM
W van Mechelen, MD PhD VU Amsterdam FACSM
S Weiss, BSc Bielefeld University MSc PhD Ruprecht-Karls-University Germany

Associate Professors:
AN Bosch, BSc UKZN BAHons MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town
J Friedling, MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
VE Gibbon, BA Manitoba PhD Wits
A Gwanyanya, MBChB DA SA MMed Zimbabwe PhD Leuven
DM Lang, Dr rer nat Konstanz Germany
T Mutsvangwa, BSc (Engineering) (Electrical Engineering) MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
D Shamley, BSc PhD Wits MBA Cape Town
S Sivarasu, B.Eng (Electronics & Instrumentation Engineering), M.Eng (Biomedical Engineering) PhD VIT University India
J Swart, MBChB MPhil PhD Cape Town

**Adjunct Associate Professor:**
W van der Merwe, MBChB UFS Social Studies Oxon BScHons (Medicine) Cape Town FCS SA Ortho

**Honorary Associate Professors:**
B Borotikar, BEng Kolhapur MBA Mumbai MSc Arlington PhD Cleveland
G Limbert, BSc MSc Toulouse MPhil Bordeaux PhD Southampton CEng FIMechE
LC Roden, BSc(Hons) JHB PhD Cambridge
A van der Kouwa BEng MEng Pret PhD Ohio State

**Senior Lecturers:**
A Abrahams, BScHons PhD Cape Town
A Bhagwandin, BScHons PhD Witwatersrand
Y Albertus, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
K Bugarith, BScHons UKZN PhD Washington State
C D’Alton, MBChB Stell MSc SEM Bath
G Gunston, MBChB MPhil Cape Town
J Harbron, BSc (Dietetics) MSc PhD Stell
S Hendricks, BSc BSc Hons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town FECSS
J Kroff, BSc BHons (Biokinetics) MSc (Medical Physiology) PhD Stell
JV Raimondo, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer:**
J Gray, (Physio) Wits BSc (Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
L Gordon, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Sports & Exercise Medicine) Cape Town Diplomas in Obstetrics SA Paediatrics and Reproductive Health MRCGP London
T Kolbe-Alexander, BAPhysEd Western Cape BScMed(Hons) MPubHlth PhD Cape Town
L Rauch, BSc BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
J Scholefield, BScHons PhD Cape Town
BS Spottiswoode, BSc Wits PhD Cape Town
J Suter, MBCh Witwatersrand M.Phil (SEM) Cape Town Certificate of competence in Travel Medicine Wits
S Taliep, PhD Cape Town

**Lecturers:**
N Conrad, PhD Cape Town
R Dangarembizi, (BSc Hons NUST MSc (Med) Wits PhD Wits
L du Plessis, BEng(Chemical) Stell MSc PhD Cape Town
M Goolam, BScHons MSc Cape Town PhD Cambridge
D Hockman, MSc Cape Town PhD Cantab
J Luckrajh, BMedScHons, MMedSc UKZN
KS Mpolokeng, BSc BMedScHons MMedSc UFS
L Pio De Paulo, MA Psych Cape Town

**Adjunct Lecturers:**
K Murphy Bellairs
N Hopkins
A Pursad
A Smith
Honorary Lecturers:
MG Kiessig MBChB MPhil (Exercise Science) Cape Town
A Mendham, B.Ed, B.Ex Sc.Hons, PhD Sydney
MK Patrick, MA Cape Town

Senior Research Officers:
M Holmes, BS Western Washington MS PhD Vanderbilt
M Jankiewicz, MS Copernicus PhD Vanderbilt
D Rae, BA (Human Movement Studies) AUS BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
F Robertson, BSc (Engineering) (Electrical Engineering) MSc PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:
M Nglazi, BSc Zambia MPH Cape Town

Honorary Research Associates:
T Abdalrahman, BSc Tanta MSc Alexandria PhD Torino
R Ballo, MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
MA Dove, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
B Jones, PhD Leeds Beckett University United Kingdom
M Posthumus, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
KL Sack, BScHons MSc PhD Cape Town
MS Sirry, BSc Khartoum MSc PhD Cape Town
C Readhead, BSc Physio Cape Town
W Viljoen, BSc Stell BAHons (Biokinetics) Pret PhD Cape Town

Junior Research Fellows:
J Fan, MSc(Chemical Eng) PhD Cape Town
MJN Laguette, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
B Malila, MSc PhD Cape Town
S Jermy, MSc Cape Town

Principal Technical and Scientific Officers:
DA Bowers, BScHons Cape Town MSc Stell
C Harris, NTC Athlone Technical College
P Samuels, BTech(Radiography) MTech CPUT
P Steyn, BScHons MSc PhD Stell

Chief Technical and Scientific Officers:
I Fakier, ND (Electrical Engineering) CPUT
M Cassar

Senior Technical and Scientific Officers:
AW Isaacs, BSc (Hons) MSc PhD Stell
N Kariem
M Petersen, MSc (Medicine) Cape Town

Senior Radiographers:
P Maishi, B Tech(Radiography) CPUT
M Jaftha, National Diploma Radiography CPUT BSc Queen Elizabeth

Radiographers:
Z Mdiza
S Bejai
Technical Officers:
S Benjamin
T Mkatazo, BSc BMedScHons Cape Town

Technical and Laboratory Assistants
N Ismail
M Masha

HUB1006F  INTRODUCTION TO INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART I
30 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr K Bugarith and L de Paulo
Course entry requirements: Attendance at and participation in all HUB1006F-related activities in the orientation programme, such as “Introduction to Life Cycle,” “Introduction to PBL” and the “Health and Safety” seminar.
Course outline:
The theme of the course is the human life cycle. Students are introduced to the key physical, psychological, social and developmental factors and issues that shape the human life cycle from conception to death. Problem-based learning (PBL) is the central learning activity of the course. Each student is allocated to a PBL group that meets regularly to discuss and analyse a number of carefully designed cases illustrating the key objectives of the course using the biopsychosocial approach. In addition to PBL, students are provided with a range of activities (including lectures, tutorials and practical sessions) to support their learning. Some of the learning activities might be delivered online where possible at the discretion of the course convener to support and enhance face-to-face learning. At the conclusion of this course, students will have gained an introductory overview of the human lifespan as well as the necessary core knowledge and skills from a range of disciplinary domains (e.g. anatomy, physiology, psychology and sociology).
DP requirements: A blended approach to academic activities may be used to support and enhance face-to-face learning. Attendance at and/or participation in all academic activities, where official registers are circulated or online monitoring is available, including problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, workshops, and BHS practical sessions are a requirement for DP. Submission of all written and online assignments on time and completion of all in-course assessment activities are also a requirement for DP. Students may not miss any scheduled activities without the written permission of the academic staff responsible for these activities. Students are required to apply for a concession to miss classes/academic activities and submit appropriate supporting documentation should they miss a scheduled activity due to illness or approved non-medical reasons. If students miss Teaching and Learning Activities without appropriate permission, then students will not be awarded a DP certificate for the course. If students are not awarded a DP certificate they will not be allowed to write the examinations and therefore will not be able to progress to the second semester. Refer to the HUB1006F Course Handbook for further details regarding DP requirements and the course.
Assessment: Both in-course and end-of-course assessments may include written, computer-based and practical components. All components of in-course and end-of-course assessments must be written to pass the course. When students are unable to write an assessment for what is deemed a legitimate reason, a deferred assessment may be given. Students who miss a component of an in-course assessment must apply for a concession to miss classes/academic activities to write a deferred in-course assessment. Students who miss a component of the end-of-course assessment must apply for a deferred assessment via the Deferred Examinations Committee. All components of an assessment must be completed to pass that assessment. A medical certificate on ground of illness, or appropriate supporting documentation for all approved non-medical reasons, must be submitted when applying for a deferred assessment. Should a student fail to provide legitimate reasons, with supporting documentation, for being unable to complete an assessment activity, or fail to take a scheduled deferred assessment; a mark of zero will be given for that assessment. A student will not be allowed to have more than one opportunity to take a deferred assessment.
In-course assessments account for a maximum of 40% and end-of-course assessments account for a minimum of 60% of the final course mark. Sub-minima may apply. Students who achieve a course result of 45-49% and pass at least one class test or the final examination will be eligible for a supplementary examination. Students who are granted a supplementary examination will have their final course results calculated using the same weightings as their original course mark. The marks from the supplementary examination will substitute for the original examination mark. The year mark will be retained in calculating the final course results. Refer to the HUB1006F Course Handbook for further details regarding assessments and the course.

**HUB1014S**  
ANATOMY FOR COMMUNICATION SCIENCES  
20 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
Convener: Ms K Mpolokeng  
Course entry requirements: None  
Course outline:  
This course gives an overview of the anatomy relevant for the practice of the communication sciences. It covers the morphological anatomy of the head and neck and relevant parts of the thorax, neuro-anatomy, and the areas of embryology relating to these subjects. The course consists of five lectures and one practical per week for one semester. The practical involves the examination of pre-dissected specimens of the related body parts.  
**DP requirements**: Completion of all coursework by the due dates.  
**Assessment**: Continuous assessment involves written and practical tests. The in-course assessments carry 45% of the marks and the final written and practical examinations the remaining 55%.

**HUB1019F**  
ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IA  
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
Convener: Ms J Luckrajh  
Course entry requirements: None  
Objective: This course consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It includes an introduction to anatomy and the structure of the upper limb. It also includes an introduction to the cellular basis of physiology, tissue, and body systems, with emphasis on nerve, muscle, and body fluids.  
Course outline:  
This course consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It includes an introduction to anatomy and the structure of the upper limb. It also includes an introduction to the cellular basis of physiology, tissue, and body systems, with emphasis on nerve, muscle, and body fluids.  
**DP requirements**: Attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments by the due date. Both the anatomy and physiology components of the course must be passed with a subminimum of at least 45% for each component in the course mark and final examination.  
**Assessment**: The course comprises written and on-going practical assessments, which make up 45% of the course mark. The other 55% comprises marks for the final written and practical exams. Both the anatomy and physiology components of the course must be passed with a subminimum of at least 45% for each component in the course mark and final examination.
HUB1020S  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IB
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr C D’Alton
Course entry requirements: HUB1016F or HUB1019F
Course outline:
This course consists of five lectures and one practical/tutorial per week. It focuses on human body systems and includes both the anatomy and physiology of the musculoskeletal system. It includes an introduction to anatomy and structure of the lower limb. It also includes an introduction to the physiology of the muscle, nervous and integumentary systems and further includes an overview of basic principles of embryology. The main aim is to integrate anatomical and physiological knowledge in order to understand the human body as a complete organism.
DP requirements: A blended approach to academic activities may be used to support and enhance face to face learning. Attendance of, and or participation in all learning activities, including lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submissions of assignments by the due date are required for DP. Please refer to assessment requirements for additional information.
Assessment: The course comprises written and on-going practical assessments, which make up 45% of the course mark. The other 55% comprises marks for the final written and practical exams. Both the anatomy and physiology components of the course must be passed with a subminimum of at least 45% for each component in the course mark and final examination.

HUB1022F  BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY IA
9 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor T Mutsvangwa
Course Objective: Physics: To equip students with basic skills to assess simple problems involving forces and torques in systems; predict what forces and torques are required to cause motion. Chemistry: To provide students with a basic understanding of the chemical principles and how they relate to the physiology of the body.
Course outline:
This introductory course provides first year physiotherapy students with the fundamental aspects of chemistry, biochemistry and fundamental physical science related to biomechanics. Topics have been selected to promote the integration of theoretical and practical knowledge. Content for physical science includes measurement, units, conversion of units, review of trigonometry; vectors, vector algebra and resolution of vectors; displacement, velocity and acceleration; free-body diagrams; forces and Newton’s laws in linear systems; torques and angular systems; and lever systems. Content for chemistry includes physical chemistry; principles of atoms and elements; basic stoichiometry of reactions in solutions, with an emphasis on molar concentrations and the principle of osmosis; an introduction to physiological enzyme structure and kinetics; the basics of cellular metabolism; chemical equilibrium, acids and bases and biological buffering systems. The course is taught through lectures, weekly tutorials and assignments. By the end of the course, students should be able to assess simple problems and determine forces and torques in systems; predict what forces and torques are required to cause motion; and understand basic chemical principles and how they relate to body physiology.
DP requirements: Students must attend 75% of tutorials, hand-ins and mini tests and must obtain a combined class mark of at least 40%.
Assessment: The course mark contributes 60% and comprises assignments (10%); class tests (30%); and ad hoc mini tests (20%). The examination contributes 40% and consists of a three-hour written examination in June. Both the physics and chemistry components of the course must be passed, with a subminimum of at least 40% for each component in the final examination.
HUB1023S  BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY IB
9 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor T Mutsvangwa
Course entry requirements: HUB1022F or HSE1013F
Objective: Physics: To equip students to analyse basic biomechanical issues involving movement, forces, torques and stresses on the body. Chemistry: To provide students with a foundation for pharmacology, physiology and metabolism.
Course outline:
This course builds on the foundational concepts, terminology and science covered in Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA. The course content for physical science includes centre of gravity; body-segment parameters; Hooke’s law; work, energy and power; momentum and impulse; static and dynamic systems; buoyancy; friction and stress analysis. Students learn how to assess journal articles. The course content for chemistry includes basic organic chemistry, covering fundamental aspects of structure and bonding, acids and bases, amines, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids. Integrated with the chemistry principles, aspects of fat and protein metabolism are covered. The course is taught through lectures, weekly tutorials and assignments. By the end of the course, students should be able to assess simple problems and determine how forces and torques affect the work, energy and power in systems; determine whether certain types of loading are safe; and understand organic chemical principles and how they relate to body physiology.
DP requirements: Students must attend 75% of tutorials, hand-ins, and mini tests and obtain a combined class mark of at least 40%.
Assessment: The course mark contributes 60% and consists of assignments (10%), class tests (30%) and ad hoc mini tests (20%). The examination contributes 40% and consists of a three-hour written paper in November. Both the physics and chemistry components must be passed with a subminimum of 40% for each component in the final examination.

HUB2005F  INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL ENGINEERING
This course is intended as an introduction to the field of Biomedical Engineering and for students with an interest in applying for their engineering skills to the solution of problems in healthcare. This course is offered by the Division of Biomedical Engineering in the Department of Human Biology, and is particularly valuable for students considering postgraduate studies in Biomedical Engineering. Entrance may be limited.
8 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr T Mutsvangwa and Dr T Abdalrahman
Course entry requirements: None
Objective: To provide an introduction to biomedical engineering in particular to undergraduate students.
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to the field of biomedical engineering to undergraduate students in the Faculty of Engineering and the Built Environment and others. Topics include an overview of medical technology and innovation, medical imaging, image processing, and biomechanics of the musculoskeletal system.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Class test: 20%; Group presentation: 30%; June examination: 50%.
HUB2015W  ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES  
36 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
Convener: Associate Professor J Friedling & Dr Y Albertus  
Course entry requirements: HUB1020S  
Objective: To understand and obtain an integrative knowledge of the human body and its systems from an anatomical and physiological perspective.  
Course outline:  
This year-long course forms the second half of a two-year programme covering aspects of human anatomy and general physiology. Subjects include systems physiology such as respiratory, cardiovascular and reproductive physiology which are aligned with the anatomical teaching of these systems. Included in the syllabus is also aspects of endocrinology and nutrition and diet. It is a full course of lectures, interactive weekly tutorials, practicals and demonstrations. Special emphasis is placed on neuro-anatomy and neurophysiology.  
DP requirements: A blended approach to academic activities may be used to support and enhance face-to-face learning. Attendance at, and/or participation in all academic activities, including lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials, and submission of assignments on time.  
Assessment: To pass, a sub-minimum of 45% in each of the physiology and anatomy sections of the course is required. Final examinations contribute 50% (Theory 40%, Practical 10%), Tests (35%) and Practical’s (15%).

HUB2017H  INTEGRATED HEALTH SYSTEMS PART IA  
57 NQF credits at NQF level 6; A blended approach to academic activities may be used to support and enhance face-to-face learning.  
Convener: Dr G Gunston and Dr A Bhagwandin  
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.  
Course outline:  
The integrated courses HUB2017H, PTY2000S and PTY3009F extend across MBChB years two and three and provide the student with a detailed understanding of the normal structure and function of the human body and how these are affected when the body suffers from disease. Students learn core material in the basic sciences (gross anatomy, embryology, histology, cell biology, medical biochemistry, molecular biology and physiology); infectious diseases (medical microbiology, virology and immunology); changes in normal structure and function caused by disease (anatomical pathology, chemical pathology and haematology); and the principles of pharmacology/therapeutics and early management. Students are also introduced to skills such as critical thinking, reading, and analysis. Emphasis is placed on psychosocial matters relating to each case, drawing in relevant aspects of family medicine, primary healthcare principles, public health, and mental well-being. Students also learn clinical skills, interpretation of data, professional values and ethics, and certain procedural skills directly related to the cases studied. They study the impact of disease on the individual, family and society, and the role of the healthcare services in alleviating illness. Case-based group learning is supported by lectures, practical sessions and stand-alone modules. Students learn key life skills required of an effective healthcare professional, including a multidisciplinary team approach. The cases all have relevance to healthcare issues regionally and nationally.  
DP requirements: Attendance at and/or participation in all problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, and practical’s and completion and submission of all set assignments, quizzes, tasks and assessment activities by the due dates. Public Health specifically requires all exercises on Vula to be completed as part of HUB2017H and PTY2000S DP requirements.  
Assessment: HUB2017H and PTY2000S are assessed together in a final examination at the end of second year. Students must achieve an overall pass in semesters 3 and 4 (year 2) in order to progress to year 3. Students are required to complete a series of in-course assessments and portfolio tasks during semesters 3 and 4 that contribute 50% of the total mark for the year, learning exercises, and quizzes contribute to the portfolio mark.
A summative assessment is held at the end of the year that assesses work from semesters 3 and 4 and contributes 50% of the total mark for Integrated Health Systems in year 2. Students thus receive identical marks at year end for HUB2017H and PTY2000S. In order to be considered eligible for a supplementary examination, students are required to have achieved a total mark for year two of 45-49%, and to have passed at least one class test or the final examination. Students who are granted a supplementary examination will have their results calculated using the same weightings as the original total mark for the year, and the mark achieved in the supplementary exam will be substituted for the final examination mark.

**HUB2019F INTEGRATED ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

**PART A**

*Entrance is limited to 80 students.*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6; 60 lectures, 10 practicals.

**Convener:** Dr J Harbron and Associate Professor D Lang

**Course entry requirements:** BIO1000F, BIO1004S and CEM1000W (or equivalent courses).

**Co-requisites:** An average grade of 60% or more for these two courses is recommended.

**Course outline:**
The course introduces the concept of integrating human physiology, anatomy, cell biology and histology. It includes the study of cells and tissues, the basic anatomy and histology of the musculoskeletal, endocrine and digestive systems, and an introduction to embryology and osteology. Physiological concepts include fluid balance, cell signaling, hormone regulation, digestion, absorption and metabolism. The course consists of lectures, practical sessions and tutorials. In the practicals, students work in small groups using computers and specialised equipment to study the physiology and histology of the abovementioned organ systems. At the end of the course, students will be able to describe structure-function relationships of body systems covered in the course; apply concepts and principles taught in lectures and practical sessions to solve theoretical or real-life problems posed in tutorials, tests and examinations; follow and implement instructions in computer-simulated physiology experiments and interpret result; identify micro-anatomical organisation of organs under a microscope or in monographs; identify and name structures in anatomical specimens; and design simple experiments to determine physiologic parameters such as blood type, fluid compartment volumes, enzyme activities etc.

**Lecture times:** Lectures: Monday to Friday (08h00-08h45); Practicals: Mondays or Tuesdays (14h00-17h00).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all practical sessions, 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** The breakdown of course marks is as follows: Class tests 30%, practical write-up 15%, assignments or tutorials 5%. Final examinations (50%) as follows: Theory examination 30%, practical examination 20%. A subminimum of 40% is required for the theory and practical examination to pass this course. Supplementary examinations, in the form of written, practical or oral assessment, may be offered to students whose overall score is 45-49%. An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.

**HUB2020S SPECIAL STUDY MODULE**

16 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr V Zweigenthal

**Course entry requirements:** All first year MBChB courses.

**Objective:** The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.

**Course outline:**
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area.
Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.

**Assessment:** Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

---

**HUB2021S INTEGRATED ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES**

**PART B**

*Entrance is limited to 80 students*

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6; 60 lectures; 10 practicals.

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Gwanyanya

**Course entry requirements:** HUB2019F (or approved equivalent) and CEM1000W (or approved equivalent).

**Course outline:**

The course integrates aspects of human physiology, anatomy and histology of organ systems, including cardiovascular, respiratory, nervous, reproductive, urinary and immune systems. The concept of integrating homeostasis and regulation forms the golden thread throughout this course. Homeostatic concepts covered include thermoregulation, acid-base balance, neural transduction, cardiac output and regulation, and respiration. Students are introduced to anthropology and to concepts of ageing and disease. In the practicals, students work in small groups using computers and specialised equipment to study the physiology of the nervous system, the electrical events in the contraction of cardiac muscle and the mechanics of the respiratory system. Students also examine human anatomical specimens of various organs and examine the histology of the organ systems. At the end of the course, students will have a thorough grounding in the physiological mechanisms of the nervous, urinary, cardiovascular, respiratory, reproductive, and immune systems. They will have an understanding of the basic anatomy and microanatomical organisation (histology) of key organs within the above bodily systems; will be able to integrate the concepts above in terms of understanding structure-function relationships, so as to understand the basic key elements that impact on the physiology of organs during ageing which leads to disease processes; and will be able to interpret data obtained from the various practicals.

**Lecture times:** Lectures: Monday to Friday (08h00-08h45); Practicals Mondays or Tuesdays (14h00-17h00).

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all practicals, 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** The final mark comprises class tests (30%); practicals, assignments and tutorials (20%); and final examinations (50%), consisting of a written theory exam (30%) and a practical (20%). A subminimum of 40% is required for the theory and practical examination to pass this course. Supplementary examinations, in the form of written, practical or oral assessment, may be offered to students whose overall score is between 45% and 49%. An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.
HUB2023W  BIOSCIENCES FOR PHYSIOTHERAPY II
9 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Professor T Franz
Course entry requirements: HUB1023S, AHS1033F or AHS1040F
Course outline:
This course builds on the concepts taught in HUB1022F and HUB1023S Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA and IB. The course content includes principles in orthopaedics; biomechanics of bone; fractures of the femur and the pelvis; joint biomechanics; of e.g., ankle, knee, hip and pelvis; waves and basic electricity relevant to the principles of electrotherapy; using e.g., laser, ultrasound, shortwave diathermy, interferential stimulation; gait analysis; and electromyography. By the end of the course, students should understand joint mechanics, modes of bone fracture and the influence of forces and torques on bones and joints; select the appropriate treatment modality for electrotherapy, with an understanding of the physics involved; understand human movement and gait analysis and demonstrate an understanding of EMG as a predictor for muscle activity.
DP requirements: Completion of 80% of the class tests.
Assessment: For PDL mode: Continuous assessment with a minimum of three class tests and a minimum of four mini tests per semester. Composition of course mark: 90% class tests, 10% mini tests. For standard teaching mode: The course mark contributes 60% and comprises mini tests (5%) and class tests in April, June and September (55%). There is a three-hour written examination in November (40%). The final exam must be passed with a subminimum of 40%.

HUB3006F  APPLIED HUMAN BIOLOGY
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor AN Bosch
Course entry requirements: HUB2019F; and HUB2021S or equivalent. Entry into this course requires a subminimum of 40% average for the Physiology component of HUB2017H and PTY2000S.
Objective: Understanding the physiology pertaining to exercise and performance with a view to furthering study at the Honours level.
Course outline:
The semester theme is “Living, working and playing”. Topics dealt with include metabolism and homeostasis, sports nutrition and metabolism, obesity and diabetes, muscle physiology, cardio-respiratory physiology, sporting performance, exercise physiology, thermoregulation, and physiology in extreme environments. At the end of the course students should have a good understanding of the physiology related to movement, sport and exercise. They should understand physiological control, the basics of the physiological components underlying athletic performance, and energy balance and key components of sports nutrition. In addition, they should have a good understanding of the cardiovascular system, muscle function, and the effect of exercise on health, particularly diabetes and obesity. Students will prepare a seminar topic which will be presented as a PowerPoint presentation towards the end of the semester, during the “practical” time slot.
DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals, (including tutorials and seminar presentations held during the “practical” time slot), 40% average in class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.
Assessment: Class tests (30%); practicals including assignments/seminar presentation (20%) and examinations (written theory and practical theory) (50%). A subminimum of 40% is required for the theory and practical examinations to pass this course. A subminimum of 40% is required for the theory and practical examination to pass this course. Supplementary examinations in the form of written, practical or oral assessment, may be offered to students whose overal score is 45 - 49%. An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.
HUB3007S  HUMAN NEUROSCIENCES
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr R Dangarembizi
Course entry requirements: HUB3006F (or approved equivalent). Exceptions are at the discretion of the convener.
Objective: To obtain a good grasp of core theoretical and practical concepts of human neurophysiological function.
Course outline:
This course offers theoretical and practical instructions on advanced concepts in neuroscience, such as embryological development and repair of the nervous system, histological and gross anatomical appearances of the brain, electrophysiology, principles of electrical and morphological brain imaging, neuronal signalling, signal transduction in sensory, motor and autonomic nervous systems, vision and pain perception, eating disorders, mechanisms of learning and the development of memory. At the end of the course, students should be able to apply knowledge gained and practical skills acquired to solve problems in neurophysiology; read and critically evaluate neuroscience literature; apply knowledge of human physiology in medical fields in the general market place; use acquired skills in assisting with undergraduate practical demonstrations; and teach the basics of human physiology.
Lecture times: Five 45-minute lectures per week, 1st period, Monday to Friday.
DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals, 40% average mark for class tests and an average of 50% for all assignments.
Assessment: Class tests (30%); practicals including assignments/seminar presentation (20%) and examinations (written theory and practical theory) (50%). A subminimum of 40% is required for the theory and practical examinations to pass this course. Supplementary examinations in the form of written, practical or oral assessment, may be offered to students whose overall score is 45 - 49%. An oral examination may be required in the case of selected students.

HUB4071F  APPLIED ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY
12 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr LR John
Course entry requirements: Equivalent of Mathematics II and Physics II. Suitable for all graduate Engineering streams.
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to electrical activity in the human body from an engineering perspective. As such, it is located between cellular electrophysiology and the design of non-invasive electrophysiological equipment. Lecture topics are selected from cellular membrane potentials, electrocardiology (ECG), cardiac fibrillation, pacemakers, electromyography (EMG), electrical stimulation (FES, TES) of muscles and nerves, electroencephalography (EEG), brain-computer interfacing (BCI), electrooculography (EOG), electrical bioimpedance, heart-rate variability (HRV) and galvanic skin response (GSR). This course is taught through lectures and practical demonstrations including visits to electrophysiological clinics at Groote Schuur Hospital and research laboratories at UCT by arrangement. At the end of this course, students will understand electrical processes in the heart, muscles, and brain; the relationship between cellular membrane potentials and electrical voltages measured non-invasively on the surface of skin; and how cellular membrane potentials can be changed using surface and implantable electrical stimulators.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all lectures and practical demonstrations. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session.
Assessment: Course mark contributes 40% and comprises attendance and participation (10%); assignments and class test (30%). The final examination contributes 60% and comprises a written theory examination.
INTEGRATIVE BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
DT Hendricks, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Medical Biochemistry and Structural Biology
Level 6, Falmouth Building, and Level 2, Wernher and Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
V Leaner, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Professors:
PN Meissner, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professors:
W Gevers, MBChB DSc Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon DSc UPE CMSA
RP Millar, PhD Liverpool FRCPath (Chemistry) FRSE
MI Parker, BScHons PhD Cape Town MASSAf
BT Sewell, MSc Witwatersrand PhD London
AA Katz, PhD Rehovot

Honorary Professors:
CGP Mathew, BScHons UPE PhD London FRCPath Royal College of Pathologists
WD Schubert, BScHons MSc Cape Town PhD Berlin

Associate Professors:
DT Hendricks, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
Z Woodman, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Associate Professor:
LR Thilo, MSc Pret Dr rer Nat Heidelberg

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
KJ Sales, BScHons (Medicine) MSc PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate:
G Schäfer, PhD Berlin

Research Officer:
P van der Watt, PhD Cape Town

Chief Scientific Officer:
J Woodward, PhD Cape Town

Chemical and Systems Biology
Levels 2 & 3, Wernher and Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
J Blackburn, BScHons DPhil Oxon

Professors:
S Barth, PhD Bonn DMSc Cologne
ED Sturrock, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town FRSSAF
Honorary Associate Professor:
L Zerbini, MSc PhD São Paulo Brazil

Senior Lecturer:
HH Ndlovu, BScHons Natal PhD Cape Town

Computational Biology
Level 1, Wernher and Beit Building North, IDM

Professor and Head:
NJ Mulder, BScHons PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
S Bergmann, PhD Rehovot

Associate Professors:
D Martin, PhD Cape Town
N Tiffin, MPH Cape Town PhD London

IBS1007S INTRODUCTION TO INTEGRATED HEALTH SCIENCES PART II
35 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor Z Woodman and Dr R Ebrahim

Course entry requirements: PPH1001F, HUB1006F, CEM1011F and PHY1025F

Course outline:
The course introduces students to key principles and concepts of the basic sciences of anatomy, biochemistry and physiology, and of public health and family medicine. The Primary Health Care approach is at the centre of the health care system in South Africa and hence the Primary Health Care approach is emphasised throughout the course. Problem-based learning (PBL) is the central learning activity of the course. Each student is allocated to a new PBL group that meets regularly to discuss and analyse a number of carefully designed cases illustrating the key objectives of the course. In addition, students are provided with a range of activities to support their learning (including lectures, practical sessions, tutorials and workshops). At the conclusion of this course, students will have acquired an integrated understanding of key South African health challenges within a broader social and environmental context; the epidemiology of the major causes of disease in South Africa; the basic structure and function of all organ systems of the human body; and the basic structure and function of the biochemical components of the human body.

DP requirements: Attendance of all academic activities, where official registers are circulated, including problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, Family Medicine OPD visits, workshops, and BHS practical sessions are a requirement for DP. Submission of all written assignments on time and completion of all in-course assessment activities are also a requirement for DP. Students may not miss any scheduled activities without the written permission of the academic staff responsible for these activities. Students are required to apply for short leave of absence and submit appropriate supporting documentation should they miss a scheduled activity due to illness or approved non-medical reasons. If a student misses Teaching and Learning Activities without appropriate permission, then the student will not be awarded a DP certificate for the course. If a student is not awarded a DP certificate and will not be allowed to write the examinations and therefore will not pass the course and will not be able to progress to second year.

Assessment: Assessment includes in-course and end-of-course assessments. Regular self-assessment activities also provide feedback to students on their progress. Assessments include written, computer-based and practical components. Written components use a case-based format. When students are unable to write an assessment for what is deemed a legitimate reason, a deferred assessment may be given. A medical certificate on ground of illness, or appropriate supporting documentation for all approved non-medical reasons, must be submitted when applying for a deferred assessment.
Should a student fail to provide legitimate reasons, with supporting documentation, for being unable to complete an assessment activity, or fail to take a scheduled deferred assessment, a mark of zero will be given for that assessment. A student will not be allowed to miss more than one assessment or have more than one opportunity to take a deferred assessment. In-course assessments are weighted 40% and end-of-course assessments are weighted 60% of the final course mark. Sub-minima may apply. Students are required to achieve a course result of 45-49% and to pass at least one class test or the final examination in order to be eligible for a supplementary examination. Should students be granted a supplementary examination, the same weighting as the original examination mark (60%) will be used to calculate the final mark.

**IBS2001S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE**
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr J Klopper

Course outline:
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.

**IBS3020W  MOLECULAR MEDICINE**
72 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor AA Katz

Course entry requirements: For students admitted to the intercalated BMedScHons-MBChB track: Students wishing to do the intercalated BMedScHons must have passed second year MBChB, must generally have obtained an average of at least 70% in the courses listed below, with no less than 60% for any single course (exceptions to be considered on merit by the course admission committee): CEM1011F or (for Intervention Programme Students) CEM1111S and CEM1011X, Chemistry; PHY1025F, HUB1006F and HUB1007S or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F, HUB2017H, LAB2000S and MDN2001S (exceptions to be considered on merit by the course selection committee). For students wishing to exit with a BSc (Medicine): Students must have passed second year MBChB with an average of at least 60% and with no less than 55% for any of the courses mentioned above (exceptions to be considered on merit by the course Convener).

Course outline:
The course includes lectures, tutorials and practical work that cover core and advanced topics on the molecular basis of disease. Core topics include DNA, RNA and protein structure, function, and how these are integrated to control normal cellular process such as signalling, proliferation, apoptosis, development and differentiation. Fundamentals of molecular and cellular immunology and molecular genetics are introduced. Advanced topics include stem cells, their biology and application, cancer biology, and infectious agents, infectious diseases and inherited diseases. These topics are presented in a multidisciplinary fashion, integrating principles of genetics and genomics, eukaryotic gene regulation, and cell signalling. Basic bioinformatics of DNA and proteins are introduced. Practical laboratory work covers theoretical and practical aspects of molecular, cellular and biochemical laboratory techniques, with emphasis on recombinant DNA techniques. There is also an introduction to genomic, proteomic and computational approaches to study molecular systems.
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all practicals and an average mark of 50% in tests and assignments/laboratory reports combined.

**Assessment:** Two tests and assignments/laboratory reports that are written during the course and one examination at the end of the course. Tests contribute 60%, assignments/laboratory reports contribute 5% and the end-of-year examination contributes 35% to the course final mark.
The Department of Medicine is a large academic and clinical department which plays a leading role in medical education and research, and provides clinical services to the communities of the Western Cape and, in the case of our highly specialised services, to patients throughout Southern Africa.

Professor and Head:
NBA Ntusi, BScHons MBChB MD Cape Town FCP SADPhil Oxon Certificate (Cardiology) SA

Emeritus Professors:
ED Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK
SR Benatar, MBChB DSc (Medicine) Cape Town FFA FRCP
PJ Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC
S Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town
JL Seggie, BScHons MBChB MD Birmingham FRCP London FCP SA
G Todd, BSc UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FC Derm SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:
RW Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK
SR Ress, MBChB Pret FCP SA
R Scott Millar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA
CR Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK
R van Zyl-Smit, MBChB Witwatersrand MD Cape Town FRCP
PA Willcox, BScHons MBChB Birmingham FRCP UK

Honorary Professors:
M Badri, BScHons MSc India MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
JP Bassand, MD FESC FACC
TG Clark, BCom MSc New Zealand DPhil Oxon
T Forrester, DM (Medicine) MBBS MSc PhD West Indies
BJ Gersh, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK FACC
P Heering, MD FASN
AP Kengne, MD PhD Sydney
MC Kew, MRCP UK MBBCh MD Witwatersrand PhD FCP SA FRCP London
VJ Louw, MBChB Stell MMed (Internal Medicine) Stell FCP SA PhD UFS
C Masimirembwa, BScHons DPhil Zimbabwe PhD Sweden
GA Mensah, MD FACC FESC FAHA FACP SA FRCP UK
A Nel, MBChB PhD Cape Town
MGN Pai, MD PhD
G Pillai, PhD
PJ Schwartz, MD PhD
S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ
VK Somers, MBChB Natal DPhil Oxon
RJ Wilkinson, BMBCh MA PhD DTM&H FRCP UK
DM Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

Visiting Professors:
B Keavney, BSc BM BCh Oxon MRCP DM FRCP UK
L Thabane, BSc Lesotho MSc (DipSci) England PhD London

Visiting Associate Professors:
FS Hellig, BSc MBCh Witwatersrand
JR Hoffman, BAHons DPhil Oxon
F Thienemann, MD DTMPH PhD MScIH Germany

Associate Professors:
ME Engel, BScHons MPH PhD Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors:
G Cotter, MD FACC FESC Israel
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm Phys) SA
LR Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town
T Gumbo, MD Zimbabwe
AP Kengne, MD PhD Sydney
M Khati, BSc BScHons (Medicine) Cape Town MSc (Medicine) DIC DPhil UK
R McNerney, PhD UK
RN van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm Dip) (HIV Management) SA MRCP UK
K Wilkinson, MSc PhD Budapest

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
NP Gina, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP Dip (HIV Management) SA
CA Viljoen, MBChB Pret FCP SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
M Abelson, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA MRCP UK
L Acquah, MD MSc FACP USA
AJ Brink, MBChB MMed Pret
J Butler, MBChB Pret FCP Neurology SA
E Danso, MBChB FCP SA
R Davidson, MBChB MD Cape Town MRCP DTM&H FRCP UK
CA de Jager, BScHons HDE Natal PhD Cape Town
JMG du Toit, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
RJ Freercks, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCP Cert (Neph Phys) SA
T Gould, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA
M Gnecchi, MD PhD
C Kenyon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil Stell Dip (HIV Management) SA
MA Latib, MBChB FCP Cert (Cardiol Phys) SA
S Mathee, MBChB Cape Town MMed Stell
AG Parrish, MBChB Cape Town FCP DA SA
M Pascoe, MBChB FCP SA
K Rebe, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Witwatersrand DPM RCP London RCS England
G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) Stell
A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Turner, MBChB PGDip (Palliative Medicine) MD MMed Cape Town FCP SA FCCP
D Woolf, MBChB FCP SA

Lecturers Part-time:
A Barnard, MBChB Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
A Bruning, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA
R Cornick, MBChB MPhil Cape Town
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

KD Ebrahim, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Hitzeroth, MBChB Stell DA FCP Cert (Cardiol Phys) SA
J Hugo, MBChB Pret MMed UFS FCA SA

Honorary Research Affiliate:
P Howlett, BSc MBChB Bristol MRCP UK

Honorary Research Associates:
A Binder, PhD Germany
M Carrington, BA PGDip (Psychology) PhD Australia
A Davis, BSc MBBS MRCP UK
R Hendricks, BChD MChD Cape Town
V Ives-Deliperi, PhD Cape Town
A Orren, MBChB MD Cape Town
N Peer, MBChB Natal MPH PhD Cape Town
M Rangkaka, MBChB Cape Town MSc MPhil PhD UK
C Stek, MD Netherlands
H Struthers, BSc BSChons MSc MBA Witwatersrand
D Watkins, MD MPH USA

Senior Research Officers Full-time:
J de Vries, BSc MSc Netherlands DPhil Oxon
G Shaboodien, BSChons PhD Cape Town

Clinical Educator:
F Drummond, SRN UK

Allergology and Clinical Immunology
Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical Research Unit, UCT Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray E16 and Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical Research Unit, UCT Lung Institute

Associate Professor and Head of Division:
JG Peter, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professors:
PC Potter, BSChons MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FCP (Paediatrics) SA FACAAI
E Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA FAAAAI

Emeritus Associate Professor:
SR Ress, MBChB Pret FCP SA

Lecturer Part-time:
R Leaver, MBChB FCP SA
J Holtzhausen, MBChB Dip (Allergology)

Honorary Lecturer:
S Emanuel, MBChB Cape Town

Medical Officer:
D Hawarden, BSc MBChB Cape Town Dip (Medical Technology) SA

Research Medical Officers:
K Coovadia, MBChB Dip (Allergology) SA
C Holmgren, MBChB Cape Town
R Mistry, MBBS *New Delhi* Dip (Allergology) (HIV Management) *SA* MBA *Cape Town*
A Le Roux, MBChB

**Honorary Research Associate:**
A Orren, MBChB MD *Cape Town*

**Research Nurses:**
S Baker, BSc (Nursing) MSc Dip (Asthma) NAEP *UK*
G Poggenpoel, CNP BTech Dip (Asthma) NAEP *SA*
D Van der Walt, CNP

**Technical Staff:**
B Fenemore
S Salie

**Cardiology**
*E17/25, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Full Time Consultant Staff:**
**Helen and Morris Mauerberger Professor of Cardiology and Head:**
M Ntsekhe, BA *Brown MD Columbia* FCP *SA* Cert (Cardiol Phys) *SA* MPhil PhD *Cape Town* FACC

**Associate Professor**
A Chin, MBChB FCP *SA* Cert Cardio *SA* MPhil CEPS CCDS *IBHRE*

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
BJ Cupido, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP Cert (Cardiol Phys) *SA*
J Hitzeroth, MBChB *Stell DA FCP* Cert Cardio *SA*

**Part Time Consultant Staff:**
**Professors:**
N Ntusi, BSc *Haverford MBChB Cape Town FCP SA* Cert Cardio *SA* DPhil *Oxon MD Cape Town*
K Sliwa-Hahnle, MD *Germany PhD Witwatersrand FESC FACC FAHA DTM&H*
L. Zuhlke MD, *Cape Town FCP Paeds SAMPH Cape Town MSc London PhD Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**
PJ Commerford, MBChB *Cape Town FCP SA FACC*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
RN Scott Millar, MBBCh *Witwatersrand FCP SA*

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**
JE Stevens, MD FRCGP *UK*

**Honorary Professors:**
B Gersh, MBChB DPhil *Oxon FCP SA FRCGP UK*
PJ Schwartz, MD PhD *Italy*

**Visiting Associate Professor:**
FS Hellig, BSc MBBC *Witwatersrand*

**Lecturer Part-time:**
M De Andrade, MBChB *Cape Town MRCGP UK*
Honorary Senior Lecturers:
MJ Abelson, MBChB *Witwatersrand* MRCP UK FCP SA
AM Latib, MBChB FCP Cert (Cardiol Phys) SA

Fellow in Electrophysiology:
P Mkoko, MBChB *Medunsa* FCP SA Cert Cardiol SA

Fellow in Interventional Cardiology:
A Mutyaba, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA Cert Cardiol SA

Fellows in General Cardiology:
ZV Jama, MBChB *Medunsa* MMED *Cape Town* FCP SA
T Auala, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP SA
CA Viljoen, MBChB *Pretoria* MMED *Cape Town* FCP SA
MM Al-Naili, MBChB *Libya* MMED *SUN* FCP SA
ET Gambhaya, *Zimbabwe* MMED *Zimbabwe*
J September, MBChB *Stell* MMED *Cape Town* FCP SA
MC deVilliers, MBChB *Free State* MMED *Cape Town* FCP SA

Clinical Haematology
*New Main GSH E5*

Professor and Head:
VJ Louw, MBChB *Stell* MMed *Stell* PhD (HPE) *UFS*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C du Toit, MBChB MMed *UFS*
E Verburgh, MBChB *UP* MMed *UFS* FCP SA FCPI PhD *Kuleuven*

Senior Registrars / Fellows:
E Poulet, MBChB MMED *UCT* FCP SA
P Loebenberg, MBChB MMED *UCT* FCP SA
K Simba, MBChB MMED *UCT* FCP SA
Y Kheir, MBBS MD MRCP UK

Medical Officer:
M Joubert, MBChB

Unit Operational Managers:
E5 Clinic:
Sr S Croy, PRN (Acting Ops Man)
Sr T Weber, PRN (Acting Ops Man)

Ward F4:
Sr Carelse, PRN
Sr Francis, PRN (Acting Ops Man)

Ward G7:
Sr Oliver, PRN

Ward G8:
Sr Faro, PRN
BMT Co-ordinator:
KG Bing, PRN Cape Town

Haemophilia Nurse Co-ordinator Western Cape:
AL Cruickshank, PRN Cape Town

Medical Technologist:
C Seaton, NDip (Medical Technology) SA

Quality Manager:
Y Kramer

Research Co-ordinator:
J Oosthuizen

Research Assistants:
Z Martins
K Michaels

Secretary:
M Davids

Clinical Pharmacology
*K Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

Professor and Head:
G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H LSTMH UK

Professors:
KI Barnes, MBChB MMed Cape Town
M Blockman, MBChB BPharm MMed Cape Town
H McIlIereton, MBChB PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
MJ Bockarie, MSc (Zoology) MSc (Applied Parasitology and Medical Entomology) Sierra Leone PhD UK
C Masimirembwa, BScHons DPhil Zimbabwe PhD Sweden
G Pillai, BPharm MPharm PhD

Honorary Associate Professor:
AG Parrish MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DA SA

Emeritus Associate Professor:
PJ Smith, BScHons PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
K Cohen, MBChB MMed Cape Town MCFP Dip (HIV Management)(Obstetrics & Gynaecology) SA
P Denti, PhD Italy
PZ Sinxadi, MBChB PhD Cape Town DA SA
L Wiesner, PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer:
JJ Norman MSc (Med) Cape Town
Lecturer:
S Allie, MBChB Stell

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Witwatersrand DPM RCP London RCS Eng

Research Officer:
JP Mouton, MBChB Pret
M Chirehwa, PhD Cape Town

Registrars:
H Gunter, MBChB Stell
E Mondleki, MBChB WSU
RT Mpofu, MBChB UCT

Study Managers:
Clinical: E Allen, MPH Cape Town
Analytical: S Castel, PhD Cape Town

Medicine Information Centre Manager and Pharmacist:
A Swart, BSc (Pharmacology) Stell

Medicines Information Centre Pharmacists:
BS Chisholm, BPharm Rhodes
J Jones, BPharm Cape Town
E Tommy, BPharm Rhodes
V Raath, Dip (Pharmacology) Cape Town
A Uys, MSc (Pharmacology) BPharm PU for CHE

South African Medicines Formulary (SAMF) Pharmacist:
D Rossiter, Dip (Pharmacology) Pret MPharm PhD Medunsa

Principal Technical Officer:
AC Evans, NDip (Medical Laboratory Technology) CPUT

Principal Scientific Officers:
A Joubert, BScHons UFS

Critical Care Medicine
New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
IA Joubert, MBBCh Witwatersrand DA FCA (Critical Care) SA

Professor:
K Dheda, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP London

Emeritus Professors:
WL Michell, MBChB Cape Town DA FFA (Critical Care) SA
PA Wilcox, BScHons MBChB Birmingham FRCP UK

Associate Professors:
GM Ainslie, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK
G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BScHons Witwatersrand FCP SA

**Associate Professors Part-time:**
J Brink, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Cardiothoracic) SA
PL Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS (Neurosurgery) SA

**Honorary Associate Professor:**
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm Phys) SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
M Miller, MBChB Stell FCA SA Cert (Critical Care)
J Piercy, BScHons MBBS London FCA SA Cert (Critical Care)
RI Raine, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA
G Symons, MBChB Dip (Primary Emergency Medicine) Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm Phys) SA

**Senior Registrars in Pulmonology:**
TBA

**Senior Technology Staff:**
G Strathie, BTech Durban
Y Wells, Dip (Clinical Technology)

**Dermatology**
*G23, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
NP Khumalo, MBChB UKZN FC Derm SA PhD Cape Town

**Emeritus Professor:**
G Todd, BSc UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FC Derm SA

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
C Hlela, MBChB MMed UKZN FC Derm SA PhD Oxon
T Isaacs, MBChB Cape Town
R Ngwanya, MBChB UKZN DTM&H Witwatersrand MFGP FC DERM SA

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
F Esmail, MD Dar-es-Salaam FC Derm SA
SJ Jessop, MBChB Cape Town FC Derm SA
R Leholoena, BSc Lesotho MBChB Medunsa FC Derm SA
MH Omar, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

**Senior Research Officer:**
H Adeola, BDS Nigeria PhD Cape Town

**Research Officer:**
J van Wyk, BScHons MSc PhD Cape Town

**Registrars Full-time:**
A Dhana, MBChB Witwatersrand
L Knight, MBChB Cape Town
N Spengane, MBChB Cape Town
K York, MBChB Witwatersrand
Endocrinology
J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
JA Dave, MBChB FCP SA PhD Cape Town Cert Endocrinology & Metabolism FRCP London

Associate Professor:
IL Ross, MBChB FCP SA Cert Endocrinology & Metabolism PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer:
W Toet, MBChB MBA FCP SA Cert Endocrinology & Metabolism

Honorary Professor:
NS Levitt, MBChB FCP SA MD Cape Town

Clinical Educator:
BC Majikela-Dlangamandla, Dip (Nursing & Midwifery)(Community Nursing Science) BA Unisa

General Internal Medicine
G8, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Chief Specialist and Head:  
PJ Raubenheimer, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA

Associate Professors:
B Hodkinson, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP Cert (Rheum Phys) SA PhD
JG Peter, MBChB FCP SA MMed PhD Cape Town
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH Cert (Gastro Phys) PhD Cape Town
M Sonderup, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T Bana, MBChB Natal FCP SA
NA Gogela, MBChB Medunsa FCP SA
A Kropman, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA
F Moosajee, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
G Parolis, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
G Symons, MBChB Dip (Primary Emergency Care) Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm Phys) SA
PZ Szymanski, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
S Botha, MBChB Stell PhD LUMC

Lecturer Part-time:
W Latief, MBChB Cape Town

Geriatric Medicine
L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa (IAA) conducts interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research interests include physical, cognitive and social functioning in old age: quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons; quality of care; dementia and cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.
William P Slater Chair of Geriatric Medicine and Professor:
MI Combrinck, MBChB BSc (Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FCP SA Neurology DTM&H FRCP London

Associate Professor and Director of the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa:
SZ Kalula, BSc MBChB Zambia MMed MPhil PhD Cape Town FRCP London

Professor:
JA Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC Psych SA

Visiting Associate Professor:
JR Hoffman, BAHons DPhil Oxon

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Associate Professor:
KGF Thomas, PhD Arizona

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
CA de Jager, BScHons HDE Natal PhD DTM&H Cape Town
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

**Hepatology**
*K-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

Professor and Head:
CWN Spearman, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London

Associate Professor:
M Sonderup, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London

Senior Lecturer:
NA Gogela, MBChB Medunsa FCP SA

Medical Technologist:
G Abdullah, NDip (Biomedical Technology) SA PhD
B Davidson

Divisional Secretary
F Francis

**Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine**
*G16 Floor, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

Professor and Head:
M Mendelson, BSc MBBS PhD Cantab FRCP London DTM&H

Professors:
G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

G Meintjes, MBChB PhD Cape Town MRCP UK FCP Dip (HIV Management) SA MPH Johns Hopkins
LG Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA PhD

Honorary Professor:
RJ Wilkinson, MA Cantab BM BCh PhD Oxon DTM&H FRCP London
CC Butler, BA MBChB DCH CCH MD FRCGP FFP(Hon) FMedSci

Associate Professors:
S Dlamini, MBChB FCP Cert (ID Phys) SA
S Wasserman, MBChB MMed FCP SA Cert (ID Phys) SA

Honorary Associate Professor:
K Wilkinson, MSc PhD Budapest

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
Nil

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
J Black, MBChB FCP Dip (HIV Management) SA
K Rebe, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H
D Van Den Bergh, BPharm MSc EngD

Senior Registrar:
N Papavarnaras, MBChB Pret Dip HIV Man SA PgDip Derm CF DTM&H LSTM Dip Int Med SA MMed SA FCP SA

Honorary Research Associate:
H Struthers, BSc BScHons MSc MBA Witwatersrand
S Parker, BSc MBChB

Research Fellows:
O Mbamalu, BPharm MPharm PhD
C Bonaconsa, MSc in Nursing Cape Town

Lipidology
Sixth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Associate Professor and Head:
DJ Blom, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Medical Officers Part-time:
BC Brice, MBChB Cape Town
KH Wolmarans, MBChB Pret

Sonographer:
Z Behardien, NDip (Diagnostic Radiography) SA

Trial Co-ordinator Part-time:
S Surtie, RN Groote Schuur Hospital
Medical Gastroenterology
E23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP CMSA Cert Gastroenterology CMSA MPH UCT PhD UCT

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Hlatshwayo, MBChB FCP SA MPH Cert Gastroenterology
D Levin, MBChB MBA FCP Cert (Gastro Phys) SA
G Watermeyer, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert (Gastro Phys) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
JEC Botha, MBChB Stell MPraxMed Pret
AK Cariem, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Registrars:
CBI Coccia, MBChB Pretoria FCP SA
T Kahn, MBChB FCP UCT

Nephrology and Hypertension
E13, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:
KCZ Ndlovu, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD KwaZulu-Natal

Emeritus Professor:
LH Opie, MD DPhil DSc (Medicine) FRCP DMed (Hon)
BL Rayner, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Professor:
P Heering, MD

Associate Professors:
I Okpechi, MBBS FWACP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD Cape Town
N Wearne, MBChB BMedSciHons Sydney FCP SA Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD

Emeritus Associate Professor:
CR Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK

Senior Lecturers:
Z Barday, MBChB FCP SA
B Davidson, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
E Jones, MBChB FCP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
R Freercks, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA

Honorary Lecturer:
JL Ensor, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Registrars:
Z Barday
L Mzingeli
Neurology
_E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital_

**Associate Professor and Head:**
A Bryer, MBChB _Witwatersrand_ MMed PhD _Cape Town_ FC Neurol FCP SA

**Professor:**
J Heckman, MBChB _Witwatersrand_ MMed PhD _Cape Town_ FC Neurol FCP SA

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
RW Eastman, MBChB _Cape Town_ FRCP UK

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
KJ Bateman, MBChB MRCP UK FC Neurol SA  
EB Lee Pan, MBChB _Cape Town_ MMed Neurol Stell  
LM Tucker, MBChB _Cape Town_ FC Neurol SA MSc London PhD Cantab

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
J Butler, MBChB _Pret_ FCP Neurol SA  
CA de Jager, BScHons HDE _Natal_ PhD _Cape Town_

**Honorary Research Associate:**
V Ives-Deliperi, PhD _Cape Town_

**Senior Registrars:**
S Chetty, MBChB _Cape Town_  
H Cross, MBChB MSc (Medicine) _Cape Town_ Dip (HIV Management) SA  
W Matshikiza, MBChB _Walter Sisulu_

Occupational Medicine
_E16, Occupational Medicine Clinic, New Groote Schuur Hospital*_

The Division of Occupational Medicine is concerned with the study, diagnosis, treatment, rehabilitation, incapacity management and prevention of disease and ill-health attributable to work. Our Occupational Medicine Clinic at New Groote Schuur Hospital is one of the few referral clinics in the country offering specialist services in the diagnosis and management of occupational disease and hazardous occupational exposures.

**Professor and Head:**
MF Jeebhay***, MBChB _UKZN_ DOH MPhil (Epi) _Cape Town_ MPH (Occupational Medicine) PhD _Michigan_

**Emeritus Professor and Senior Scholar:**
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD _Cape Town_ DOH _Witwatersrand_ FFCH FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

**Emeritus Professor:**
G Todd, BSc _UKZN_ MBChB PhD _Cape Town_ FCDerm SA
**Associate Professor:**
S Adams**, MBChB DOH MMed PhD Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

**Senior Lecturer Part-time:**
ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town DipOccMed UK FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

[* Run jointly with Divisions of Pulmonology and Dermatology]*
[** Jointly appointed with Department of Public Health and Family Medicine]

**Pulmonology**
*Respiratory Clinic, Ward E16, Groote Schuur Hospital, and University of Cape Town Lung Institute*

**Professor and Head:**
K Dheda, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA PhD London FRCP UK FCCP

**Emeritus Professors:**
ED Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK
SR Benatar, MBChB DSc (Medicine) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) SA

**Associate Professors:**
RN van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm) SA Dip HIV(Man) SA MRCP UK PhD ATSF
G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BScHons Witwatersrand FCP SA (Cert Pulm) SA

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
GM Ainslie MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

**Honorary Associate Professors:**
R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert (Pulm Phys) SA
LR Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturers:**
RI Raine, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA
G Symons, MBChB Dip (Primary Emergency Care) Cape Town FCP (Cert Pulm) SA
R Perumal
L Mottay

**Senior Registrars:**
TBA

**Research Officers Full-time:**
D Carter, Dip (Nursing)
R Cornick, MBChB MPhil Cape Town
G Faris, AdvCert (Adult Education) Cape Town
D Georgeu, Dip (Nursing)
J Gershman, NDip (Pharmacy)
HJ Golakai, BSc Zululand BScHons Cape Town MScMed Stell
B Green, Dip (Nursing)
J Holborn, Dip (Nursing)
N James, BTech (Clinical Technology)
K Narunsky, MBChB Cape Town
MB Ngobese, Dip (Clinical Technology)
A Olkers, Dip (Clinical Technology)
J Philips, Dip (Nursing)
A Smith, Dip (Nursing)
V Timmermann, MSc Pret
K Uebel, BScMed MBBS Australia DCH DO MFamMed UFS
C Whitelaw, NDip (Pharmacy)

**Senior Research Officer:**
M Tomasicchio, BSc BSChons MSc PhD Rhodes

**Research Officers Part-time:**
A Esmail, MD FCP SA FCP Cert (Pulmonology) SA
L Semple, BSChons MSc PhD Cape Town

**Laboratory Technologist:**
R Meldau, BSChons (Medicine) Cape Town

**Rheumatology**
*J-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital*

**Professor and Head:**
B Hodkinson, MBBCh Witwatersrand PhD FCP Cert (Rheum Phys) SA

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
A Gcelu, MBChB Cape Town FCP Cert (Rheum Phys) SA MPH

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
R Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
T Bana, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
C Draper, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA

**Senior Registrar:**
P Singh, MBChB Natal FCP SA

**Staff in associated hospitals who teach undergraduate and postgraduate students**

**BROOKLYN CHEST HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**
P Spiller, MBChB Cape Town

**GEORGE HOSPITAL**

**Senior Lecturer and Head:**
TJ Gould, MBChB MMed Witwatersrand

**KHAYELITSHA COMMUNITY CENTRE**

**Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil Stell Dip (HIV Management) SA
S Mathee, MBChB Cape Town MMed Stell
II MILITARY HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
G Smit, MBChB MMed Stell

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

MITCHELL’S PLAIN HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
T Credé, MBChB Dip (HIV Management) FCP SA

Senior Lecturer:
DF Maughan, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
Y Vallie, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
MS Moosa, MBChB Natal FCP SA
I Banderker, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
H Spilg, FCS SA

VICTORIA HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:
N van der Schyff, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
B Brink, (Head of Unit) FCS SA
C Cupido, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
H Allison, FCS SA
S Cullis, FCS SA
L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
N Fuller, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
K Goldberg, FCS SA
A Lachman, MBBCs Witwatersrand FCP SA
K Michalowski, FCS SA
J Turner, MBChB MD MMed PGDip (Palliative Medicine) Cape Town FCP SA FCCP

Honorary Lecturer:
KD Ebrahim, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
MDN3001S  INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL PRACTICE
68 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr S Patel and Mr M Jansen
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of courses PTY3009F, PPH3000F and HSE3000F.
Course outline:
This course is designed to allow students to consolidate and broaden the clinical skills, knowledge and behaviours acquired in the Becoming a Doctor courses and to apply the principles learnt in the Integrated Health Systems courses to clinical practice. Students start acquiring professional life skills and behaviours while in the wards. They rotate through five clinical blocks of three weeks each, covering the domains of adult health, women’s health, mental health, perinatal health and clinical skill. Student’s interview, examine and assess patients in hospitals and healthcare institutions. These clinical blocks are complemented by an online lecture and tutorial programme introducing the principles of ethics and therapeutics.
DP requirements: Attendance of clinical tutorials and activities and all clinical skills training sessions; Demonstration of competence in key resuscitation skills; Ability to identify, interview, examine, assess and present cases to the satisfaction of the convener in charge of each clinical attachment; Attendance of ethics and all other tutorials, unless one is ill and submission to miss lectures is presented; A satisfactory portfolio of clinical learning as is referred to in the DP requirements of the blocks below. Adult Health: Submission of clerking notes of 6 patients including a mind map of the presenting complaint and a completed summary sheet from the following disciplines: 2 cardiovascular, 2 respiratory, 1 abdominal/liver, 1 abnormal urine. Completion of all learning tasks and attendance of all tutorials as stipulated in the block orientation. Clinical Skills: Attendance of all face-to-face and online clinical skills sessions as monitored by attendance register. Mental Health: Attendance of all online sessions and submission of social portfolio case and geriatric group presentation. Women's Health: Attendance of all face-to-face and online teaching. Achieve greater than 80% on all online quizzes. Perinatal Health: Attendance at all face-to-face and online sessions as monitored by attendance register. In case of PDL (2021), attendance at all face-to-face bedside and online tutorials sessions as monitored by an attendance register; An end-of-block Perinatal quiz. Students have multiple attempts but must achieve a minimum of 80%. In case of a full return to campus, the standard curriculum would be 4 antenatal case reports, 4 neonatal case reports, completion of a DP list of observed and performed practical tasks as described in the course manual, Friday topic presentation with accompanying background research, and a reflective commentary.
Assessment: Assessment includes all of the following components: 1) Theory exam (50%). This will be in the form of a MCQ exam which will cover all of the clinical blocks (Adult, Mental, Women's, Perinatal Health and Clinical Skills) covered in semester 6 as well as lectures on Ethics and Therapeutics. 2) Portfolio examination on the following 3 clinical attachments (10% each) based on a selected number of cases from your portfolio: a. Adult Health: Marked portfolio exam. Two of the submitted cases will be marked. b. Mental Health: marked social case and group geriatric presentation, both at the end of the block; c. Women's Health: 3 family planning cases assignment; 3) Perinatal Health: End of block case oriented MCQ exam (focused on assessing application of knowledge. Students must attain a minimum of 50%) (10%) 4). Clinical Skills: End of block OSCE exam. (10%). The overall pass mark for the course is 50%. Students must pass all components of the course: theory, portfolio assessments of clinical blocks, Clinical Skills OSCE with 80% and Perinatal MCQ exam with 50%. Reassessment may be granted when a student obtained between 45 - 49% in a single component (portfolio assessment of clinical attachments blocks or Perinatal MCQ exam) of the assessment but has obtained 50% or more in all the other components individually. A student can thus only fail one component to be eligible for a re-assessment. The student will only be required to do the reassessment on the component (portfolio assessment of clinical blocks or Perinatal MCQ exam) which was failed. If a student fails the supplementary exam, or one or more components in the original exam with less than 45%, they must repeat the course. Mental health: Reassessment of social case will entail resubmission of another case. If student fails, there will be no supplementary and the student must return the next year to repeat the semester course.
Women’s Health: Should a student obtain less than 50% for the family planning cases assignment they will be reassessed within the block with another family planning assignment. If they fail the reassessment, a supplementary will not be offered, and the student will have to return the next year to repeat the course. Clinical Skills: No reassessment will be offered. Perinatal Exam: Reassessment will consist of an exam in the same format. Adult Health: Reassessment will be in the form of an additional case being marked if the student fails. Students granted a supplementary examination are required to do a clinical attachment of 1 week and completion of a portfolio of 5 cases in January followed by an oral examination of the new portfolio.

**MDN3003W  INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL PRACTICE PART II**
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr S Patel

**Course entry requirements:** Students must be in the third year of the MBChB.

**Course outline:**
This course is designed for medical students completing the intercalated BMedScHons programme. The course aims to build on the clinical skills and knowledge acquired in the Introduction to Clinical Practice course offered in the third year of the MBChB programme. Students will attend two bedside tutorials and clerk one patient per week for the duration of the course (25 weeks). Students will be expected to further develop their skills in history-taking, physical examination, and diagnostic reasoning by interviewing and examining patients with medical problems commonly encountered in clinical practice in South Africa. Students will be able to conduct a full medical consultation and write a comprehensive set of clinical notes documenting the clinical encounter. They will also be expected to develop a clinical assessment of the medical problem including a differential diagnosis. A basic understanding of the treatment required for the medical problem will also be expected.

**DP requirements:** Students will be required to attend 90% of their bedside tutorials and complete a portfolio of 15 patients which must be handed in to the convener on the dates stipulated in the course manual. If students are unable to see their allocated patients for the second and third term, they must apply for a concession to miss classes. The number of cases required from each strand is as follows: Adult health: 10; Perinatal Health: 2; Women’s Health: 1; and Mental Health: 2.

**Assessment:** Portfolio’s exam will be a marked exam. Re-assessments will be offered if a student achieves less than 50% but no supplementary exam will be offered.

**MDN3005W  SCIENTIFIC PRINCIPLES OF COSMETIC FORMULATIONS**
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr N Sishi and Dr N Vorster

**Course entry requirements:** (a) B Sc or equivalent with Chemistry 3, or (b) A degree with Biochemistry 3 (with at least Chemistry 2 to be eligible for admission)

**Course outline:**
The aim of this course is to provide the student with a fundamental knowledge and understanding of the physical chemistry at the surface of phase interfaces in a multi-phase system such as is found in most cosmetic formulations, as well as a working knowledge of raw materials, their structure, reactivity, interaction, safety, and their function within a cosmetic formulation. This knowledge and understanding will equip the student to solve formulation problems and/or formulation stability issues in real-life situations. Content includes a study of raw materials such as fats, oils and waxes, gums, thickeners and resins, polymers, pigments and dyes, surfactants, preservatives and antioxidants, fragrance, extracts and oils; and principles of formulation science, including colloids and interfaces, colloid stability theory, rheology, solubility parameters and polymer-plastics technology.

**DP requirements:** A minimum of 90% attendance of all lectures; a year mark of at least 50%, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

**Assessment:** The course mark contributes 70% to the final mark. The final examination contributes 30% to the final mark. The course mark includes tests (multiple-choice questions, open-ended questions, case-studies); assignments (written report or oral presentation) on topical issues and practical reports.
MDN3006W  COSMETIC FORMULATION TECHNOLOGY
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr N Sishi and Dr N Vorster
Course entry requirements: (a) B Sc or equivalent with Chemistry 3, or(b) A degree with Biochemistry 3 (with at least Chemistry 2 to be eligible for admission)
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to enhance the student’s understanding of the physical chemistry concepts learned in MDN3005W by them carrying out practical work demonstrating these concepts. The student gains hands-on experience and skills in preparing various types of cosmetic formulations and in selecting and carrying out appropriate testing protocols to determine efficacy, safety and stability of cosmetic formulations and product packaging. Practical work in the laboratory includes properties of surfactants (including surface tension and wetting behaviour, HLB value determination); viscosity and rheology; and the preparation of formulation types, including emulsions, microemulsions, foam, dispersions and suspensions, solid forms microcapsules, aggregates, powders and organic formulations. Various testing protocols include product efficacy tests, such as allergy tests; toxicological tests; product assays; formulation stability testing protocols; product packaging compatibility; claim substantiation; preservative challenge test, safety and product protocol; and art-work development, such as barcodes, symbols, consumer language, regulatory and export requirements; and protocols in foreign language.
DP requirements: A minimum of 90% attendance of all lectures; a year mark of at least 50%, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.
Assessment: The course mark contributes 70% to the final mark. A final examination contributes 30% to the final mark. The course mark includes tests (multiple-choice questions, open-ended questions, case-studies) - assignments (written report or oral presentation) on topical issues; and practical reports.

MDN3007W  HAIR AND SKIN BIOLOGY FOR THE COSMETIC FORMULATOR
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr J van Wyk
Course entry requirements: (a) B Sc or equivalent with Chemistry 3, or(b) A degree with Biochemistry 3 (with at least Chemistry 2 to be eligible for admission)
Course outline:
The course aims to generate knowledge and understanding of the basic anatomy of skin and hair as substrates for cosmetic application and the interaction thereof with cosmetic raw materials and products. A the end of the course, students are required to demonstrate basic knowledge and understanding of hair anatomy and structure; hair curvature and the biochemical properties of hair; chemical hair straighteners; skin anatomy; basic cell physiology; skin biology and disorders associated with pigmentation; and the interaction of cosmetics with skin and hair.
DP requirements: A minimum of 90% attendance of all lectures; a year mark of at least 50%, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.
Assessment: The course mark contributes 70% to the final mark. A final examination contributes 30% to the final mark. The course mark includes tests (multiple-choice questions, open-ended questions, case-studies); assignments (written report or oral presentation) on topical issues; and practical reports.
MDN3008W  COSMETICS: CLAIMS, REGULATION AND ETHICS
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr J van Wyk

Course entry requirements: (a) B Sc or equivalent with Chemistry 3, or(b) A degree with Biochemistry 3 (with at least Chemistry 2 to be eligible for admission)

Course outline:
This course provides insight into the ethics of manufacturing, product testing and advertising. The legislative and regulatory structures guiding the South African and global cosmetic industry are outlined. Consumer complaints and cosmetic industry disputes are utilised to teach the protocols exercised by the Advertising Standards Association of South Africa. Students are taught the regulatory framework within which business is conducted by their exposure to real-life examples and manufacturing site visits. The course also includes an introduction to the modern approach of life-cycle assessment and sustainable cosmetic product design.

DP requirements: A minimum of 90% attendance of all lectures; a year mark of at least 50%, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: The course mark contributes 70% to the final mark. A final examination contributes 30% to the final mark. The course mark includes tests (multiple choice questions, open-ended questions, case-studies); assignments (written report or oral presentation) on topical issues; and practical reports.

MDN3009W  PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT FOR COSMETIC SCIENTISTS
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr N Sishi

Course entry requirements: (a) B Sc or equivalent with Chemistry 3, or(b) A degree with Biochemistry 3 (with at least Chemistry 2 to be eligible for admission)

Course outline:
The aim of the course is to teach students appropriate information retrieval and processing skills as well as to equip them with the ability to present data and communicate in an appropriate academic and professional manner by using a range of genres appropriate to the context of cosmetic formulation science. At the conclusion of this course, students will demonstrate the ability to use critical analysis and synthesis to independently evaluate quantitative and qualitative data to engage with current research and scholarly or professional literature in the field to manage a project from conception to implementation to communicate and present data; and to work as part of a real-life multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The course mark contributes 100% to the final mark. The course mark includes tests (multiple choice questions, open-ended questions, case-studies); assignments (written report or oral presentation) on topical issues; and practical reports.

MDN3010W  COSMETIC FORMULATION SCIENCE IN-SERVICES TRAINING
0 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr N Sishi

Course entry requirements: Registered for Advanced Diploma in Cosmetic Formulation Science (MU003)

Objective: Advanced Diploma in Cosmetic Formulation Science (MU003) is a blended program where students spend three months of the academic year in an academic setting learning scientific principles of cosmetic formulation. Students are thereafter offered in-service training which is the practical workplace learning experience of cosmetic formulation science in a workspace setting of a registered approved company to apply the knowledge gained in academic study for a period of minimum and maximum six and eight months respectively. In-service training makes up 80% of learning time. Academic study is made up of five modules with a total credit value of 120. The in-service training appears in the brochure advertising the program.
The agreement for in-service training between the division of dermatology and students is formalized as a signed agreement. The in-service training is a requirement for passing and graduating with the cosmetics diploma but is not registered as a module. The absence of a module could result in students graduating with an advanced diploma with only three months of learning. Hence there is a need to register a module called cosmetic formulation science in-service training and develop a progression rule around this important component of the program.

**Course outline:**
The opportunity for practical experience culminates in a certified employer’s report showing regular work attendance and time keeping and evidence of completion of suitable work in formulation science practice. The module serves to give a student practical learning experience for cosmetic formulation in a registered company where the student will be exposed to “formulation science” activities for a minimum period of six months. The six months period could be spent at more than one company with at least one block of three months spent at one company. The cosmetic formulation science student is expected to function in product, process, and quality specification development of cosmetic products that comply with regulations for consumer safety. The experience is designed for the student to apply the knowledge gained in academic study, to work under supervision.

**Lecture times:** None

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** The student must submit a report to the course convenor or his/her assignee, which shall include a description of formulation science work in a Research & Development laboratory of an approved company. The company will submit a report on a company letterhead indicating time spent by the student on in-service training and signed by the line manager.(1) Student to submit a report to the course convenor, which shall include a description of formulation science work aligned to learning outcomes conducted in a Research & Development laboratory of an approved company. (2) Hosting company to submit a report on a company letterhead indicating regular work attendance by the student on in-service training and signed by the line manager. Progression code: PASSED (on submission of two reports). The report is submitted before writing the final October / November exam of the current year. If the report does not reflect expected formulation science work, the student will be given a chance for a resubmission. If the report is resubmitted after the student final marks for the year have been submitted, the student would miss the current year graduation, but will graduate following the submission of a passed report. A student that has not completed a minimum of six months in-service before the final October / November exam of the current year will write the exam and return to in-service training to complete the six months period. Thereafter the student will be required to submit the formulation science work and hosting company report, and graduate following the submission of a passed report.

---

**MDN4001W**  
**MEDICINE MODULE 1: AMBULATORY CARE**

*Including MDN4101X-MDN4501X*

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Gill and Dr B Davidson (Ambulatory Care), Dr H Zaayman (Acute Care), Dr C Tsampiras (Primary Health Care), Dr R Kraus (Palliative Care), Mr J Irlam (Evidence-based Medicine)

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year of study (MBChB year 3)

**Co-requisites:** None

**Course outline:**
Medicine in 4th year is composed of 2 separate courses: MDN4011W, an 8-week block of Ward Care and MDN4001W, a 4-week block of Ambulatory Care. The aim of these two courses is to build clinical skills and diagnostic reasoning. Course objectives are to build a foundation of knowledge and clinical skills that will be added to in further clinical years. Ambulatory Care is a 4-week course with 2 rotations. 2 weeks are spent in Acute Care where students complete Emergency Department shifts, with on-call clerking of patients and Skills Laboratory simulation teaching.
The remaining 2 weeks are spent in the Medical Outpatients Department ('Ambucare') and are aimed at learning how to manage stable medical patients in an outpatient setting. Ambucare is based largely on PACK (Practical Approach to Care Kit) principles and students are encouraged to integrate these principles into the management of the outpatients they assess. Students also receive tutorials in Primary Health Care, Palliative Care and Evidence Based Medicine (EBM). There are also 3 afternoon seminars covering case-based clinical scenario teaching. Assessment of this block is done through an MCQ exam covering Acute Care, Ambucare and Palliative Care, as well as PHC and EBM assignments and an online PACK exam, in addition to workplace assessments for Acute Care and Ambucare.

**DP requirements:**
(i) Acute Care: Attendance of acute care shifts and completion of miniCEX cases (as stipulated in the course manual), a triage sheet, and all self-directed learning tasks (CPR teaching, CPR practical and task relating to a critically ill patient) by due date(s).
(ii) Ambulatory care: Attendance of Medical Outpatient clinics with completion of diagnostic maps, differential diagnosis posters and miniCEX cases by due date(s) as stipulated in the course manual.
(iii) Palliative Care: Attendance of Palliative Care Introductory tutorial, inter-disciplinary team meeting / planning session and a SOCKS feedback session; and submission of a task by the due date.
(iv) Specialist clinic attendance: attendance of 1 Diabetic Clinic session.
(v) Attendance of EBM tutorial and completion of an EBM task by due date.
(vi) Primary Health Care: attendance at one PHC tutorial and completion of a task by the due date(s) as stipulated in the course manual.
(vii) Attendance of 4 PACK tutorials.

**Assessment:**
(i) Theory Assessment: MCQ exam from Acute Care, Ambucare and Palliative Care (70%),
(ii) PHC portfolio (10%),
(iii) PACK MCQ (5%)
(iv) EBM task (5%),
(v) Work-place assessment and miniCEX from Acute Care and Ambucare (10%).

---

**MDN4011W MEDICINE MODULE 2: WARD CARE**
Including MDN4111X, MDN4211X, MDN4311X, MDN4411X, MDN4511X
40 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr R Gill and Dr B Davidson (Ward Care), Dr I van Rooyen (Clinical Languages), Dr T Isaacs (Dermatology)

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Course outline:**
Medicine in 4th year is composed of 2 separate modules: MDN4011W, an 8-week block of Ward Care and MDN4001W, a 4-week course of Ambulatory Care. The aim of these two courses is to build clinical skills and diagnostic reasoning. Course objectives are to build a foundation of knowledge and clinical skills that will be added to in further clinical years. Ward Care begins with a week-long orientation programme (‘Boot Camp Week’) which exposes the students to high quality presentations, bedside teaching, and an overview of the course expectations, including details about DP requirements and end of block examinations. Students then spend 6 weeks on the clinical platform, integrated into a working medical firm. The final week of the rotation is a dedicated week for examinations. Students are expected to work as part of a clinical team, complete medical intakes, and post-intake ward rounds, attend bedside tutorials and complete online academic seminars and multiple-choice tests. Practical teaching is done on-call, during post-intake ward rounds and during bedside tutorials. Students are also given language training in Afrikaans and isiXhosa and must complete a number of language assignments. Dermatology teaching is done during the orientation week and using online lectures. The rotation is an excellent example of blended learning in the form of digital seminars and practical bedside instruction by experienced clinicians. By making digital seminars available via the Vula webpage, students are allowed to dedicate more time to honing their diagnostic skills in the clinical environment. The assessment is based on a MCQ exam of theory, a clinical exam and continuous assessment by members of their medial firm (measuring clinical competencies) and a portfolio exam (examining diagnostic reasoning).

**Lecture times:** Seminars Monday - Friday afternoons
DP requirements: (i) Ward Care: Attendance at bedside tutorials; Medicine portfolio cases with assessment templates, MiniCEX cases, intakes and PIWRs. The numbers required will be stipulated in the course manual. (ii) Online seminars and MCQ assignments to be completed as stipulated in the course manual. (iii) Attendance of Language tutorials (Afrikaans and Xhosa) -the numbers required will be stipulated in the course manual. On completion of the module, the Medicine (blue) logbook must be handed in by the due date.

Assessment: Clinical examination (25%) and Clinical Languages (5%); Theory of Medicine: MCQ including Dermatology (35%); Portfolio of Medicine (15%); Work-place/Firm Assessment (20%). Pass mark overall of minimum 50%. Subminimum requirement: must pass 2 out of 3 clinical examination cases (pass = 50%) and combined final mark for clinical = ≥50%; MCQ exam pass = 50%; medicine portfolio must pass 2 out of 3 cases (pass being = 50%); a subminimum of 50% is required for all other components. The course will recommend to the Faculty Examination Committee that students who achieve <50% be offered a supplementary examination.

**MDN4015W PHARMACOLOGY AND APPLIED THERAPEUTICS**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN4115X, MDN4215X, MDN4315X, MDN4415X, MDN4515X

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr S Allie

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Objective: The objective of training in Clinical Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics is to enable students to develop the skills required to prescribe essential medicines rationally in the acute and chronic management of common conditions.

Course outline: During the course students develop a foundation in clinical pharmacology which provides them with an understanding of basic pharmacology (pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics) and the principles of prescribing rationally in the management of common acute and chronic conditions. Students are expected to apply these skills when considering the management of each patient they see, regardless of which rotation they are in.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments submitted by the deadline/s as stipulated in the course manual and on the timetable; Participation in and equal contribution to group-work; Attendance at the group presentations. All requirements to be fulfilled prior to the end-of-block assessment unless approved otherwise by the course convenor in writing.

Assessment: Assessment: The pass mark for the course is a final mark of 50% and above. The final mark is made up of in-course assessments (30%) and an end-of-block examination (70%). Students who achieve 48-49% for the final mark will be offered supplementary examination. Students who achieve 47% or less will be required to repeat the course.

**MDN4016W MEDICINE FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.

32 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr B Hodkinson

Course entry requirements: Prior courses as required by the relevant Cuban medical training programme

Course outline: The first two weeks of the rotation are dedicated to teaching and revising basic clinical interview and examination skills, basic life support and basic invasive procedures – blood cultures, venepuncture and catheterisation. During these two weeks, students also participate in patient-based tutorials emphasising correct clinical techniques and the principles of clinical reasoning. For the remaining six weeks of the rotation students are attached to a firm in one of the university-affiliated teaching hospitals where they are expected to become an integrated member of the clinical team participating in all the weekly clinical activities including intakes, ward rounds, x-ray meetings,
clinical meetings and bedside tutorials. As part of their clinical training they are expected to clerk and manage at least two patients per week during their six-week clinical attachment. These 12 clinical cases are written up as patient cases in a portfolio of learning which forms part of the course assessment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all intakes and post-intake ward rounds as well as all bedside tutorials and departmental academic meetings, including x-ray meetings. Students are also required to complete a portfolio of learning for which they are required to collate at least 12 patient case records reflecting the in-hospital course and management they have provided.

**Assessment:** The final mark is made up of an end-of-block clinical examination based on four patient encounters (50%), an end-of-block oral examination (30%) based on the portfolio of cases managed during the clerkship and an in-course assessment (20%) of clinical competence, theoretical knowledge and professional behaviour.

---

**MDN4017W  MEDICINE FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

*A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN4117X, MDN4217X, MDN4317X, MDN4417X, MDN4517X*  
15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** A/Prof Phumla Sinxade and A/Prof Sean Wasserman

**Course outline:**  
The course aims to provide a period of clinical training for the Nelson Mandela-Fidel Castro students to gain practical experience with a range of illnesses that are commonly managed in South Africa. The curriculum is mainly clinical presentation-based and aims to: 1) Ensure clinical and technical competence in a real-life clinical setting; 2) Ensure Guideline-based management using the Essential Drug List for district hospitals, SA Medical Formulary and Adult Primary Care or PACK; 3) Empower students to learn on their own. The student will be proficient in the following areas: 1) Clinical skills: Competently take a full history and conduct a complete physical examination; 2) Diagnostic reasoning: Formulate a concise clinical assessment of the patient’s problems; 3) Demonstrate an understanding of the impact of illness on the lives of patients and their families; 4) Communication skills: Conduct themselves in a professionally appropriate manner when interacting with patients, their families and all categories of healthcare workers.

**DP requirements:** (a) Attendance of 8 Bedside Tutorials, (b) Attendance of three Pack Tutorials, (c) Complete and submit six Medicine portfolio cases with assessment templates by due dates, (d) Complete and submit eight MiniCEX cases by due dates, (e) Attendance of 10 Masterclasses, (f) Attendance of three ECG tutorials, (g) Attendance of 3 Clinical Intakes, (h) Attendance of 3 Post Intake Ward Rounds, (i) Attendance of one HIV Counselling session, and (j) Completion and submission of logbook of technical procedures by due dates.

**Assessment:** (a) Clinical examination: 30%, (b) Portfolio of Medicine (Written): 50%, (c) Workplace Assessment: 20%, Ward Mark (10%) and MiniCEX (10%). To pass the course a student requires 50% and must pass at least one of the two clinical cases. Subject to approval by the Faculty Examinations Committee, a supplementary examination may be granted when a student has obtained a mark between 48% and 49% in only one component of assessment but has passed the others and has obtained 50% or more overall. The student will be required to spend two weeks in Ward Care and improve their portfolio written cases. Students who fail will have to repeat the course.
MDN5000W  MEDICINE FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN5100X, MDN5200X, MDN5300X, MDN5400X, MDN5500X

24 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor CWN Spearman

Course outline:
The final year Nelson Mandela-Fidel Castro Internal Medicine Programme is a 6 week block that builds on the MDN4017W course. It involves a 4 week Ward Care rotation, during which students clerk and present 8 patients from intake to discharge. These patients must be included in the written portfolio for medicine. They complete 8 miniCEXs whilst in the ward. Students attend practical bedside teaching sessions. They must complete their logbook of required technical procedures. At the end of the Ward Care rotation, the students should be able to recognise and manage or initiate management of Level T, L1 and selected L2 medical conditions in the National Core Curriculum (Non-acute). During the 2 week Acute Care rotation, the students learn the importance of triaging, assessing and managing acutely unwell patients, as well as managing undifferentiated patients. The students clerk and manage patients within the Emergency Centre and write up 8 patient encounters in their portfolio of learning for Medicine. They complete 8 miniCEXs whilst in the Emergency Centre. They attend 3 Skills Laboratory sessions. At the end of the Acute Care rotation, the students should have covered the E1 and selected E2 topics in the National core curriculum (Acute).

DP requirements:
WARD CARE: Requires the daily presence in routine working hours (8h00 to16h00), except on intake days (8h00-22h00) to participate in clinical service delivery. Attend 9 Bedside Tutorials, Attend 3 Ward Intakes, Attend 3 Post Intake Ward Rounds (PIWRs), Complete 8 Medicine portfolio cases with assessment templates, Complete 8 MiniCEX cases, Complete a discharge letter, Complete a VULA referral, Complete and submit the logbook of technical procedures. ACUTE CARE: Attend 8 hour shifts in the Emergency Centre working as part of the team during their shift (this includes weekend and public holiday shifts). This rotation requires participation in all activities in the Emergency Centre including pre- and post-shift ward rounds, Attend 65 hours in the allocated EC during the module, Attend all 4 Skill lab’s sessions, 10 Mini-CEXs and Complete all self-directed learning (SDL) tasks. Complete procedures listed in the Department of Medicine logbook

Assessment:
WARD CARE: (a) Work-place based assessment (20%): Ward care (10%) and Acute Care (10%): Ward Care: Ward Mark (5%) and MiniCEX (5%), Acute Care: Ward Mark (5%) and MiniCEX (5%) (b) End of Block Assessment (80%): Clinical examination: 30%, Portfolio of Medicine (Oral): 50% This mark accurately reflects the behavior of a young professional, whilst also offering an idea of the strength of the student’s clinical skills (at this mature student internship level) and knowledge base. As part of the medical team (Registrar, Consultants and Interns) students are expected to assume responsibility for the care of a cohort of patients who they will clerk and manage throughout their hospital stay as part of the clinical programme. (c) Exit Skills OSCE: Must pass all stations To pass the course, the student must: i. Complete all the DP requirements, ii. Complete and submit the Logbook of all the required requirements, iii. Achieve an overall pass mark of 50% or more, and must obtain 50% or more for each component of assessment (Clinical assessment, work place assessment, portfolio) and must pass two of the three clinical cases. Subject to approval by the Faculty Examinations Committee, a supplementary examination may be granted when a student has obtained a mark between 48% and 49% in only one component of assessment but has passed the others and has obtained 50% or more overall. Before doing the supplementary examination, the student will be required to spend two weeks in Ward Care and add a further four cases to their portfolio of written cases.
MDN5003H PHARMACOLOGY AND APPLIED THERAPEUTICS

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN5103X, MDN5203X, MDN5303X, MDN5403X, MDN5503X

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor P Sinxadi

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year

Objective: The objective of training in pharmacology and therapeutics is to enable students to develop the skills required to prescribe essential medicines rationally in the management of common conditions.

Course outline:
The fifth-year course is integrated through rotations in mixed specialties (dermatology, ENT, neurology and neurosurgery), and builds on the foundation of Clinical Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics learnt in fourth year. The course focuses on applying an understanding of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics to the management of common conditions. It aims to equip students with the skills for critically appraising evidence and judging the risk-benefit profiles of available treatment options and promotes rational drug prescribing to ensure optimal patient care.

Lecture times: Lectures take place on Wednesday and Friday afternoons, with bedside presentations on selected Thursday mornings.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments submitted by the deadline/s as stipulated in the course manual and on the timetable; Participation in and satisfactory contribution to peer work; Attendance at the peer presentations. A register for attendance is kept, and a written presentation is submitted for marking at the end of the presentation. All requirements to be fulfilled prior to the end-of-block assessment unless approved otherwise by the course convenor in writing.

Assessment: The final end of block mark includes the in-course assessments (30%) and an end-of-block examination (70%).

MDN5004W PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN5104X, MDN5204X, MDN5304X, MDN5404X, MDN5504X. This course is taken by South African students who are studying toward the Doctor of Medicine degree from the University of Villa Clara, Faculties of Medicine, in Cuba.

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor P Sinxadi

Course entry requirements: MDN4015W

Objective: The objective of training in pharmacology and therapeutics is to enable students to develop the skills required to prescribe essential medicines rationally in the management of common conditions.

Course outline:
The 5th year course is integrated through rotations in mixed specialties (dermatology, ENT, neurology and neurosurgery), and builds on the foundation of Pharmacology and Applied Therapeutics learnt in 4th year. The course focuses on applying understanding of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics to the management of common conditions. It aims to equip students with the skills for critically appraising evidence and judging the risk-benefit profiles of available treatment options, and promotes rational drug prescribing to ensure optimal patient care.

Lecture times: Lectures take place on Wednesday and Friday afternoons, with bedside presentations on selected Thursday mornings.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The final end of block mark includes the in-course assessments (30%), and an end of block examination (70%).
MDN5005W  DERMATOLOGY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN5105X, MDN5205X, MDN5305X, MDN5405X, MDN5505X
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 15 face-to-face lectures and 23 Vula modules.
Convener: Dr T Isaacs
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.
Objective: To master approach to patient with skin disorder in primary care.
Course outline:
This course provides students with the knowledge and clinical skills to treat skin problems commonly encountered in primary care, based on a list of core topics. Students learn about life-threatening conditions they may encounter in clinical practice. Clinical topics have been stratified into “Must know”: the student is expected to have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management, including procedural hands on skills; “must recognize”: the student is expected to have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of diagnosis; a few basic appropriate investigations to assist in the diagnosis; and the management and treatment of these important conditions; and “nice to know”: additional topics/procedures to broaden knowledge and competency, but which do not form part of the assessment. Learning outcomes include clinical skills, clinical reasoning, professional behaviour and personal attributes. Teaching methods include small-group classroom tutorials and interactive electronic tasks. Clinical teaching takes place in the OPD clinic, where students clerk and present patients to a staff member and peers. Clerked cases are included in the student’s Portfolio of Learning. Cases are described in terms of principles of Primary Health Care that relate to skin diseases, their management, possible psychosocial impact and human rights.
Lecture times: A full timetable is provided at orientation.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at tutorials and teaching exercises, and completion of compulsory on-line Vula tasks. A student who for any reason is or has been unable to attend an activity or submit a requirement by the due date must supply a reason to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. Approved absence beyond a specified maximum may require the student to repeat the course.
Assessment: The final mark is made up of an in-course assessment (information pamphlet for patient), to be presented to and marked by peer assessment and facilitator (20%). Total mark will be calculated as 50% from peer assessment and 50% from facilitator and an end-of-block MCQ (based on core clinical topics) (80%).

MDN5006W  RHEUMATOLOGY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN5106X, MDN5206X, MDN5306X, MDN5406X, MDN5506X
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr A Gcelu
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.
Course outline:
Rheumatology is a two-week rotation and students are placed at Groote Schuur Hospital for the entire block. During the two weeks they are exposed to a series of patient encounters that cover the broad scope of common conditions such as gout, fibromyalgia and osteoarthritis. The patient encounters take place mostly in the outpatient department and other times in the hospital wards. This course covers the common entities in adult and paediatric rheumatology. Core learning outcomes comprise of knowledge of common musculoskeletal diseases and conditions; skills in examination of the musculoskeletal system; application of treatments specific to the speciality; carrying out procedures specific to the speciality; and radiological assessment; as well as professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice.
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

DP requirements: Attendance of all activities and completion of the following coursework requirements: Eight Rheumatology clinics; four seminars; two portfolio cases; all academic departmental activities; and nine tutorials. A student who for any reason is or has been unable to meet the above requirements by the due date must supply a reason to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. Activities will need to be made up where required. Where they cannot be made up the student may have to repeat the course.

Assessment: In-course-assessment (10%); end-of-block clinical examination (30%); and an end-of-block OSCE (60%). If a student fails the course with 48% or 49% a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the student spend two weeks in rheumatology before undergoing a supplementary examination.

MDN6000W  MEDICINE (INCLUDING ALLIED DISCIPLINES)

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN6100X, MDN6200X, MDN6300X, MDN6400X, MDN6500X

41 NQF credits at NQF level 8; Nine bedside tutorials in ward care; three Pharmacology tutorials; two ECG tutorials; three skills lab sessions in acute care.

Convener: Dr A Gcelu (MDN6000W); Dr A Gcelu (Ward Care); Dr A Kropman (Acute Care); Dr T Bana (Ambucare); J Irlam (Evidence Based Medicine (EBM))

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
The eight-week course includes a four-week rotation in Internal Medicine (Ward Care) at Mitchell’s Plain District (MPDH), New Somerset (NSH), Victoria (VHW) or George (GH) Hospitals, two weeks in Ambucare at GSH and two weeks in Acute Care at either GSH, MPDH or NSH. In the Eden district students spend two weeks of Acute/Ambucare in George followed by another two weeks in Oudtshoorn Hospital. During Ward Care students undertake compulsory clinical clerkship attachments where they interview and examine or clerk patients and writing patient reports. There are compulsory after-hours clinical duties. They develop a portfolio of learning in which they collate all the case records of patients. During Ambulatory Care students attend the outpatient department clinic from Monday to Thursday where they clerk two new patients under supervision. They make diagnostic maps on at least 12 other patients attending the clinic. During Acute Care students learn the importance of triaging, assessing and managing acutely unwell patients and managing undifferentiated patients. They are allocated to an Emergency Centre and attend shifts in that centre working as part of the team during their shift. They clerk and manage patients and write up the patient encounters in their portfolio of learning.

DP requirements: Attendance of all activities and completion of all coursework stipulated below: Ward care module: Four admission intakes as scheduled; four post-intake ward rounds (PIWRs); nine bedside tutorials; 12 mini-CEX cases; write-up of at least 12 patient encounters during the module, to be included in portfolio of learning; completion of portfolio compiled in 5th year comprising Rheumatology, Neurology and Dermatology cases, with two cases from each of these courses; completion of procedures listed in the Department of Medicine logbook by due date. Ambucare module: Presentation and write-up of at least 12 patients evaluated in the OPD during the module; compilation of 12 diagnostic maps of patients discussed in the OPD during the module; completion of 12 Mini-CEXs by due date/s; attendance of eight OPD clinics during the module; attendance of all Friday morning academic meetings in the Department of Medicine conference room; and completion of procedures listed in the Department of Medicine logbook. Acute Care module: Attendance of 70 hours in the allocated EC during the module; attendance of three Skill Lab sessions; 12 patient encounters and completion of 12 Mini-CEX cases; completion of all self-directed learning (SDL) tasks and of procedures listed in the Department of Medicine logbook by due date/s. Evidence-based Medicine module: Attendance at workshop and completion of an individual assignment by due date/s.
Assessment: The final course mark is made up of the following: (i) Work place based assessment (WPBA) (30%), made up of Ward Care Assessment (10%); Ambucare Assessment (10%); and Acute Care Assessment (10%); (ii) Evidence Based Medicine (5%); (iii) End of course assessment (65%), made up of a clinical examination (30%); an oral portfolio examination (20%); and a theory (MCQ) examination (15%); (iv) Exit Skills Osce (must pass all stations) (This is assessed under MDN6004W Exit Examination on Procedural Competence). A subminimum of 50% is required for each of the following: Clinical assessment, work place assessment, portfolio oral and theory assessment. Subject to approval by the Faculty Examinations Committee, a supplementary examination may be granted when a student has obtained 48% or 49% in only one component of assessment but has passed the others and has obtained 50% or more overall. The student will be required to spend two weeks in Ward Care and collect a new set of portfolio cases.

MDN6003W  MEDICINE EXTERNAL CREDIT
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: MDN6103X, MDN6203X, MDN6303X, MDN6403X, MDN6503X. This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.
16 NQF credits at NQF level 9; 4 weeks minimum of 12 clinical tutorials over this time.
Convener: Associate Professor B Hodkinson
Course entry requirements: All 5th year MBChB courses.
Objective: Proficiency in clinical medicine.
Course outline:
Students complete a four-week rotation in general medicine attached to an acute general medicine firm at one of the UCT-affiliated teaching hospitals. They are expected to become an integrated member of the clinical team participating in all the weekly clinical activities including intakes, ward rounds, x-ray meetings, clinical meetings and bedside tutorials. As part of their clinical training they are expected to clerk and manage at least three patients per week during their four-week clinical attachment. These 12 clinical cases are written up as patient cases in a portfolio of learning which forms part of the course assessment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all intakes and post-intake ward rounds as well as all bedside tutorials and departmental academic meetings, including x-ray meetings. These activities are monitored by completion of a logbook. Students are also required to complete a portfolio of learning for which they are required to collate at least 12 patient case records reflecting the in-hospital course and management they have provided.
Assessment: The final mark is made up of an end-of-block clinical examination based on three patient encounters (40%), an end-of-block oral examination (40%) based on the portfolio of cases managed during the clerkship and an in-course assessment (20%) of clinical competence, theoretical knowledge and professional behaviour.
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

H-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
LA Denny, MBChB PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Professor and Deputy Head:
SJ Dyer, MBChB Munich PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Emeritus Professors and Senior Scholars:
SR Fawcus, MA MBBS London MRCOG FRCOG UK
ZM van der Spuy, MBChB Stell PhD London FRCOG FCOG SA

Honorary Professors:
JPWR Roovers
P Steer, MBBS London MRCS LRCP MD MRCOG FRCOG

Associate Professors Full-time:
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell
M Matjila, BSc MBChB UKZN FCOG SA PhD Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors:
SW Lindow, MBChB Sheffield MMed MD FRCOG FCOG SA
R Parkar, MBBS Mysore MMed Nairobi
PS Steyn, MBChBMMed FCOGSA DFFP London MPhil Stell

Emeritus Associate Professors:
EJ Coetzee, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG FCOG SA
A Kent, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FRCOG
HA van Coeverden de Groot, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG (Community Obstetrics)
J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell TO BE CONFIRMED

Associate Professor, Chief Specialist Level Two Service and Head New Somerset Hospital:
GA Petro, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Head Clinical Unit Mowbray Maternity Hospital (Specialist Level Two Service):
CJM Stewart, BA MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
T Adams, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA Cert (Gynaecol Oncol) SA
C Gordon, MBChB Cape Town MPhil Stell
TA Horak, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed Cape Town
JK Marcus, MPhil Stell PGDip (Nursing) Cape Town RM RPN RCN RPsychN Fellow SAFRI (FAIMER)
NH Mbatani, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA
A Osman, MBChB MMed MPhil Cape Town FCOG SA Cert (Maternal Fetal Medicine) SA
M Patel, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA Cert (Reproductive Medicine) SA
D Richards, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCOG, Cert (Gynaecol Oncol) SA
L Schoeman, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
PR de Jong, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCOG SA FRCOG
C Elliott, MBChB FCOG SA
LJ Rogers, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH SA FCOG SA Cert (Gynaecol Oncol) SA RCOG

Lecturers Full-time:
S Allie, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
KJ Brouard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
A Fakier, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
D Kennedy, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed Cape Town
Z Momberg, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA Certificate (Maternal Fetal Medicine) SA
L Ras, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA Urogyn SA T Spence FCOG SA

Lecturers Part-time:
U Botha, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCOG SA
G Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
K Chambers, MBChB Cape Town FCOG DCH MMed
D Dumbrill, MBChB Cape Town FCOG MRCOG DA SA
L Jansen, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
A Newham, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
MS Puzey, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA
JR Robinson, MBBS Perth MRACOG FCOG SA MRCOG
J Rowlinson, MBChB Witwatersrand
SW Sandler, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG London MA MPhil Stell
R Sheldon, BA RN
M Wasserman, MSocSc UFS DHS San Francisco
H Wright, MBChB Cape Town
P Zinn, MBChB Witwatersrand MRCOG London MMed

Doctorate:
R Saidu, MBBS Nigeria FMCOG MPH

Fellows Full-time:
K Kadwa, MBChB UKZN Dip Obs (SA) MMed Cape Town
A Kama, MBChB WSU FCOG SA MMed WSU
KT Jere, MBBS Malawi FCOG SA MMed UCTR Majangara Karaba MBChB UZ MMed Zimbabwe
Dip HIVMan SA
F Loggenberg, MBChB OFS FCOG SA MMed UCT
A Moore MBChB UCT FC UROL SA MMed Urology UCT
J Pottow, BSc UPE, PDM Wits, MBChB Wits MMed Wits FCOG SA MSc in Assisted Reprod Valencia, Spain
C Montgomery, MBChB UFS FCOG SA MMed UCT

Fellows Part-time:
P Archary, MBChB UKZN MMed Cape Town FCOG SA
G Mohlaba, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA MMed Cape Town

Heads of Firm:
BR Howard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA
S Jeffrey, MBChB Stell FCOG SA Cert (Urogynaecology) RCOG
JO Olarogun, MBBS Ilorin Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) FCOG SA MMed Cape Town Cert (Rep Med) SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
M Mbenge, MBChB Pret MMed FCOG SA
CP Nel, MBChB Cape Town MRCOG FRANZCOG FRCOG
**OBS2001S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULES**
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
**Convener:** Dr V Zweigenthal  
**Course entry requirements:** All first year MBChB courses.  
**Objective:** The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.  
**Course outline:**  
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.  
**Assessment:** Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

**OBS4003W  OBSTETRICS**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS4103X, OBS4203X, OBS4303X, OBS4403X, OBS4503X  
30 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 32 lectures comprising of 30 obstetrics lectures and two languages (IsiXhosa) lectures. Two Obstetric skills training sessions. A minimum of seven tutorials. Clinical placement at secondary level hospitals (Mowbray Maternity or New Somerset) x 3 weeks clinical placement at Midwife Obstetric Unit (Mitchell’s Plain or Vanguard) x 1 week. Midwife Obstetric Unit day visits (Retreat or Hanover Park) x 5 days.  
**Convener:** Dr TA Horak and Mr J Marcus  
**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.  
**Co-requisites:** PED4016W. The obstetrics and neonatal components of the course must be passed individually.  
**Objective:** The purpose of the course is to acquaint the student with regionalised perinatal care; and to develop the knowledge, skills, and attitudes to provide safe, effective, and compassionate maternal care in primary and secondary perinatal care settings.  
**Course outline:** Obstetrics runs within an eight-week block using a blended learning approach. It builds on the introduction provided in the third year programme and forms part of a progressive spiral curriculum that runs through to the final year. During this time, students acquire the knowledge, skills and professional conduct required for medical practice. Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West, which exposes students to primary (or community-based) and secondary (hospital-based) levels of care.
Practical experience for Obstetrics (and Neonatology - see PED4016W) is recorded in a logbook, and includes at least 10 deliveries under supervision and caring for at least eight women in the first stage of labour. Further details are specified in the logbook. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour, as well as to develop empathic and caring attitudes through compassion tutorials. The programme is supplemented by a series of online lectures, virtual and in vivo tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other disciplines, in order to provide an integrated, multidisciplinary approach to common perinatal problems. The knowledge and skills acquired during the 4th year programme form the foundation of Obstetric and Neonatal medicine.

Lecture times: All lectures will be delivered online for access by students at recommended times and days. Skills training will be provided in a simulated setting.

DP requirements: Deliver at least 10 patients; perform at least 10 vaginal examinations in labour; monitor and care for at least eight patients during the first stage of labour; do at least seven-night calls during the block; perform 5 abdominal examinations under supervision; access at least 80% of the online learning activities. Additionally, students will need to prepare two typed case reports, which must include a discussion of at least 300, but no more than 400 words, and include three references. These case reports must be submitted via the Vula platform by the end of the secondary hospital attachment. If the student has six or seven deliveries by the start of the assessment week, DP may be granted provided the minimum of seven calls has been completed during the block. If DP has not been met early in the block, for example in week 1, the entire block must be repeated. If DP has not been met by the end of week eight, regardless of circumstances, the block must be repeated. If DP has not been met by Monday of week eight due to certified illness, the student may sit for the exam provided DP is met by the end of week eight of the current block. If assessment is missed due to illness or other valid reason the student may apply for a deferred exam, which will be supported only if DP was met by end of week eight.

Assessment: The assessment for Obstetrics will comprise of an OSCE which will both take place during the last week of the block. OBS4003W Obstetrics and PED4016W Neonatology (informally called a joint perinatal medicine rotation) will be jointly examined during these examinations. Each student must achieve an OSCE mark of > 50% in order to pass the Obstetrics and Neonatology components of the two examinations. Additionally, each student must achieve a minimum of ≥ 50% for the Obstetric and Neonatal components individually in order to pass the joint perinatal rotation as a whole. Any student who obtains ≤47% for Obstetrics or Neonatology will need to repeat the full joint perinatal medicine rotation – i.e. both OBS4003W and PED4016W. Should a student obtain a mark of between 48% or 49%, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the student be offered a supplementary assessment (OSCE)

OBS4005W OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY EXTERNAL CREDIT
This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr TA Horak and Sr C Zeelenberg
Course entry requirements: Prior courses as required by the relevant Cuban medical training programme.
Course outline:
This is an eight-week block shared between obstetrics and neonatology. During the obstetrics blocks students acquire the knowledge, skills and professional conduct required for obstetric practice. Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West, which exposes students to primary (or community-based) and secondary (or hospital-based) levels of care. Students also attend the tertiary academic centre for two weeks in order to gain a well-rounded perspective of common serious obstetric conditions. Practical experience is recorded in a logbook and includes at least 10 deliveries under supervision. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour; as well as to develop empathic and caring attitudes through compassion tutorials and a Health and Human Rights workshop. The programme is supplemented by a series of lectures, tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other divisions in order to provide an integrated, multidisciplinary approach to common problems.
DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework by the due dates. Failure to adhere to these criteria may result in extra time or outright failure of the block. All requisite coursework/clinical work as well as completion of a logbook (including 10 deliveries) by the due date is mandatory.

Assessment: Students are examined at the end of the block, but not at the end of the year. Completion of the required number of practical procedures is mandatory and has to be signed off in the logbook. The end-of-block assessment includes an in-course assessment (15%), case presentations (15%), an OSCE (55%), and the presentation of research projects (15%). Students are required to pass each assessment mode before qualifying to pass the block as a whole, failing which they repeat the relevant assessments, the pass marks for which are 50%. The in-course assessment includes professionalism (punctuality, dress code, extent of involvement in course activities – including clinical activities, attitude towards patients, colleagues and required activities, team work, conscientiousness); and clinical knowledge and skills. Should the student score under 60% for this in-course assessment, he/she may be disqualified from writing the end-of-block exam, and/or given extra time. Students who fail the end-of-year examinations may be offered oral re-examinations before the final mark is submitted.

OBS4006W OBSTETRICS FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS4106X, OBS4206X, OBS4306X, OBS4406X, OBS4506X

15 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Mr JK Marcus

Objective: The purpose of the course is to acquaint the student with regionalised perinatal care and to develop the knowledge, skills, and attitudes to provide safe, effective and compassionate maternal care in primary and secondary perinatal care settings.

Course outline:

Obstetrics runs within an eight-week block using a blended learning approach. During this time, students acquire the knowledge, skills and professional conduct required for medical practice. Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West, which exposes students to primary (or community-based) and secondary (hospital-based) levels of care. Practical experience for Obstetrics (and Neonatology - see PED4016W) is recorded in a logbook and includes at least 10 deliveries under supervision and caring for at least eight women in the first stage of labour. Further details are specified in the logbook. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour, as well as to develop empathic and caring attitudes through compassion tutorials. The programme is supplemented by a series of online lectures, virtual and in vivo tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other disciplines, in order to provide an integrated, multidisciplinary approach to common perinatal problems. The knowledge and skills acquired during the 4th year programme form the foundation of Obstetric and Neonatal medicine.

Lecture times: All lectures will be delivered online for access by students at recommended times and days. Skills training will be provided in a simulated setting.

DP requirements: (a) Do at least 5 calls at a secondary hospital; (b) Deliver at least 6 patients under supervision; (c) Perform at least 5 vaginal examinations in labour; (d) Perform at least 5 abdominal examinations; (e) Care for at least 5 patients in the first stage of labour; (f) 3 case reports submitted via Vula portal. The cases must typed-up and must include a discussion of +300 words with at least 3 references. One of the cases must be presented to the convenor via an online meeting application. (g) Analyse and interpret at least 5 Cardiotocograph (CTG) tracings; (h) Record intrapartum examination findings on at least 5 partograms. Marks will not be released until all DP requirements are met.

Assessment: Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) when all clinical rotations have been completed. Each student must achieve a minimum mark of 50% in order to pass the course. Any student who obtains 47% or less for Obstetrics will need to repeat the full rotation.
Should a student obtain a mark between 48% to 49%, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the student be offered a supplementary assessment on a subsequent opportunity.

OBS5005W  GYNAECOLOGY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS5105X, OBS5205X, OBS5305X, OBS5405X, OBS5505X. This course is also taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree. Students join the same course as UCT students.

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr C Gordon & Dr C Annor

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
The course consists of six weeks of Gynaecology. The Gynaecology course builds on the prior three weeks of learning in Women’s Health during Semester Six. Students have already learnt to take histories from patients and to examine women using models and have been exposed to the broader issues about women’s health; and have been introduced to the role of gender in health promotion. In this course they learn about common gynaecological problems, contraception, issues of sexuality, and abuse of women, at the same time gaining clinical experience in gynaecology and women’s health. Teaching takes place in a variety of clinical venues where students learn how to perform a gynaecological examination on patients, mostly in an outpatient setting, which is most appropriate for their future practice. The gynaecology clinical teaching is complemented by tutorials and clinical skills sessions, as well as further teaching in the relevant basic sciences. Core learning outcomes: Students are required to build on their basic knowledge of gynaecology practice; to formulate professional attitudes and behaviours by being involved in primary and tertiary gynaecologic care; to develop empathetic attitudes towards patients; to become reflective health care practitioners; to explore their attitudes and beliefs about controversial issues such as sexuality, intimate partner violence and termination of pregnancy; and to continue along the road of self-directed learning.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all wards, clinic and theatre activities, as per the programmes of the individual firms. They are expected to be in attendance for the full working day and may not leave without permission from a registrar or consultant. Skills training sessions are compulsory. The LGBT, TOP and intimate partner violence workshops are compulsory, as are post-workshop reflective commentaries. Students must attend 5 out of 7 whole group lectures (synchronous/asynchronous/blended). Professionalism is assessed, which includes punctuality, attendance, and conscientiousness. These are monitored by the consultants, and registrars in these firms, and form part of the in-course assessment. Should the in-course assessment be below average, students may be required to do extra time. Completion of the logbook is a DP requirement. Each procedure must be individually signed off. All procedures are to be completed within the six week course. Failure to complete the logbook by the end of the course will mean the student is not allowed to write the end-of-course exams. The submission of two portfolio case reports is also a DP requirement. Portfolio and logbook hand-in dates are stated in the course manual. A student absent for under three days will not have to re-pat that time but will still be expected to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and have a completed logbook in order to sit the exam. A student absent for more than three days will also have to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and meet with the convener urgently to decide on the available options, which could include extra time, or repeating the block, depending on the reason for and duration of absence. The course manual contains details.

Assessment: Pass marks for all examination modalities is 50%. There are three components to the summative assessment. 1) Portfolio exam (20%). This must be passed to pass the block. This takes place during the course. Students must write up and submit by the due date the stipulated minimum number of patient cases as stated in the course manual for a written mark. Should the student fail a case, they will be reassessed during the block. 2) End-of-course OSCE (40%): A student must pass this to pass the course. 3) MCQ (40%): A student must pass this to pass the course.
The overall course pass mark is 50%. A mark of <50% for the OSCE or MCQ constitutes a fail. The consequence of this fail will depend on the course mark. A course mark of < 48% with either exam failed will mean that the student repeats the entire course. A course mark of greater than or equal to 48% with either exam failed will mean that a supplementary exam will be recommended to the exam board for the exam that they failed. If the student gets less than 50% for the course overall, they will have to repeat the course.

**OBS5006W  GYNAECOLOGY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS5106X, OBS5206X, OBS5306X, OBS5406X, OBS5506X

27 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Gordon & Dr C Annor

**Course outline:**

In this four-week Gynaecology course students learn about common gynaecological problems, contraception, issues of sexuality, and abuse of women, while at the same time gaining clinical experience in gynaecology and women’s health. Teaching takes place in a variety of clinical venues where students learn how to perform a gynaecological examination on patients, mostly in an outpatient setting, which is most appropriate for their future practice. The gynaecology clinical teaching is complemented by tutorials and clinical skills sessions, as well as further teaching in the relevant basic sciences. Core learning outcomes: Students are required to build on their basic knowledge of gynaecology practice; to formulate professional attitudes and behaviours by being involved in primary and tertiary gynaecologic care; to develop empathetic attitudes towards patients; to become reflective health care practitioners; to explore their attitudes and beliefs about controversial issues such as sexuality, intimate partner violence and termination of pregnancy; and to continue along the road of self-directed learning.

**Lecture times:** Lecture times are stipulated in the course manual. (synchronous/ asynchronous/ blended). Note: though students are in Gynaecology for 4 weeks, they spend the other 4 weeks in Obstetrics, and are released at stipulated times to attend Gynaecology teaching.

**DP requirements:** All DP requirements must be fulfilled in order to write the exams. Students are expected to attend and participate in all wards, clinic and theatre activities, as per the programmes of the individual firms. They are expected to be in attendance for the full working day and may not leave without permission from a registrar or consultant. Skills training sessions are compulsory. The LGBT, TOP and intimate partner violence workshops are compulsory, as are post-workshop reflective commentaries. Students must attend 5 out of 7 whole group lectures (synchronous/ asynchronous/ blended). Professionalism will be assessed, which includes punctuality, attendance and conscientiousness. These are monitored by the consultants, and registrars in these firms, and form part of the in-course assessment. Should the in-course assessment be below average, students may be required to do extra time. Completion of the logbook is a DP requirement. Each procedure must be individually signed off. All procedures are to be completed within the 4-week course. Failure to complete the logbook by the end of the course will mean the student will not be allowed to write the end of course exams. The submission by the due date of the stipulated minimum number of portfolio case reports is also a DP requirement (details to be found in the course manual). A student absent for under three days will not have to repeat that time but will still be expected to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and have a completed logbook in order to sit the exam. A student absent for more than three days will also have to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and meet with the convener urgently to decide on the available options, which could include extra time, or repeating the block, depending on the reason for and duration of absence. The course manual contains details.

**Assessment:** Pass marks for all examination modalities is 50%. There are two components to the summative assessment. 1) Portfolio exam (30%). This takes place during the course. Students must write up and submit by the due date the stipulated minimum number of patient cases as stated in the course manual for a written mark. Hand-in dates are to be found in the course manual. Each case must be passed to pass the course. Should a student obtain <50% for a case, they will be reassessed during the block. 2) End of block OSCE (70%): A student must pass this to pass the course.
The overall course pass mark is 50%. A course mark of < 48% with either exam failed, means the student will be required to repeat the course. For a course mark of greater than or equal to 48% with either exam failed, a supplementary exam will be recommended for the student to repeat the exam that they failed.

OBS5007W OBSSTETRICS FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS5107X, OBS5207X, OBS5307X, OBS5407X, OBS5507X

41 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr C Floweday and Dr C Gordon

Course outline:

This is a four-week Obstetrics Course. Teaching is practical and involves patient assessment and management under supervision in clinics, antenatal and postnatal wards, labour wards, and theatre. Students are expected to monitor and follow up their patients throughout labour or ward admission. All clinical and teaching activities are compulsory. There are whole group tutorials (synchronous/asynchronous/blended), according to the schedule stipulated in the course handbook - also compulsory. At the end of the course, students will be expected to be competent in obstetric history-taking and examination; including speculum examination, vaginal examinations in labour, labour monitoring and delivery and assisting at common operations. Students are required to clerk and present 10 Obstetric cases during their course. Students are expected to consolidate and build on their core obstetric knowledge, actively participate in patient care at their allocated hospitals and to demonstrate professional attitudes and behaviours, while also learning empathy and care towards their patients and colleagues.

DP requirements: All DP requirements must be fulfilled in order to write the exams. Students are required to attend and participate in all wards, clinic, and labour ward duties, as per the programmes of the individual hospitals to which they have been allocated. They are expected to be in attendance for the full working day and may not leave without permission from a registrar or consultant. Attendance at whole group tutorials (synchronous/asynchronous/blended), according to the schedule stipulated in the course handbook, is compulsory. At 10 patients must be clerked and presented to ward doctors during the course. These cases must be signed off by the doctor. Professionalism is assessed, which includes punctuality, attendance, and conscientiousness. These are monitored by the consultants, midwives, and registrar at the hospitals, and form part of the in-course assessment. Should the in-course assessment below average, students may be required to do extra time. Completion of the logbook is a DP requirement. Each procedure must be individually signed off. All procedures are to be completed within the course. Failure to complete the logbook by the date stipulated in the course manual will mean the student will not be allowed to write the end of course examination. Finally, students must pass a skills station- part of the Multi-Disciplinary Exit OSCE. In order to pass the skills station, students must attain at least 70% for that skill demonstration. Should the student fail the skills station they will be remediated until they pass. During the Obstetric Course, a student absent for under three days will not have to repeat that time but will still be expected to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and have a completed logbook in order to sit the exam. A student absent for more than three days will also have to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and meet with the convenor urgently to decide on the available options, which could include extra time, or repeating the block, depending on the reason for and duration of absence. The course manual contains details.

Assessment: Pass marks for all examination modalities is 50%. End-of-block assessment will depend on whether Physically distanced Learning (PDL) or Standard Leaning (SL). For PDL, there are two components to the summative assessment. 1) 2 formal bedside case presentation (10% each); and 2) an MCQ examination (80%). In order to qualify for the end-of-course exam, all time must be completed, and all DP requirements met. For SL: Two bedside cases counting 10% each; portfolio cases (20%); OSCE/OSPE (60%). The overall course pass mark is 50%. All components of the assessment must be passed. A mark of <50% for the OSCE/OSPE, case presentations, portfolios or MCQ constitutes a fail. A student who fails a case presentation or portfolio will be reassessed during the course.
The consequence of a failed MCQ or OSCE/OSPE will depend on the course mark. A course mark of < 48% with the MCQ or OSCE/OSPE failed, will mean that the student repeats the entire course. A course mark of greater than or equal to 48% with the MCQ or OSCE/OSPE exam failed will mean that a supplementary exam will be recommended to the exam board for the exam that they failed. If the student gets less than 50% for the course overall, they will have to repeat the course.

**OBS6000W OBSTETRICS**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS6100X, OBS6200X, OBS6300X, OBS6400X, OBS6500X

41 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr C Floweday and Dr C Gordon

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Course outline:**

This is a four-week Obstetrics Course. Teaching is practical and involves patient assessment and management under supervision in clinics, antenatal and postnatal wards, labour wards, and theatre. Students are expected to monitor and follow up their patients throughout labour or ward admission. All clinical and teaching activities are compulsory. There are whole group tutorials (synchronous/asynchronous/blended) according to the schedule stipulated in the course handbook - also compulsory. At the end of the course, students will be expected to be competent in obstetric history-taking and examination; including speculum examination, vaginal examinations in labour, labour monitoring and delivery and assisting at common operations. Students are required to clerk and present 10 Obstetric cases during their course. Students are expected to consolidate and build on their core obstetric knowledge, actively participate in patient care at their allocated hospitals and to demonstrate professional attitudes and behaviours, while also learning empathy and care towards their patients and colleagues.

**DP requirements:** All DP requirements must be fulfilled in order to write the exams. Students are required to attend and participate in all wards, clinic, and labour ward duties, as per the programmes of the individual hospitals to which they have been allocated. They are expected to be in attendance for the full working day and may not leave without permission from a registrar or consultant. Attendance on whole group tutorials (synchronous/asynchronous/blended), according to the schedule stipulated in the course handbook, is compulsory. At least 10 patients must be clerked and presented to ward doctors during the course. These cases must be signed off by the doctor. Professionalism is assessed, which includes punctuality, attendance, and conscientiousness. These are monitored by the consultants, midwives, and registrars in these firms at the hospitals, and form part of the in-course assessment. Should the in-course assessment be below average, students may be required to do extra time. Completion of the logbook is a DP requirement. Each procedure must be individually signed off. All procedures are to be completed within the course. Failure to complete the logbook by the date stipulated in the course handbook will mean the student will not be allowed to write the end of course examination. Finally, students must pass a skills station part of the Multi-Disciplinary Exit OSCE. In order to pass the skills station, students must attain at least 70% for that skill demonstration. Should the student fail the skills station they will be remediated until they pass. During the Obstetric Course, a student absent for under three days will not have to repeat that time but will still be expected to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and have a completed logbook in order to sit the exam. A student absent for more than three days will also have to follow the Concession to miss classes guidelines and meet with the convener urgently to decide on the available options, which could include extra time, or repeating the block, depending on the reason for and duration of absence. The course manual contains details.

**Assessment:** Pass marks for all examination modalities is 50%. End-of-block assessment will depend on whether Physically distanced Learning (PDL) or Standard Learning (SL). For PDL, there are two components to the summative assessment. 1) 2 formal bedside case presentation (10% each); and 2) an MCQ examination (80%). In order to qualify for the end-of-course exam, all time must be completed, and all DP requirements met. For SL: Two bedside cases counting 10% each; portfolio cases (20%); OSCE/OSPE (60%). The overall course pass mark is 50%.
All components of the assessment must be passed. A mark of <50% for the OSCE/OSPE, case presentations, portfolios or MCQ constitutes a fail. A student who fails a case presentation or portfolio will be reassessed during the course. The consequence of a failed MCQ or OSCE/OSPE will depend on the course mark. A course mark of < 48% with the MCQ or OSCE/OSPE failed, will mean that the student repeats the entire course. A course mark of greater than or equal to 48% with the MCQ or OSCE/OSPE exam failed will mean that a supplementary exam will be recommended to the exam board for the exam that they failed. If the student gets less than 50% for the course overall, they will have to repeat the course.

OBS6001W OBSTETRICS FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: OBS6101X, OBS6201X, OBS6301X, OBS6401X, OBS6501X. This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr KJ Brouard, Dr CJM Stewart and Dr D Richards
Course entry requirements: Fifth year MBChB courses.
Objective: To prepare students for best practice in primary and secondary care obstetrics.
Course outline:
This is a four-week Obstetrics block. Teaching is practical and involves patient assessment and management under supervision in clinics, antenatal and postnatal wards, labour wards, and theatre. Students are expected to monitor and follow up their patients throughout labour or ward admission. All clinical and teaching activities are compulsory. There are two whole group interactive seminars per week- also compulsory. At the end of the block, students will be expected to be competent in obstetric history-taking and examination; including speculum examination, vaginal examinations in labour, labour monitoring and delivery and assisting at common operations. Students are required to write up four portfolio cases during their block. These are examinable at the end of the block. Students are expected to dress professionally and wear white coats or scrubs and their student cards at all times.

DP requirements: All DP requirements must be fulfilled in order to write the exams. Students are expected to attend and participate in all ward, clinic and labour ward duties, as per the programmes of the individual firms. They are expected to be in attendance for the full working day and may not leave without permission from a registrar or consultant. Attendance at Tuesday and Thursday seminars is compulsory. At least two formative bedside case presentations on ward rounds must be signed off by ward doctors during the block. Professionalism will be assessed, which includes punctuality, attendance and conscientiousness. These are monitored by the consultants, midwives and registrars in these firms, and form part of the in-course assessment. Should the in-course assessment be less than satisfactory, students may be required to do extra time. Completion of the logbook is a DP requirement. Each procedure must be individually signed off. All procedures are to be completed within the four-week block. Failure to complete the logbook by the end of the block will mean the student will not be allowed to write the end of block OSCE/OSPE. The submission of four portfolio case reports is also a DP requirement. A record of patient clerking is also a DP requirement. This includes eight patient clerking notes, carbon copies of which must be submitted with the portfolio. A student absent for under three days will not have to repeat that time but will still be expected to have a completed logbook in order to sit the exam. A student absent for more than three days will have to meet with the convener urgently to decide on the available options, which could include extra time, a deferred exam, or repeating the block, depending on the reason for and duration of absence. Please check the course manual for more information.

Assessment: Pass marks for all examination modalities is 50%. The pass mark for the block is 50%. End of block assessment: There are 3 components to the summative assessment. 1) A formal bedside case presentation (10%); 2) a portfolio oral exam (20%); 3) an OSCE/OSPE examination (70%). In order to qualify for the OSCE/OSPE, all time must be completed, and all DP requirements met. Should a student fail the OSCE/OSPE, they may either rewrite or have to repeat the course, depending on the mark. A mark of <50% for the OSCE/OSPE constitutes a fail. The consequence of this fail will depend on the block mark.
A block mark of < 48% with the OSCE/OSPE failed, will mean that the student repeats the entire block. A block mark of greater than or equal to 48% will mean that the student will repeat the exam.
PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

ICH Building, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch

Professor and Head:
R Muloiwa, MBChB UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM

Professors:
A Davidson, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed Cert (Med Onc Paed) SA
K Donald, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK
BS Eley, BScHons (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
J Lawrenson, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCP SA
ME Levin, MBChB MMEd Cape Town FCPaed Dip (Allergology) SA PhDM McCulloch,
MBChB Witwatersrand DTM&H FRCPCH London DCH FCPaed SA
B Morrow, BSc (Physiotherapy) PhD Cape Town
S Mathews, BScSocSc BScSocScHons (Social Work) Cape Town PhD Witwatersrand
J Wilmshurst, MBBS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA MD Cape Town
HJ Zar, MBChB Witwatersrand FAAP BC Paed BC Paed Pulm USA PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA
FRCP
L Zühlke, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA FC Paed SA Card Cert SA MPH Cape Town FESC UK

Emeritus Professors:
F Bonnici, MBChB MMEd Cape Town FCP SA ADE
G Swingler, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH SA FC Paed SA
AC Argent, MBBCh MMEd Witwatersrand MD Cape Town DCH FC Paed Cert (Critical Care) SA
FRCPCH UK

Honorary Professors:
S Andronikou, MBChB Witwatersrand FC Rad Diag FRCR London PhD Cape Town
A Custovic, MBChB MSc MD PhD London MRCP
JR Carapetis, BMedSc MBBS FRACP Paeds FRACP Inf Dis FAFPHM PhD FAHMS
T Doherty, PhD Sweden MPH Havard MSc (Med) Cape Town BNursing Cape Town
P Moons, BNursing MMedSocSc PhD
N Silverman, MBChB DSc Witwatersrand MD UCSF
J Warner, BSc PhD London
J Warner, MBChB DCH MRCP UK MD FRCP UK FRCPCH UK DMedSci AAAAI

Associate Professors:
HA Buys, MBChB Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA M Coetzee,
BScSocScHons UFS Dip (Paediatric Nursing) PhD Cape Town
R De Decker, MBChB MSc Cape Town DCH London FC Paed Cert (Medical Genetics Paed) SA
C Gray, MBChB Cape Town MRCPCH London MSc Surrey DipAllergy Southampton Dip
(Paediatric Nutrition)
W Hanekom, MBChB Stell DCH FCP (Paediatrics) SA
MC Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK
M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town Dip PEC DCH FC Paed CMO (Paediatrics) SA
A Horn, MBChB Cape Town FC Paed Cert Neon SA MRCP (Paediatrics) UK PhD Cape Town
C Hlela, MBChB FC Derm MSc GHS MMed PhD Oxon
C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FC Paed SA

Associate Professors Part-Time:
D Gray, MBChB PhD Cape Town FC Paed SA
A Vanker, MBChB MMEd Stell FC Paed Cert (Pulm Paed) SA
Honorary Associate Professor:
P Hardien, FRCP London MRCP UK MBChB BSc Dip (Geriatric Medicine)
C Hugo-Hamman, MBChB Cape Town MA USA DCH FCP SA
E McCollum, BS Durham MD Virginia FCP Ped Pulm Fellowship MPH Baltimore
T Meguid, MD (Maasstricht); DT&M&H (London), MPhil-MCH (Cape Town); LL.B (HONS); MSt-IHRL (Oxford)
V Luychx, MBChB Witswaterandss MSc London PhD Zurich

Emeritus Associate Professors:
VC Harrison, MBChB Cape Town DCH (RCP & S) MMED Paed UCT, MD UCT
P Hartley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA SAMDC
CD Karabus, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCP Edinburgh FRCP London
AF Malan, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) SA
M Mann, MBChB PhD MMed Cape Town
J Wiggelinkhuizen, MBCh MMed FCP SA
DL Woods, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK
EG Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CIC (Paediatrics) SA
J Alt, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA ATLS APLS FCP
W Brytenbach, MBChB Stell FCP SA
A Brink, MBChB Prett MMed Cape Town FCNP DCH SA
M Carrihill, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPaed Cert (Endo & Metab) SA
G Comitis, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip (Anaesthesiology) FCPaed SA
L Cooke, MBChB PCPaed SA
A Coetzee, MBChB FCPaed Cert (Paediatric Neph)
S Chippendale, MBChB, DipPEC, DipHIVMan, FCPaed, MMED (Paed), DGDIP (Community Paed)
R Dunkley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
E Goddard, MBChB BS Hons (Medicine) MMEd PhD Cape Town
Y Joolay, MBChB Stell FCPaed SA, Cert Neonatology SA, MPhil UCT
T Kerbelker, MBChB ATLS ACLS BLS PALS Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA Dip (HIV Management) Griffiths Neuro Dip (Allergy) Cert (Paed Rheum) Australia
SM Kroom, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA DT&M&H London MRCP UK
R de Lacey, MBChB MMed Cape Town
D le Roux, MBChB MPH Cape Town Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) FCPaed SA
S Naidoo, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA FCPaed SA Dip (Allergology) SA
AP Ndondo, MBChB Meduns FCPaed SA
P Nongena, MBChB, DCH SA, FCPaed SA, MDres London
P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA Cert (Paed Nephrol) SA
JC Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) DCH FCPaed SA DT&M&H Witwatersrand
C Procter, MBBS, DCH SA, MMED, FC Paed SA, MPhil, Cert Critical Care (Paed)
S Pillay, MBChB Witwatersrand DCH FC Paed SA Cert (Neonatology) SA MMED (Paediatrics)
MT Richards, MBChB Cape Town Cert DCH FCPaed SA 4NR Rhoda FCPaed SA Cert (Neonatology) (Dev Paed) SA
S Salie, MBChB Cape Town DCH London PC Paed Cert (Critical Care) SA
G Schermbrucker, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA
A Sallo, MBChB (Wits), FCPaed (SA), Cert. Critical Care (SA); Paediatric Critical Care Fellowship – U of Toronto, ECMO/ECLS Speciality Fellowship – sick kids
L Took, MBChB MMED Cape Town FCPaed Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) (Primary Emergency Care) SA
P Wicomb, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA
M Zampoli, MBChB Witwatersrand DCH FCP (Paediatrics) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
S Ackermann, MBChB Pret FCPaed Cert (Paed Neurol) SA
G Riordan, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed FCP SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
J Buckley, MBChB FCPaed BSc Cert (Paed Neph) SA
B Cullis, Cert in Nephrology UK Cert in Intensive Care Medicine UK Certi in Internal Medicine UK Dip in Intensive care Medicine UK MRCP London
R Dippenaar, Diploma in Child Health SA MMed Stell FCP SA Cert in Neonatology SA
P Gajjar, MBChB, DCH, FCPaed SA, Cert. in Paed Nephro, Diploma in Paed Palliative Care (UCT)
A Greying: MBChB, MRCPCH UK, FCPaed SA Cert. Cardiology SA, ECDS, ECES
B Fourie, MBChB, FCPaed, Cert Cardo Paeds
F Kritzinger, MBChB Stell FCPaed SA MMed Stell Cert Paed Pulmonology
N McKeffer, BA Unisa MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPaed SA DCH S
E McCollum, BS Biology Durham, MD Virginia, Ped Pulm Fellowship Baltimore, MPH Baltimore
R Petersen, MBChB (UCT SA, Diploma in Child Health SA, FCPaed SA, Cert. (Dev Paed) SA, MSc Clin Epi SA
H Pribut, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
B Rossouw, MBChB Dip (Tropical Medicine Paed) MSc (Sports Medicine) Pret Cert (Critical Care) SAPJ Sinclair, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA
GM Walsh, MSc, BSc(Hons), DipHE (Nurs.), RN, RSCN
AJ Wright, MBChB Witwatersrand MRCP UK MRCPCH UK MSc UCL BPharmHons Rhodesia
M Wege, MBChB FCPaed Paed SACrit Care

Lecturers Full-time:
C Afonso, MBChB, DCH, MPhil, MCN
A Barker, MBChB Cape Town
H de Quintal, MBChB DCH FCPaed
A Ramcharan, MBBCH Witwatersrand DCH SA FCPaed SA Cert (Endocrinology & Metabolism SA
A Radloff-Kindston, MBChB Cape Town
K Reichmuth, MBChB MPH Cape Town J Shea, MPHE
B van Stormbroek, BSc MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH SA PCPaed SA
M Wiggelinkhuizen, MBChB Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time:
A Klopper, MBChB DCH Dip (Anaesthesia) MRCPG MSc
WR Mathiassen, MBChB Cape Town MRCP UK
MA Meiring, MBChB Pret FCPaed SA MMed Witwatersrand

Honorary Lecturers:
S Karabus, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip (Allergology) FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK
T Murray, MBChB, DCH SA, FCPaed SA, Cert. Pulmonogy SA
D Reddy, MBChB DCH FCPaed SA MMed Cert (Paed Neph) SA
V Kander, MTech UFS
K van Niekerk, MBChB Stell
Allergology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
ME Levin, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCPaed Dip (Allergology) SA

Honorary Professors:
J Warner, BSc PhD London
JA Warner, BSc, PhD London

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
S Karabus, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip (Allergology) FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

Associate Professor Part-time:
C Gray, MBChB Cape Town MRCPCH London MSc Surrey Dip (Allergology) (Paed Nutr) Southampton

Associated Paediatric Disciplines

Physiotherapy Department:
S13 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch
(Sameer.rahim@uct.ac.za or Sameer.rahim@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5033/5130

Head of Department:
S Rahim, BSc (Physiotherapy) Cape Town

Occupational Therapy Department:
S10 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch
(Mereille.pursad@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5038/5609

Head of Department:
M Pursad, BSc (Occupational Therapy) Stell

Speech and Language Therapy Department:
S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch
(Lezanne.leroux@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5264

Head of Department:
L le Roux, BSc (Speech and Audiology) Stell

Nutrition and Dietetics Department:
S14 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch
(Shihaam.cader@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5471

Head of Department:
S Cader, BScHons (Medicine) Cape Town

Audiology Department:
S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch
(colleen.cox@westerncape.gov.za ) 021 658 5406

Head of Department:
C Cox, BSc (Audiology) Cape Town
Social Work Department:
*B8 B Floor Main Hospital, Red Cross Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch*

**Head of Department:**
C Brown, Dip (Social Work) *UWC*

---

**Child and Adolescent Psychiatry**

[See Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health.]

---

**The Children’s Nursing Development Unit**

**Associate Professor:**
M Coetzee, BSocScHons *UFS* Dip (Paediatric Nursing) PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Researcher:**
N North, BAHons *London* RGN

**Lecturers Full-Time:**
I Hendry, Master of Nursing in Child Nursing RPaedN RN *Cape Town* Forensic Nurs *Bloemfontein*

**Lecturers Part-time:**
C Davis, MSc (Nursing) *Cape Town* BNurs (Child) Dip (PICU) *England*

**Clinical Educator:**
A Amos, Mnur (Child Nursing) Dip (Critical Care Child) RN *Cape Town*

**Clinical Learning Facilitator:**
L White, BSc (Nurs) *Cape Town* Dip (Child Nur Sci) PaedsRN

**Programme Facilitator:**
J Vos, Dip (Nursing) RN

---

**Cardiology (Paediatric)**

**Professor and Head:**
J Lawrenson, MBBCh *Witwatersrand* MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

**Professor:**
L Zuhlke, MBChB MPH *Cape Town* DCH SA FCPaed SA Card Cert SA FESC UK

**Associate Professor Full-time:**
R de Decker, MSc MBChB *Cape Town* DCH London Cert (Med Genet Paed) FCPaed *SA*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
G Comitis, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip (Anaesthesia) FCPaed *SA*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
WR Mathiassen, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP *UK*

**Honorary Associate Professor:**
C Hugo-Hamman, MA Oxon MBChB *Cape Town* DCH London FCPaed *SA*
Honorary Senior Lecturer:
H Pribut, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
A Greyling; MBChB, MRCPCH UK, FCPaed SA Cert. Cardiology SA, ECDS, ECES
B Fourie, MBChB, FCPaed, Cert Cardo Paeds

Child Health Unit

Acting Head and Lecturer:
J Shea, MPHE

Critical Care (Paediatric)

Head of Department:
S Salie, MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed Cert (Critical Care) SA

Professors Full-Time:
M McCulloch, MBBCh Witwatersrand DCH FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed Cert (Critical Care) SA
I Appel; MBChB, DCH, FCPaed SA
C Procter, MBBS, DCH SA, MMed, FC Paed SA, MPhil, Cert Critical Care (Paed)
A Sallo, MBChB (Wits), FCPaed (SA), Cert. Critical Care (SA); Paediatric Critical Care Fellowship – U of Toronto, ECMO/ECLS Speciality Fellowship – sick kids

Dermatology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:
C Hlela, MBChB FCDerm MSc GHS MMed PhD Oxon

Developmental Paediatrics

Professor and Head:
K Donald, MBChB MPhil Cape Town DCH FCPaed Cert (Paed Neuro) SA MRCPCH UK

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
S Ackermann, MBChB Pret FCPaed Cert (Paed Neurol) SA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed Cert (Dev Paed) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
A Klopper, MBChB DCH Dip (Anaesthesics) MRCGP MSc
S Warner, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA

Endocrinology (Paediatric)

Head of Department:
M Carrihill, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPaed Cert (Endocrinology & Metabolism) SA (Paed Endo)
Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Ramcharan, MBChB *Witwatersrand* DCH SA FCPaed SA Cert (Endocrinology & Metabolism) SA Paed
A Spitaels, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA

**Gastroenterology (Paediatric)**

**Head of Department:**
E Goddard, BScHons MBChB MSc (Medicine) MMed PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert (Paed Gastro) SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:
R de Lacey, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert (Paed Gastro) SA

Lecturers Part-time:
M Ledger, MBChB BSc BScHons (Medicine) *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA
RA Brown, MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* DCH FCS SA FRCS *Edinburgh*

**General Paediatrics**

**Professor**
R Muloiya, MBChB *UKZN* DCH FCPaed SA MSc *LSHTM*

**Associate Professors:**
HA Buys, MBChB *Zimbabwe* LRCP LRCS *Edinburgh* MRCP UK FCP SA M Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* Dip (Primary Emergency Care) DCH FCPaed CMO (Paediatrics) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
L Cooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA
S Chippendale, MBChB, DipPEC, DipHIVMan, FCPaed, MMED (Paed), DGDIP (Community Paed)
R Dunkley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed SA
T Kerbelker, MBChB ATLS ACLS BLS PALS *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed SA Dip (HIV Management) *Griffiths* Neuro Dip (Allergy) Cert (Paed Rheum) *Australia*
D le Roux, MBChB Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) MPH *Cape Town* FCPaed SA
M Richards, MBChB DCH FCPaed Cert (Dev Paed) SA
S Naidoo, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA FCPaed SA Dip (Allergology) SA
G Schermbrucker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCP SA

Lecturer Full-Time:
B van Stormbroek, BSc MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH SA PCPaed SA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**
K van Niekerk, MBChB *Stell*

**Haematology/Oncology (Paediatric)**

**Professor and Head:**
A Davidson, MBChB MPhil *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed Cert (Med Onc Paeds) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
MG Hendricks, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH Dip (Primary Emergency Care) FCPaed Cert (Med Onc Paeds) SA
Lecturer Full-time:
H de Quintal, MBChB DCH FCPaed

**Infectious Diseases (Paediatric)**

**Professor and Head:**
BS Eley, BScHons (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
JC Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Witwatersrand

**Neonatology**

**Associate Professor and Head:**
MC Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**
VC Harrison, MBChB UCT, DCH (RCP & S), MMED Paed UCT, MD UCT
AF Malan, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) SA
DL Woods, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

**Associate Professor Full-time:**
A Horn, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH Cert (Neonatology) SA MRCP (Paediatrics) UK PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturers Full-time:**
Y Joolay, MBChB Stell FCPaed SA, Cert Neonatology SA, MPhil UCT
SM Kroon, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA DTM&H London MRCP UK
S Pillay, MBChB Witwatersrand DCH FCPaed SA Cert (Neonatology) SA MMED (Paediatrics)
NR Rhoda, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA Cert (Neonatology) SA
L Tookes, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) (Primary Emergency Care) SA
AM van Niekerk, MBChB Witwatersrand DCH FCPPaed Cert (Paediatric Cardiology) SA

**Lecturers Full-time:**
C Afonso, MBChB, DCH, MPhil, MCN

**Nephrology (Paediatric)**

**Professor and Head:**
M McCulloch, MBBCh Witwatersrand DCH FCPaed SA

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**
J Buckley, MBChB FePaed BSc Cer (Paed Neph) SA
B Cullis, Cer in Nephrology UK Cert in Intensive Care Medicine UK Cert in Internal Medicine UK Dip in Intensive care Medicine UK MRCP London
P Sinclair, MBChB DCH FePaed SA
AJ Wright, MBChB Witwatersrand MRCP UK MRCPCH UK MSc UCL BPharm Hons Rhodesia

**Honorary Lecturer:**
D Reddy, MBChB DCH PePaed MMed Cert (Paed Neph) SA
**DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY**

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
P Nourse, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA* Cert (Paed Nephrol)
A Coetzee, MBChB FCPaed Cert (Paed Neph)

**Honorary Associate Professor:**
P Hardien, FRCP *London* MRCP *UK* MBChB BSc Dip (Geriatric Medicine)
V Luychx, MBChB *Witswaterand* MSc *London* PhD *Zurich*

**Neurology (Paediatric)**

**Professor and Head:**
J Wilmshurst, MBBS *London* MRCP *UK* FCPaed *SA* MD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
AP Ndondo, MBChB *Medunsa* FCPaed Cert (Paed Neuro) *SA*

**Senior Lecturers Part-time:**
G Riordan, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* DCH CPaed *SA*
K Walker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *SA*

**Honorary Lecture:**
V Kander, MTech *UFS*

**Pulmonology (Paediatric)**

**Professor and Head:**
HJ Zar, MBBCh *Witwatersrand* FAAP BCPaed *USA* BCPaed (Pulmonology) *USA* PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA* FRCP

**Associate Professors Part-Time:**
D Gray, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FCPaed Cert (Pulm Paed) *SA*
A Vanker, MBChB MMed *Stell* FCPaed Cert (Pulm Paed) *SA*

**Senior Lecturer Full-time:**
M Zampoli, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPPaed Cert (Pulm Paed) *SA*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**
F Kritzinger, MBChB *Stell* FCPaed *SA* MMed *Stell* Cert Paed Pulmonology

**Honorary Associate Professor:**
E McCollum, BS Biology *Durham* MD *Virgina* Ped Pulm Fellowship *Baltimore* MPH *Baltimore*

**Rheumatology (Paediatric)**

**Associate Professor and Head:**
C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA*
PED2001S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal
Course entry requirements: All first year MBChB courses.
Objective: The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.
Course outline: The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.
DP requirements: Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.
Assessment: Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

PED4016W  NEONATOLOGY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PED4116X, PED4216X, PED4316X, PED4416X, PED4516X
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 44 Lectures comprising of 30 obstetrics lectures, 12 neonatal lectures and two languages (IsiXhosa) lectures. Two Obstetric skills training sessions. One neonatal resuscitation skills training session. A minimum of 10 tutorials (five Obstetric and five Neonatal). Placement at secondary level hospitals (Mowbray Maternity or New Somerset) x 2-weeks Placement at Midwife Obstetric Unit (Mitchell’s Plain or Vanguard) x 1-week. Midwife Obstetric Unit day visits (Retreat or Hanover Park) x 2-days.
Convener: Dr NR Rhoda
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.
Co-requisites: The obstetrics and neonatal components of the course must be passed individually.
Objective: The purpose of the course is to acquaint the student with regionalized perinatal care; and to develop the knowledge, skills, and attitudes to provide safe, effective, and compassionate maternal/newborn care in primary and secondary perinatal care settings.
Course outline: Obstetrics (OBS4003W) and Neonatology (PED4016W) are taught jointly in a eight-week perinatal medicine block rotation. The joint rotation builds on the introduction provided in third year MBChB, and forms part of a progressive spiral curriculum that runs through to the final year. During this time, students acquire the knowledge, skills and professional conduct required for medical practice. Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West,
which exposes students to primary (or community-based) and secondary (hospital-based) levels of care. Practical experience for both Obstetrics and Neonatology is recorded in a logbook, and includes at least eight deliveries under supervision, as well as assessment and care of the newborn as detailed in four neonatal case reports. Further details are specified in the logbook. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour, as well as to develop empathic and caring attitudes through compassion tutorials and a Health and Human Rights workshop. The rotation is supplemented by a series of online lectures, bedside tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other disciplines, in order to provide an integrated, multidisciplinary approach to common perinatal problems. The knowledge and skills acquired during the fourth year of the MBChB programme form the foundation of Obstetric and Neonatal medicine.

**Lecture times:** Lectures are all online and scheduled for completion in the first week.

**DP requirements:** Students must: (a) attend the neonatal resuscitation training in the Introductory Week; (b) complete all the online lecture materials; (c) examine the newborns of the mothers delivered by their clinical partners on at least five-night calls during the block; (d) have one of their four neonatal case reports completed before the start of the assessment week; (e) attend all six of the neonatal clinical bedside tutorials; f) Complete the two online quizzes; g) Complete and submit the skills logbook (details in course outline).

**Assessment:** The Obstetrics (OBS4003W) and Neonatology (PED4016W) courses are assessed concurrently at the end of the 8-week block. The PED4016W assessment comprises an MCQ [40% of the total mark for PED4016W], OSCE [20% of the total mark for PED4016W], case reports [20% of the total mark for PED4016W], and in-course assessment [20% of the total mark for PED4016W]. For PED4016W, each student must achieve an overall mark of 50% or more. Any student who obtains 47% or less may need to repeat the 2-week neonatology course and its assessment in full. Should a student obtain a mark of 48% to 49% inclusive, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the student be offered a supplementary assessment* as detailed in the course handbook. Should the student fail (achieve <50%) or not attend the supplementary assessment, the 2-week neonatology course will need to be repeated in the next academic year. *All supplementary assessments will take place in the supplementary time period scheduled at the start of the next calendar year.

**PED4017W**  NEONATOLOGY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

7 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Dr N R Rhoda  
**Objective:** To impart skills to equip the student for newborn resuscitation, newborn examination and assessment, and provision of routine care for the well and sick newborn.  
**Course outline:** Neonatology (PED4017W) is taught as a three-week block. This forms part of a progressive spiral curriculum that runs through to the final year. Students acquire the skills and professional conduct required for neonatal medical practice. Teaching takes place within the Maternal and Neonatal Service: Metro West, which exposes students to community-based and hospital-based levels of care. Practical experience for Neonatology is recorded on a logsheet. It includes observation and performance under supervision of newborn examination and newborn procedures as stipulated on the log sheet, as well as assessment and care of the newborn as detailed in four neonatal case reports. Students are encouraged to develop professional behaviour, as well as to develop and become skilled in empathic and caring attitudes through perinatal bereavement seminars and tutorials. The rotation is supplemented by a series of lectures, tutorials and skills training sessions that cover topics within the discipline, as well as contributions from other disciplines, in order to provide an integrated, multidisciplinary approach to common neonatal problems. The neonatal knowledge and skills acquired during this course form the foundation of Neonatal Medicine.  
**DP requirements:** Students must: (a) attend the neonatal resuscitation training in the Introductory and Orientation two week period; (b) Complete all of the online lecture materials; (c) examine a minimum of four newborns of the mothers delivered by their clinical partners during the block (will be included in obstetric logbook);
(d) Complete four neonatal case reports and provide a discussion (1 page) on only one of these 4 cases, complete and submit all case reports at the end of the three week neonatal block online on Vula (electronically); (e) attend six neonatal clinical bedside tutorials; and (f) Complete the skills logbook and submit the hard copy of the completed neonatal log sheet by 15h00 on the last Friday of the 3 week neonatal rotation; (g) Complete the two online quizzes.

**Assessment:** The Obstetrics (OBS4006W) and Neonatology (PED4017W) courses are assessed concurrently at the end of the year. The PED4017W assessment comprises an OSCE [60% of the total mark], case reports [20% of the total mark], and in-course assessment [20% of the total mark]. For PED4017W, each student must achieve an overall mark of 50% or more. Any student who obtains 47% or less will need to repeat the 2-week neonatology course and repeat end of course assessment in full. Should a student obtain a mark of 48% to 49% inclusive, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee that the student be offered a supplementary assessment* as detailed in the course handbook. Should the student fail (achieve <50%) or not attend the supplementary examination, the 2-week neonatology course will need to be repeated in the next academic year. *All supplementary assessments will take place in the supplementary time period scheduled at the start of the next calendar year.

**PED4049W**  
**INTRODUCTION TO CHILD AND ADOLESCENT HEALTH**  
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Dr J Nuttall, Dr K Reichmuth and Dr P Wicomb  
**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.  
**Course outline:**  
Child and adolescent health seek to promote the health of children and adolescents, the prevention of illness, and to minimize the consequences of illness when it does occur. The focus for this block is on the health issues of children and adolescents presenting at primary care level. This incorporates services for well individuals and an approach to the management of child and adolescent health problems commonly seen at a primary care level. Students are encouraged to apply the community-oriented primary care model of individual, family, community, and population factors to critically examine health issues affecting children and adolescents.  
**DP requirements:** Students must fulfil all of the following: (a) Submit a completed logbook of stipulated activities and tasks; (b) complete all online quizzes by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook.  
**Assessment:** The summative assessment comprises the following: (a) an end-of-block multiple choice/extended matching item (MCQ/EMI)-format examination (60% of the overall course mark); (b) assessment of Integrated Management of Childhood Illness (IMCI) case-based written assignments [20% of the overall course mark] and (c) assessment of an oral presentation and contribution to the discussion at the cross-cutting seminars [20% of the overall course mark]. The overall course pass mark is 50%. In addition, a subminimum of 50% must be achieved for the end-of-block MCQ/EMI examination. Supplementary examinations: Students who attain 48-49% as the overall course mark or in the end-of-block MCQ/EMI examination will do a repeat MCQ/EMI examination in the following academic year. Students who attain <48% as the overall course mark or in the end-of-block MCQ/EMI examination fail, and must repeat the course in full, with a full summative assessment in the following academic year. Students who do not meet the Due Performance requirements fail, and must repeat the course in full, with a full summative assessment in the following academic year.
PED5001W  CARING FOR CHILDREN

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PED5101X, PED5201X, PED5301X, PED5401X, PED5501X 40 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 36 lectures/seminars; 11 bedside tutorials; one site visit (SHAWCO).

Convener: Dr HA Buys, Associate Professor S Cox, Dr K Reichmuth and Dr P Wicomb

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Co-requisites: The courses PED5005W and PED5006W are integrated and must be completed within the same eight-week modular block but each must be passed individually. If a course is failed, only the failed course is repeated.

Objective: Build knowledge, skills and attributes needed to promote health amongst, prevent disease in, and provide holistic medical and surgical care to children and adolescents.

Course outline: PED5001W Caring for Children comprises two sub-courses (Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine [PED5006W] and Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery [PED5005W]) that are fully integrated and must thus be taken during the same eight-week modular block. As this course forms the theoretical basis for final year, it incorporates considerable, structured online and face-to-face teaching and learning activities. Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine comprises two weeks of ambulatory paediatrics and four weeks of inpatient care. Students will be placed at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, New Somerset Hospital, or Groote Schuur Hospital. Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery comprises two weeks of exposure to paediatric surgery in- and outpatient care, and surgical theatre; it takes place at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital. The curriculum is composed of core topics and common presentations which students address in terms of history taking, examination, and clinical reasoning; during bedside tutorials; in assembling portfolios; and engaging with online content. Students who pass this course will have knowledge of common core childhood medical and surgical diseases and conditions; skill at taking a history from children and their caregivers; examining children and adolescents; the ability to define an appropriate problem list and formulate an appropriate management plan; awareness of basic procedures; professional behaviour and attitudes appropriate to handling children and their caregivers; and awareness of the rights of children and the doctor’s role as an advocate for child health.

Lecture times: Monday lecture/seminar program, with other seminars and bedside tutorials as timetabled according to the rotations.

DP requirements: To qualify for the end-of-block examination, students must fulfill ALL of the following: For Paediatric Medicine: (a) Achieve a minimum of 80% attendance* (ward, ambulatory, and scheduled activities, monitored by signed attendance; (b) complete the online quizzes within the time stipulated in the course handbook; (c) complete and bring to the end-of-block examination a written portfolio of the required minimum number of original case writeups of patients seen in ward and outpatient clinic that the students allocated to during their time in PED5006W; (d) complete and submit the "AfriMeds" assignment by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook; (e) and submit the hard copy completed, signed, and dated PED5006W logbook by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook. For Paediatric Surgery: (a) Achieve a minimum of 80% attendance* at ward, ambulatory, and scheduled activities, monitored by signed attendance; (b) complete all online quizzes within the time stipulated in the course handbook; and (c) produce and submit an original portfolio of the stipulated number of cases as outlined in the course handbook. *Any absence is only allowed with permission subject to the leave of absence rules as stated in the course handbook. If a student is absent with permission for more than five working days in the six-week paediatric medicine course or for more than two working days during the two-week paediatric surgery course, the time missed will need to be made up to attain the minimum attendance criterion; this may or may not be possible to do, given the time and/or activities missed. DP concession rules apply.

Assessment: The two sub-courses will be examined together in the last week of the eight-week modular block.
The combined end-of-block summative assessment comprises a clinical and portfolio assessment [50% of the overall mark] and an online MCQ and Extended Matching items (EMI) assessment [50% of the overall mark]. Coursework from PED4049W Introduction to Child and Adolescent Health can also be assessed. In order to pass PED5001W Caring for Children, students are required to achieve 50% or more in each of the following components: (a) The clinical examination [average of the two clinical cases]; (b) the portfolio examination; (c) the paediatric medicine section of the online assessment; and (d) the paediatric surgery section of the online assessment. The pass mark for PED5001W Caring for Children is 50%; the paediatric medicine sub-course contributes 75% and the paediatric surgery sub-course contributes 25% to this mark. For the Paediatric Medicine sub-course, the following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) fail any one component of the end-of-block summative assessment with 48–49% will be required to undertake a supplementary examination* in that component; (b) fail any one component with a mark of 47% or less will be required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in that component; (c) fail more than one component with 48-49% will need to do two weeks of supplementary time and undergo a supplementary examination* in those components; (d) fail more than one component with a mark of 47% or less will be required to repeat the sub-course and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year; (e) do not meet the DP requirements for the Paediatric Medicine sub-course fail it and will be required to repeat it and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year; For the Paediatric Surgery sub-course, the following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) fail the Paediatric Surgery online assessment with a mark of 47% or less will be required to complete one week of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in paediatric surgery; (b) fail the Paediatric Surgery online assessment with a mark of 48–49% will be offered a supplementary examination; (c) do not meet the DP requirements for the Paediatric Surgery sub-course fail it and will be required to repeat it and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in any component of the supplementary exam or who do not attend or fail any component of the deferred exam must repeat the sub-course(s) and the end-of-block summative assessment(s) in full in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the University. The two sub-courses will be examined together in the last week of the eight-week modular block. The combined end-of-block summative assessment comprises a clinical and portfolio assessment [50% of the overall mark] and an online MCQ and Extended Matching items (EMI) assessment [50% of the overall mark]. Coursework from PED4049W Introduction to Child and Adolescent Health can also be assessed. In order to pass PED5001W Caring for Children, students are required to achieve 50% or more in each of the following components: (a) The clinical examination [average of the two clinical cases]; (b) the portfolio examination; (c) the paediatric medicine section of the online assessment; and (d) the paediatric surgery section of the online assessment. The pass mark for PED5001W Caring for Children is 50%; the paediatric medicine sub-course contributes 75% and the paediatric surgery sub-course contributes 25% to this mark. For the Paediatric Medicine sub-course, the following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) fail any one component of the end-of-block summative assessment with 48–49% will be required to undertake a supplementary examination* in that component; (b) fail any one component with a mark of 47% or less will be required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in that component; (c) fail more than one component with 48-49% will need to do two weeks of supplementary time and undergo a supplementary examination* in those components; (d) fail more than one component with a mark of 47% or less will be required to repeat the sub-course and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year; (e) do not meet the DP requirements for the Paediatric Medicine sub-course fail it and will be required to repeat it and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year; For the Paediatric Surgery sub-course, the following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) fail the Paediatric Surgery online assessment with a mark of 47% or less will be required to complete one week of additional time and undergo a
supplementary examination* in paediatric surgery; (b) fail the Paediatric Surgery online assessment with a mark of 48–49% will be offered a supplementary examination; (c) do not meet the DP requirements for the Paediatric Surgery sub-course fail the sub-course and will be required to repeat it and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in any component of the supplementary exam or who do not attend or fail any component of the deferred exam must repeat the sub-course(s) and the end-of-block summative assessment(s) in full in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the University.

PED5004W GENERAL CARE OF THE CHILD FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PED5104X, PED5204X, PED5304X, PED5404X, PED5504X
40 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr J Nuttall, Dr K Reichmuth and Dr P Wicomb
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.
Course outline:
This course is an eight-week block divided into the following: Neonatology, ambulatory paediatric medicine, and a paediatric medicine ward rotation. The two-week neonatology rotation will take place at either Mowbray Maternity, New Somerset, or Groote Schuur Hospital. Students will sit an end-of-rotation neonatology examination. The two-week paediatric ambulatory rotation will take place at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. It comprises a series of tutorials on clinical methods and examination techniques, seminars on common paediatric topics relevent to the South African health care environment with a focus on guideline-based management, and attendance at various paediatric medical outpatient clinics. The four-week paediatric ward rotation will take place at New Somerset, Victoria, or Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. Students will undergo a full day of compulsory Paediatric Life Support training. The curriculum is composed of common presentations (which students address in terms of history taking, examination, assessment, and management plans, as well as during bedside tutorials and in assembling their portfolio and completing their Due Performance logbook) and core topics. Students who pass this course will be able to recognize and provide appropriate treatment / management of level 1 conditions presenting in a neonate, infant, child, and adolescent, and will be able to recognize, provide emergency treatment/ management of, and ensure appropriate and safe referral of neonates, infants, children, and adolescents presenting with level ≥2 conditions. In addition, students will have developed professional behaviour and attitudes appropriate to handling children and their caregivers, and awareness of the rights of children and the doctor’s role as an advocate for child health.
DP requirements: To qualify for the end-of-block assessment, students must fulfill all of the following: (1) Achieve at least 50% for both the paediatric and neonatal in-course assessments; (2) successfully complete the paediatric procedure and resuscitation training; (3) successfully complete the neonatal procedure and resuscitation training; (4) submit their Due Performance (DP) requirement logbook (completed, signed, and dated appropriately) to the course administrator by the stipulated deadline; (5) complete a portfolio of the minimum required number of cases; and (6) achieve a minimum of 80% attendance* in each rotation (monitored by signed attendance). *Any student missing ward attendance without a valid and approved reason will not be allowed to do the end-of-block examination. In the event of a student being absent from the ward for whatever reason, permission will need to be granted by the convener. If the period of absence is five days or more working days over the four-week paediatric rotation or two working days or more during the two-week neonatal and ambulatory rotations, the time will need to be made up. If for whatever reason the student cannot make up the time or is absent for more than two weeks of the paediatric rotation or more than one week of the neonatal rotation, the rotation has to be repeated (Faculty of Health Sciences leave of absence rules apply).
Assessment: The general paediatric end-of-block summative assessment comprises the following: (1) an in-course assessment [30% of the overall course mark]; (2) an end-of-block short-cases clinical assessment [20% of the overall course mark]; (3) oral portfolio assessment [10% of the overall course mark]; and (d) an online assessment [20% of the overall course mark]. The neonatal summative assessment comprises the following: (1) neonatology in-course assessment [10% of the overall course mark] and (2) neonatal medicine clinical case assessment [10% of the overall course mark]. While the overall course pass mark is 50%, a subminimum of 50% must be achieved for each of the following: (1) the paediatric end-of-block clinical assessment; (2) the paediatric end-of-block portfolio assessment; (3) the end-of-block online assessment; and (4) the neonatal clinical assessment. In addition, students must obtain an exempt pass in the exit examination on procedural competence (MDN6004W). Students who attain 48–49%: (1) as the overall course mark will be required to do 2 weeks of supplementary time and undergo a supplementary clinical and oral portfolio assessment; (2) in the paediatric shortcases clinical assessment will be required to do a supplementary clinical assessment; (3) in the oral portfolio assessment will be required to do a supplementary oral portfolio assessment using existing portfolio cases; (4) in the neonatal clinical case assessment will be required to do a supplementary neonatal case assessment. Students who attain ≤47%: (1) as the overall course mark, fail and have to repeat the course; (2) in the paediatric clinical short-case assessment will be required to do 2 weeks of supplementary time and repeat clinical assessment; (3) in the oral portfolio assessment will be required to do 2 weeks of supplementary time, collect a stipulated number of new portfolio cases, and do a repeat portfolio assessment on new or existing cases; (4) in the neonatal clinical case assessment will be required to do 1 week of supplementary time in neonatology and a repeat neonatal case assessment. The timing of all supplementary assessments will be determined by the Faculty of Health Sciences: Undergraduate Office. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in the supplementary examination or who do not attend or fail the deferred examination must repeat the full course and its end-of-block summative assessment in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the University or at a time agreed to by all of the following: the Faculty of Health Sciences Undergraduate Office, the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, any other affected department, and the student.

**PED5005W  CARING FOR CHILDREN: PAEDIATRIC SURGERY**  
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convenor:** Assoc Prof S Cox, Dr P Wicomb and Dr K Reichmuth  
**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.  
**Co-requisites:** If taking this course for the first time, it must be taken together with Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine during the same eight-week modular block.  
**Course outline:**  
Caring for Children comprises two courses (Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine [PED5006W] and Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery [PED5005W]) that are fully integrated and must thus be taken during the same eight-week modular block. As this course forms the theoretical basis for final year, it incorporates considerable, structured online and face-to-face teaching and learning activities. Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine comprises two weeks of ambulatory paediatrics and four weeks of inpatient care. Students will be placed at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, New Somerset Hospital, or Groote Schuur Hospital. Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery comprises two weeks of exposure to paediatric surgery in- and out-patient care, and surgical theatre; it takes place at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital. The curriculum is composed of core topics and common presentations which students address in terms of history taking, examination, and clinical reasoning; during bedside tutorials; in assembling portfolios; and engaging with online content. Students who pass these courses will have knowledge of common core childhood medical and surgical diseases and conditions; skill at taking a history from children and their caregivers; examining children and adolescents; the ability to define an appropriate problem list and formulate an appropriate management plan; awareness of basic procedures;
professional behaviour and attitudes appropriate to handling children and their caregivers; and awareness of the rights. Lecture times of children and the doctor’s role as an advocate for child health.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the end-of-block examination, students must fulfil ALL of the following: (a) Achieve a minimum of 80% attendance* at ward, ambulatory, and scheduled activities, monitored by signed attendance; (b) complete all online quizzes within the time stipulated in the course handbook; and (c) produce and submit an original portfolio of the stipulated number of cases as outlined in the course handbook. Students who do not meet DP requirement (a) or (c) above fail the course and must repeat it in full in the next academic year. Students who do not meet DP requirement (b) above must do an additional week of online time and complete all quizzes stipulated by the course convener by the deadline set. *Any absence is only allowed with permission subject to the leave of absence rules as stated in the course handbook. If a student is absent with permission for more than two working days during the two-week paediatric surgery course, the time missed will need to be made up to attain the minimum attendance criterion - this may or may not be possible to do, given the time and/or activities missed. DP concession rules apply.

**Assessment:** The courses PED5005W and PED5006W will be examined together in the last week of the eight-week modular block. The overall pass mark for PED5005W is 50%. The assessment comprises an MCQ/EMI-type online examination. The following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who:(a) fail the assessment with a mark of 47% or less will be required to complete one week of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in paediatric surgery or (b) fail the assessment with a mark of 48–49% will be offered a supplementary examination. For students who do not meet the DP requirements for the course, recommendation to the Faculty Examinations Committee will be according to what is stated in the DP Requirements section above. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in any component of the supplementary exam or who do not attend or fail any component of the deferred exam must repeat the course and the end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

**PED5006W**  
**CARING FOR CHILDREN: PAEDIATRIC MEDICINE**

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8  
**Convener:** Assoc Prof H Buys, Dr A Ramcharn and Dr K Reichmuth  
**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.  
**Co-requisites:** If taking this course for the first time, it must be taken together with Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery during the same eight-week modular block.  
**Objective:** Build knowledge, skills and attributes needed to promote health amongst, prevent disease in and provide holistic medical and surgical care to children and adolescents.  
**Course outline:**

Caring for Children comprises two courses (Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine [PED5006W] and Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery [PED5005W]) that are fully integrated and must thus be taken during the same eight-week modular block. As this course forms the theoretical basis for final year, it incorporates considerable, structured online and face-to-face teaching and learning activities. Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine comprises two weeks of ambulatory paediatrics and four weeks of inpatient care. Students will be placed at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, New Somerset Hospital, or Groote Schuur Hospital. Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery comprises two weeks of exposure to paediatric surgery in- and out-patient care, and surgical theatre; it takes place at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital. The curriculum is composed of core topics and common presentations which students address in terms of history taking, examination, and clinical reasoning; during bedside tutorials; in assembling portfolios; and engaging with online content. Students who pass these courses will have knowledge of common core childhood medical and surgical diseases and conditions; skill at taking a history from children and their caregivers; examining children and adolescents;
the ability to define an appropriate problem list and formulate an appropriate management plan; awareness of basic procedures; professional behaviour and attitudes appropriate to handling children and their caregivers; and awareness of the rights of children and the doctor’s role as an advocate for child health.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the end-of-block examination, students must fulfil ALL of the following: (a) Achieve a minimum of 80% attendance* at ward, ambulatory, and scheduled activities, monitored by signed attendance; (b) complete the online quizzes within the time stipulated in the course handbook; (c) produce and submit an original and honest portfolio of the required minimum number of original case writeups of patients seen in the ward and outpatient clinics by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook; (d) achieve a satisfactory competency rating in the clinical methods assessment (e) submit the hard copy completed, signed, and dated PED5006W logbook by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook. Students who do not meet DP requirement (a), (c) or (e) fail PED5006W and must repeat the course in full in the next academic year. Students who do not meet DP requirement (b) above must do an additional week of online time and complete all quizzes stipulated by the course convener by the deadline set. Students who do not meet DP requirement (d) must do 2 weeks of supplementary time in the wards and have their clinical skills competency re-assessed. *Any absence is only allowed with permission subject to the leave of absence rules as stated in the course handbook. If a student is absent with permission for more than five working days in the six-week course, the time missed will need to be made up to attain the minimum attendance criterion - this may or may not be possible to do, given the time and/or activities missed. DP concession rules apply.

**Assessment:** The courses PED5005W and PED5006W will be examined together in the last week of the eight-week modular block. The end-of-block summative assessment comprises a portfolio assessment [30% of the overall mark] and an online MCQ and Extended Matching items (EMI) assessment [70% of the overall mark]. Coursework from PED4049W Introduction to Child and Adolescent Health can also be assessed. The overall pass mark for PED5006W is 50%. In addition, students are required to achieve 50% or more in each of the following components: (a) the portfolio assessment and (b) the online MCQ/EMI assessment. The following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) achieve less than 50% overall fail, and must repeat the course and its summative assessment in full in the next academic year; (b) fail any one component of the end-of-block summative assessment with 48–49% will be required to undertake a supplementary examination* in that component; or (c) fail any one component with a mark of 47% or less will be required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in that component. For students who do not meet the DP requirements for the course, recommendation to the Faculty Examinations Committee will be according to what is stated in **DP Requirements** section above. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in any component of the supplementary exam or who do not attend or fail any component of the deferred exam must repeat the course and the end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

**PED6000W  PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH**

*A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PED6100X, PED6200X, PED6300X, PED6400X, PED6500X 30 NQF credits at NQF level 8*

**Convener:** Dr S Salie/Dr J Ahrens (paediatrics), Dr L Tooke (neonatology), Dr K Reichmuth/Dr P Wicomb (co-ordinators)

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Course outline:**

This is a four-week course during which students are placed at George Provincial, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s, Victoria, Groote Schuur or New Somerset Hospital. Where they are integral members of the clinical team.
They participate fully in the academic and clinical activities of the firm including after-hours cover. Learning outcomes include demonstration of core knowledge of common paediatric diseases and conditions; history-taking skills; emergency management and resuscitation; defining problem lists; formulating appropriate management plans; performing basic procedures; professional behaviour and attitude; and advocacy of the rights of children. The core curriculum focuses on common paediatric conditions. During the paediatric attachment students attend procedure and resuscitation training and are exposed to opportunities to acquire a prescribed list of necessary procedural skills.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the end-of-block examination, students must fulfil all of the following: (a) Achieve at least 50% for the paediatric in-course assessment; (b) successfully complete the procedure and resuscitation [Paediatric Life Support] training; (c) complete a written portfolio of the required minimum number of original case write-ups of patients seen during the time in PED6000W - this portfolio must be brought to the end-of-block clinical examination; (d) submit the hard copy completed, signed, and dated PED6000W logbook by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook; and (e) achieve a minimum of 80% attendance* in each rotation; this is monitored by signed attendance. *Any absence is only allowed with permission subject to the leave of absence rules as stated in the course handbook. If a student is absent with permission for five or more working days in the four-week ward placement or for two or more working days during the two-week neonatology placement, the time missed will need to be made up to attain the minimum attendance criterion; DP concession rules apply.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment covering all aspects of the student’s performance is given during the block. The end-of-block summative assessment is made up as follows: (a) An in-course assessment [40% of the overall mark]; (b) short-cases clinical examination [30% of the overall mark]; (c) an oral portfolio exam [15% of the overall mark] and (d) a computer-based MCQ and EMI assessment [15% of the overall mark]. While the overall pass mark is 50%, a subminimum of 50% must be met for each of the following components: (a) the end-of-block paediatric short-cases clinical examination [average of the two cases] and (b) the oral portfolio examination. In addition students must obtain an exempt pass in the exit examination on procedural competence (MDN6004W). The following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) fail any one component of the end-of-block summative assessment [clinical cases or portfolio] with 48–49% are required to undertake a supplementary examination* in that component; (b) fail two or more components of the end-of-block summative assessment [clinical cases, portfolio, or MCQ/EMI] with a mark of 48-49% are required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in those components; (c) fail any one component of the end-of-block summative assessment [paediatric cases or portfolio] with a mark of 47% or less are required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a supplementary examination* in that component; (d) fail two or more components of the end-of-block summative assessment [clinical cases, portfolio, or MCQ/EMI] with a mark of 47% or less are required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a full supplementary examination*; (e) fail the course overall with a mark of 48–49% are required to complete two weeks of additional time and undergo a full supplementary examination*; (f) fail the course overall with a mark of 47% or less are required to repeat the full course in the following academic year; (g) do not meet the Due Performance requirements fail the course and are required to repeat it and its end-of-block summative assessment in full in the next academic year. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in the supplementary examination or who do not attend or fail the deferred examination must repeat the full course and its end-of-block summative assessment in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the University or at a time agreed to by all of the following: the Faculty of Health Sciences Undergraduate Office, the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, any other affected department, and the student.
**PED6004W NEONATAL MEDICINE**

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr L Tooke

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Co-requisites:** If taking this course for the first time, it must be taken together with Paediatrics and Child Health (PED6000W) and the Short Elective (PPH6005W) during the same eight-week modular block.

**Course outline:**

This is a two-week course in neonatal medicine which, together with the two-week short elective course (PPH6005W), constitutes a four-week modular block. Students are placed in neonatal units at Groote Schuur, New Somerset, Mowbray Maternity or George Provincial Hospital where they function as integral members of the clinical team. They participate fully in the academic and clinical activities of the firm including after-hours cover. Learning outcomes include demonstration of core knowledge of common neonatal diseases and conditions; history-taking skills; emergency management and resuscitation; defining problem lists; formulating appropriate management plans; performing basic procedures; professional behaviour and attitude; and advocacy of the rights of neonates. The core curriculum focuses on common neonatal conditions. Students attend procedure and resuscitation training and are exposed to opportunities to acquire a prescribed list of necessary procedural skills.

**DP requirements:** To qualify for the end-of-block examination, students must fulfil all of the following: (a) Achieve at least 50% for the neonatal in-course assessment; (b) successfully complete the neonatal procedure and resuscitation training; (c) submit the hard copy of the completed, signed, and dated course logbook by the deadline stipulated in the course handbook, and (d) achieve a minimum of 80% attendance*. *Any absence is only allowed with permission subject to the leave of absence rules as stated in the course handbook. If a student is absent with permission for two or more working days in the two-week course, the time missed will need to be made up to attain the minimum attendance criterion; DP concession rules apply.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment covering all aspects of the student’s performance is given during the block. The end-of-block summative assessment comprises a neonatal in-course assessment [40% of the overall mark], a neonatal clinical case assessment [30% of the overall mark] and an oral examination [30% of the overall mark]. In addition, students must obtain an exempt pass in the exit examination on procedural competence. To pass the course, students must meet the DP requirements and achieve 50% or more overall and, in the end-of-rotation clinical case and oral assessment combined. The following will be recommended to the Faculty Examinations Committee, that students who: (a) achieve 48–49% in the neonatal case and oral assessment combined will be offered a supplementary assessment* without having to do extra clinical time. *; (b) achieve 47% or less in the neonatal case and oral assessment will be required to do a week of extra time and a supplementary neonatal case and oral assessment combined* and (c) do not meet the Due Performance requirements fail and are required to repeat the full course and its assessment in the following academic year. It will be recommended to the Supplementary Faculty Examinations Committee that students who achieve 49% or less in the supplementary examination or who do not attend or fail the deferred examination must repeat the full course and its end-of-block summative assessment in the next academic year. *All additional time and supplementary examinations will take place in the supplementary time period as scheduled by the University or at a time agreed to by all of the following: the Faculty of Health Sciences Undergraduate Office, the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, any other affected department, and the student.
PATHOLOGY

Professor and Head (UCT/NHLS joint staff):
RS Ramesar, BScHons MSc UKZN PhD MBA Cape Town

Anatomical Pathology
Level 4, Falmouth Building North/D7, Groote Schuur Hospital/1st Floor ICH Building, Red Cross Children’s Hospital

Professor Full-time:
K Pillay, MBChB UKZN MMed Cape Town FCPath SA FRCPath UK

Associate Professor Full-time:
R Naidoo, BScHons UDW MMedSc PhD UKZN

Emeritus Professor:
D Govender, MBChB MMed PhD UKZN FCPath (Anat Path) SA FCPH SA ECSA FRCPath London IFCAP FAMM

Emeritus Associate Professor:
HC Wainwright, MBChB Cape Town FCPath (Anat Path) SA

Honorary Lecturer:
M Duffield, MBChB Rhod LRCP&S Edin & Glas MMED (Anat Path) Cape Town MRCPATH
A Aldera, MBChB MMed UCT FCPath (Anat Path) SA DipRCPATH UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
H-T Wu, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat Path) SA FRCPath London
R Roberts, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat Path) SA

Lecturers Full-time:
D Chetty, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat Path) SA
L Govender, MBChB Pret
B Price, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat Path) SA PhD UKZN
A Ramburan, BScHons MMedSc SA PhD Stell
R Roberts, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat Path) SA
S Singh, MBChB MMed UKZN FCPath (Anat Path) SA
J Chokoe, MBChB SMU MSc (Anat Path) Stell
W Mudini, MBChB UZ MMed WITS FCPath (Anat Path) SA
A Mfokazi, MBChB WSU MMed Cape Town

Assistant Lecturers / Registrars:
NM da Costa, MBChB UFS
JL de Stadler, MBChB Cape Town
M du Toit, MBChB Pretoria
C Dittrich. MBChB Cape Town
N Gericke, MBChB UFS
WD Rocher, MBChB Pretoria
T Solomon, MBChB Cape Town
W-J Tsai, MBChB Witwatersrand
RJ Wessels, MBChB Stell
G Fakier, MBChB Cape Town
J Lunn, MBChB Cape Town
S Likumbo, MBChB *Botswana*
R Chimatira, MBChB *Zimbabwe*

**Chief Scientific Officer/Research Laboratory Manager:**
R Kriel, NDip (Medical Technology) *CPUT* Dip (Prof Photography) PGDip (Business Management) *UKZN*

**Senior Technical Officer:**
J Geitner, BSc Comm (Info Syst) *UCT* BSc (Computing) *SA*

**Laboratory Managers (NHLS):**
S Davids, (Cytopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital) NDip (Medical Technology) *CPUT*
E Dollie, (Histopathology-Red Cross Hospital) NDip (Medical Technology) BTech (Biomedical Technology) *CPUT*

**Chemical Pathology**

*Level 6, Entrance 4, Falmouth Building*
*C17 New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital;*
*Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital*

**Head:**
TBC

**Associate Professor:**
GF Van der Watt, MBChB *Pret* MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

**Emeritus Professor:**
AD Marais, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

**Honorary Professors:**
DB Sacks, MBChB NIH Bethesda MD *USA*
TS Pillay, MBChB *UKZN* PhD *Cambridge* MRCPath *UK*

**Senior Lecturers:**
H Vreede, (Principal Specialist) MBChB MMed *Cape Town*

**Senior Scholar:**
DM Blackhurst, PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers Full-time:**
JA Rusch, BSc Physio MBBCCh *Witwatersrand* MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
S Meldau, BSc Genetics *Free State* BSc Hons Med MSc Med *Cape Town*
J Pillay, BSc Biochem/Micro BSc Hons Biochem *KZN* MSc Forensic *London*
B Southon BSc Biochem/Hum Phys *JHB* BHSce Hons Forensic MSc Forensic/Path *Witwatersrand*

**Honorary Lecturers:**
JC Stanfliet, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
F Omar, MBChB Stell MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*
PH Fortgens, MBBCCh *Witwatersrand* MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA* PhD *UKZN*
C Hudson, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed *Stellenbosch* FC Path *SA*

**Registrars:**
R Dalmacio MBChB Stell
DJ van der Westhuizen MBChB *Free State*
Forensic Medicine
Level 1, Entrance 3, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:
LJ Martin, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town Dip (Forensic Medicine) FCForPath SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M Heyns, BScHons MSc PhD BBA MBA Stell PGCHET QUB
GM Kirk, MBChB Witwatersrand Dip (Forensic Medicine) FCForPath SA
Y van der Heyde, BSc MBChB MMed Cape Town Dip (Forensic Medicine) SA

Lecturers Full-time:
C De Vaal, MBChB Stell Dip (Forensic Medicine Pathology) MPhil SA
I Alli, MBBS Mysore Dip (Forensic Medicine) SA Cert (Medical Law) Unisa FCForPath SA
M Date-Chong, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Forensic Medicine) FCForPath SA
B Davies, BScHons Cape Town MSc George Washington
L Heathfield, BSc BScHons Medicine Cape Town MSc Strathclyde
IJ Molefe, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Forensic Medicine Pathology) FCForPath SA
L Taylor, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Forensic Medicine) SA Path
M du Plessis, MBChB Pret Dip (Medicine & Law) Unisa Dip (Forensic Medicine) SA FCForPath SA MMed Sefako Makgatho

Medical Technologists:
Y Davies, NDip (Medical Technology) CPUT
M Perrins, NH Dip (Medical Technology) CPUT

Haematology
Chris Barnard Building

Associate Professor and Head:
J Opie, MBChB Cape Town MRCP UK FRCPA (Haematology) AUS

Associate Professor:
K Shires, PhD Cape Town

Lecturers, Specialists and Haematology Pathologists:
J Bailly, MBChB UFS FCPath SA
D Oelofse, MBChB UFS MMed UFS PhD NMU
G Davison, PhD Cape Town
M Kriel, MBChB Stell MClinEpi Stell FCPath SA MMed Cape Town
M P Ntseke-Maseko, MBChB Wits FCPath SA
T Gerdener, MBChB UP FCPath SA Cert in Clin Haem Cape Town

Scientist (Senior Lecturer):
S Mowla, PhD Cape Town
**Human Genetics**  
*Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IDM*

**Professor and Head:**  
RS Ramesar, BScHons MSc UKZN PhD MBA Cape Town

**Professor/Senior Specialist:**  
A Wonkam, MBChB Cameroon MD Dip (Medical Genetics) Switzerland PhD Cape Town

**Professor:**  
C Dandara, BScHons PhD Zimbabwe

**Emeritus Professors:**  
PH Beighton, MD London PhD Witwatersrand FRCP UK FRCPCH FRS SA  
LJHL Greenberg, BSc Stell PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Professors:**  
W James, BAHons UWC MSc PhD Madison Wisconsin  
MJA Wood, MBChB Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon

**Senior Specialist/Associate Professor:**  
ER Chimusa, BScHons MSc PhD Cape Town  
K Fieggen, MBChB Cape Town FCPaeds Cert (Med Genet) SA  
C Spencer, MBCHB Stell DCH FCMG MMed Cape Town

**Senior Lecturers:**  
T Wessels, MSc PhD Witwatersrand  
GM Kuzamunu, BScHons MSc Stell PhD Cape Town

**Sessional Specialist and Honorary Senior Lecturer:**  
S Zieff, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

**Laboratory Manager (Cytogenetics NHLS):**  
T Ruppelt, NDip BTech (Biomedical Technology) UPE MSc Cape Town

**Immunology**  
*Level 3, Entrance 2, Falmouth Building, and Wernher and Beit Building South, IDM*

**Professor and Head of Division:**  
E Mayne, BA SA MBBCH Wits MMED Wits FCPath haem

**Professors:**  
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg  
M Jacobs, PhD Cape Town  
M Hatherill, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town  
T Scriba, PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Professor:**  
GD Brown, PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professors:**  
W Horsnell, PhD UK  
R Guler, PhD Switzerland
Visiting Professor:
G Ferrari, MD *Genoa*

Senior Lecturer:
S Hadebe, PhD *Aberdeen*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
J Dorfman, PhD *Berkeley*

Honorary Research Associate:
MJ Marakalala, PhD *Cape Town*
H Jaspan, BSc *USA* MD PhD *Tulane* FAAP PaedsID *Washington*
F Kirstein, PhD *Cape Town*

Research Scientists:
J Hoving PhD *Cape Town*
N-J Hsu, PhD *Cape Town*
NC Tsikiwa, PhD *Cape Town*
E Nemes, PhD *Italy/France*

NHLS Staff:
Z Vallie-Moosa, Medical Scientist
J Banks, Dip (Medical Technology)
L Johnson, Dip (Medical Technology)
K Jonas, Dip (Medical Technology)
S Maart (Lab Manager), Dip (Medical Technology)
B Pillay, Dip (Medical Technology)
N Semela, Dip (Medical Technology)
G Sheba, Dip (Medical Technology)
M Watkins, MSc (Medicine) PhD *Cape Town*

Chief Medical Technologist:
L Fick, Dip (Med Technology) *CPUT*

Manager FACS Facility:
R Dreyer

Falmouth Laboratory Manager:
B Allinde

Wernher Beit South Laboratory Manager:
Z Sunday, (ICGEB affiliated)

**Medical Microbiology**
*Level 5, Entrance 2/3, Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences Campus*

Professor and Head:
AJ Brink, MBChB MMed *University of Pretoria*

Professor and Director (MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit):
V Mizrahi, BScHons PhD *Cape Town* OMS MASSAf FRSSAf FAAM
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

Professors:
H Cox, BSc MPH PhD UM Australia
DF Warner, BCom BScHons PhD Witwatersrand

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C Centner, MBChB MMed MSc Cape Town
A Khumalo, MBChB FCPATH (Microbiology) SA
E Prentice, BA MBBCCH Witwatersrand DTM&H FCPATH (Microbiology) SA
N Samodien, MBChB Witwatersrand FCPATH (Microbiology) SA
H Tootla, MBChB Cape Town FCPATH (Microbiology) SA

Lecturers:
C Moodley, PhD Cape Town
L Paul, PhD Cape Town
S Parihar, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
JSN Govender, MBChB FCPATH (Microbiology) MMedPATH Witwatersrand
DA Lewis, FRCP UK PhD Dip (GUM) DTM&H
MP Nicol, MBChB MMed Witwatersrand DTM&H FCPATH (Micorbiology) SA PhD Cape Town
C Bamford, MBChB Cape Town MMedPATH (Microbiology) Cape Town FCPATH (Microbiology)
S4 MPHMCCH Cape Town DipCH
P Naicker, MBChB UKZN DTM&H Witwatersrand FCPATH (Microbiology) SA
S Budree, MBChB Cape Town FCPaeds & Cert Paeds Gastro SA
O Majdi, MBBS DTM&H London MPH UK
A Coussens, BSc (Hons) PhD Queensland
E Mohr-Holland, BA NY MPH MA
RPH Peters, MD MSc PhD LSTM Dip HIV Man SA
R Muller, PharmD PhD Bonn Hab TU
AM von Gottberg MBCh DTM&H Witwatersrand FCPATH (Microbiology) SA PhD Witwatersrand
R Chen, MD Virginia Commonwealth MSPH (Epidemiology) Alabama

Registrars:
AJ Overmeyer, MBChB Cape Town
CY Chu, MBChB Cape Town
M van der Westhuysen, MBChB Stell

Medical Virology
Werner and Beit Building South (IDM), Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head (UCT/NHLS joint staff):
C Williamson, PhD Cape Town

Professor and SARChI Chair in Vaccinology (UCT):
AL Williamson, PhD Witwatersrand

Associate Professors (UCT):
W Burgers, PhD Cantab

Associate Professors (NHLS/UCT joint staff):
DR Hardie, MBChB MMed Cape Town
JS Passmore, PhD Cape Town
Senior Lecturers/Clinical Virologists (N HLS/UCT joint staff):
M Hsiao, MBChB DTM&H Witwatersrand MM ed Cape Town FCPath (Virology) SA
S Korsman, MBChB Pret MMed Stell FCPath (Virology) SA

Senior Lecturer/Scientist (UCT/N HLS joint staff):
H Smuts, PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
MR Abrahams, PhD Cape Town

Registrars:
M Naidoo, MCBhB UKZN
A Ibrahim, MBBCh Tripoli
GJK Marias, MBChB Pret MSc IMP London

Honorary Professor:
DA Lewis, PhD FRCP(UK), FACHSHM

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
E Andersen-Nissen, PhD USA
A Bere, PhD Cape Town
G Chege, PhD Cape Town
L Masson, PhD Cape Town

Senior Research Officers:
R Chapman, PhD Cape Town
C Riou, PhD Lyon

Research Officer:
N Douglass, PhD Cape Town

Junior Research Fellow:
R Keeton, PhD Cape Town

Chief Scientific Officer:
MT van Diepen, MSc NL

Chief Medical Technologist:
H Gamieldien, NDip (Medical Technology) CPUT MSc Cape Town

Senior Scientific Officers:
C Adams, MSc Cape Town
A Keyser, MSc Cape Town
R Thebus, NDip (Medical Technology) CPUT
T York, MSc UKZN
N Ndabambi, MSc UWC

Senior Technical Officer:
S Galant, NDip (Clinical Pathology) (Microbiology) CPUT

Scientific Officers:
B Kullin, PhD Cape Town
L Tyers, MSc Cape Town
P Ximba, MSc UKZN
DS Doolabh, MSc Cape Town
R Harry parasad, MSc Cape Town
A Gwashu-Nyangiwe, MSc Stellenbosch

Bioinformatician:
D Matten, BScHons UKZN

Project Managers/Administrators:
B Galvio, PhD Cape Town
C Mehou-Loko, MSc Switzerland
L Ngcobo, BSocSci (HONS) Cape Town

Senior Secretary
Z Hartley

Paediatric Pathology
Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital

Senior Lecturer Full-time and Acting Head:
MHG Shuttleworth, BScHons MBChB MMed Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
K Pillay, MBChB FC Path (Anat Path) SA FRC Path UK MMed Cape Town
G van der Watt, MBChB FCPath (Chem Path) DA SA

Medical Technologists (Chemical Pathology):
B Bergstedt, NDip (Clinical Pathology) (Chemical Pathology) BTech
R Brown, BSc NDip (Chemical Pathology)
P Joseph, NDip (Clinical Pathology)
I Kamaar, NDip (Clinical Pathology)
S Kear, NDip (Clinical Pathology)
P Mangala, NDip (Clinical Pathology)
R Manuel, NDip (Clinical Pathology)
C Seaton, NDip (Clinical Pathology) (Haematology) NH Dip
L Ungerer, NDip (Chemical Pathology)
J van Helden, NDip (Chemical Pathology)
V West, NDip (Chemical Pathology)

Medical Technologists (Haematology):
Z Abrahams, NDip (Clinical Pathology) BTech Cape Tech
K Benjamin, NDip (Haematology) BTech Cape Tech
A Bertscher, NDip (Blood Transfusion) (Haematology) Jhb Tech
C Booysen, NDip (Clinical Pathology) (Haematology) Cape Tech
S Brink, NDip (Clinical Pathology) BTech Cape Tech
L de Wet, NDip (Clinical Pathology) CPUT
H Hendricks, NDip (Clinical Pathology) Pen Tech
M Pickard, NDip (Haematology) Cape Tech
M Prins, NDip (Clinical Pathology) BTech Cape Tech
G Tappan, NDip (Blood Transfusion) NDip (Haematology) Cape Tech
E van der Heyde, BSc NDip (Haematology) (Clinical Pathology) Cape Tech
T Zbodulja, NDip (Haematology) Cape Tech
Medical Technologists (Histopathology):
E Dollie, NDip (Histopath Techniques) BTech
S Ford, NDip (Histopath Techniques)
C Jackson, NDip (Microbiology) (HistopathTechniques) NH Dip

PTY2000S   INTEGRATED HEALTH SYSTEMS PART IB
47 NQF credits at NQF level 6; Lectures, PBL tutorials, Practical’s. A blended approach to academic activities may be used to support and enhance face-to-face-learning.

Convener: Dr J Ramesar and Dr J Jayakumar

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
The integrated courses HUB2017H, PTY2000S and PTY3009F extend across years 2 and 3 and provide a detailed understanding of normal structure and function of the human body and consequences of disease. Students learn core material in the basic health sciences (gross anatomy, embryology, histology, cell biology, medical biochemistry, molecular biology and physiology) and infectious diseases (medical microbiology, virology and immunology); they study changes in normal structure and function due to disease (anatomical pathology, chemical pathology and haematology) and learn principles of pharmacology/therapeutics and early management. Emphasis is placed on psycho-social matters relating to each case, drawing in relevant aspects of family medicine, primary healthcare, public health, and mental well-being. Students also learn clinical skills, interpretation of data, professional values and ethics, and procedural skills related to the cases studied. They learn about the impact of illness and disease on the individual, family and society, and the role of the healthcare services in alleviating illness. Case-based, group learning is supported by lectures, practical sessions and stand-alone modules. Students are guided to develop key life skills required for an effective healthcare professional, including a multidisciplinary team approach. Cases have relevance to healthcare issues regionally and nationally.

DP requirements: Attendance at and/or participation in all problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, and practicals and completion and submission of all set assignments, quizzes, tasks and assessment activities by the due dates. Public Health specifically requires all exercises on Vula to be completed as part of HUB2017H and PTY2000S DP requirements.

Assessment: HUB2017H and PTY2000S are assessed together in a final examination at the end of second year. Students must achieve an overall pass in semesters 3 and 4 (year 2) in order to progress to year 3. Students are required to complete a series of in-course assessments and portfolio tasks during semesters 3 and 4 that contribute 50% of the total mark for the year. Assignments, essays, learning exercises, and quizzes contribute to the portfolio mark. A summative assessment is held at the end of the year that assesses work from semesters 3 and 4 and contributes 50% of the total mark for Integrated Health Systems in year 2. Students thus receive identical marks at year end for HUB2017H and PTY2000S. In order to be considered eligible for a supplementary examination, students are required to have achieved a total mark for year two of 45-49%, and to have passed at least one class test or the final examination. Students who are granted a supplementary examination will have their results calculated using the same weightings as the original total mark for the year, and the mark achieved in the supplementary exam will be substituted for the final examination mark.
**PTY3009F INTEGRATED HEALTH SYSTEMS PART II**
59 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr J Ramesar and Dr J Jayakumar

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
The integrated courses HUB2017H, PTY2000S and PTY3009F extend across year 2 and 3 and provide a detailed understanding of normal structure and function of the human body and consequences of disease. Students learn core material in the basic sciences (gross anatomy, embryology, histology, cell biology, medical biochemistry, molecular biology and physiology) and infectious diseases (medical microbiology, virology and immunology); they study changes in normal structure and function due to disease (anatomical pathology, chemical pathology and haematology); and learn principles of pharmacology/therapeutics and early management. Emphasis is placed on psycho-social matters relating to each case, drawing in relevant aspects of family medicine, primary healthcare, public health, and mental well-being. Students also learn clinical skills, interpretation of data, professional values and ethics, and procedural skills related to the cases studied. They learn about the impact of illness and disease on the individual, family and society, and the role of the healthcare services in alleviating illness. Case-based, group learning is supported by lectures, practical sessions and stand-alone modules. Students are guided to develop key life skills required for an effective healthcare professional, including a multidisciplinary team approach. Cases have relevance to healthcare issues regionally and nationally.

DP requirements: Attendance at and/or participation in all problem-based learning sessions, tutorials, stand-alone units and practical sessions; completion and submission of all set assignments, quizzes, tasks and assessment activities by the due dates. Public Health specifically requires all exercises on Vula to be completed as part of PTY3009F DP requirements.

Assessment: Assessment tasks include written papers, computerised tests, practical examinations and a portfolio of work that comprises written assignments, computerised EMI and MCQ tests, oral assessments and practical book work. Regular self-assessment activities provide feedback to students on their progress. In year 3, all the in-course assessments comprise 60% of the total final mark. The final examination at the end of year 3 constitutes 40% of the total final mark. In order to be considered eligible for a supplementary examination, students are required to have achieved a total mark for year three of 45-49%, and to have passed at least one class test or the final examination. Students who are granted a supplementary examination will have their results calculated using the same weightings as the original total mark for the year, and the mark achieved in the supplementary exam will be substituted for the final examination mark.

---

**PTY4008S MEDICINA FORENSIS**
This course is offered by Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology in Department of Pathology. The maximum intake is 30 students.
9 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 15 lectures.
Convener: Dr Y van der Heyde

Course outline:
This course covers the South African legal system and statutory obligations of doctors and healthcare workers; introduction to human anatomy and physiology; introduction to medico-legal concepts of life and death; the changes which occur in the body after death; the mechanisms of injury and death causation; identity and disputed parenthood; sexual offences and violence against women; choice on termination of pregnancy; child abuse and other forensic aspects of paediatric forensic medicine; iatrogenic disorders; alcohol intoxication and drunken driving; drug addiction and poisoning as cause of death; pathology of head injury; anoxic mechanisms as cause of death and domestic violence.

Lecture times: Monday double lecture from 10h00 to 11h45.

Assessment: A two-hour written examination in October/November (100%) A remedial written examination is offered in January the following year to students who have obtained 45-49%.
PTY5012W  FORENSIC MEDICINE FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PTY5112X, PTY5212X, PTY5312X, PTY5412X, PTY5512X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr I Molefe

Course outline:
This course is four weeks in duration starting with only Wednesday afternoon lectures during the two weeks of the Anaesthesia/Forensic Medicine block, followed by 2-week full rotation in the Division of Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. The course comprises eight (8) large group face to face lecture seminars, (2) online lecture seminars and four (4) practical tutorials at the Salt River Forensic Pathology Laboratory of at least four hours’ duration each. The core curriculum has been designed to highlight the forensic pathology and clinical forensic medicine problems and topics encountered by generalist medical practitioners. Students are expected to be able to complete medico-legal documentation, recognise, and correctly refer cases needing expert medico-legal opinions in preparation for potential expert testimony in criminal court cases and inquest hearings for the Department of Justice & Constitutional development. Learning outcomes are based on the core knowledge and practical skills on selected topics presented in large group seminars, small group sessions and tutorials, as well as the four topics covered in the four tasks presented during the 2-week block.

DP requirements: As a DP requirement students are expected to attend of all 4 practical sessions at the Salt River Forensic Pathology Laboratory as stipulated in the course guide, attendance of and/or participation in 60% of plenary sessions and completion of 4 tasks which comprise the in-course assessment. In addition, students must achieve a subminimum of 50% in their coursework to be eligible to write the final Forensic Medicine exam.

Assessment: The final mark is made up of in-course task assignments (40%), practical skill task/procedure (10%) and the final written short answer question (SAQ) examination (50%). Competency in Forensic Medicine requires achievement of a subminimum of the 50% in the in-course, 50% in the written exam and 50% in the practical skill task/procedure.

PTY6012W  FORENSIC MEDICINE

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PTY6112X, PTY6212X, PTY6312X, PTY6412X, PTY6512X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8; Lectures (10); tutorials (7).

Convener: Dr C De Vaal

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Objective: The course is designed to equip students with skills to practice medicine according to South African medical laws and ethical rules, to complete medico-legal documentation encountered in general patient care, recognise medico-legal cases (clinical and pathological) that need referral to centres of expertise; to recognise what immediate steps should be taken to prevent loss of evidence before referral; and to ensure preservation of any pathology and evidence before referral.

Course outline:
This course is two weeks in duration during a four-week block with Anaesthesia. It comprises a blended learning approach. The synchronous activities include group tutorials, practical skills lab session on the examination of sexual assault victim and practical autopsy demonstrations at the Forensic Pathology Laboratory of at least four hours’ duration each. There are also task related feedback sessions. The rest of the time is spent in self-directed learning using the Vula online platform with various materials from course notes, to related videos and self-assessment quizzes with feedback mechanisms. Learning outcomes are based on the core knowledge and topics presented in pre-recorded lectures and narrated PowerPoints available on Vula, large tutorial sessions, small group sessions and autopsy demonstrations. The learning outcomes are categorised broadly into core knowledge, core skills and professional/ethical behaviour. The core curriculum has been designed to highlight the forensic pathology and clinical forensic medicine problems and topics encountered by generalist medical practitioners.
Students are expected to be able to complete medico-legal documentation, recognise, evaluate, appropriately assess and offer expert opinions on core subjects, in preparation for potential expert testimony in criminal court cases and inquest hearings for the Department of Justice.

**DP requirements:** As a DP requirement, students are expected to attend all practical sessions at the Forensic Pathology Laboratory as stipulated in the course guide, attendance of and/or participation in 80% of plenary sessions, completion of five tasks and deliver a presentation during the attachment. The tasks and presentation comprise the in-course assessment, as stipulated in the course guide. In addition, students must achieve a subminimum of 50% in their coursework to be legible to write the final Forensic Medicine exam. Competency in Forensic Medicine requires achievement of three aspects: a subminimum of the 50% in the in-course assessment, a subminimum of the 50% in the final examination, and passing the final exit OSCE.

**Assessment:** The final mark is made up of in-course assessments (40%) and the final examination (60%). The exit OSCE component forms part of the overall final MBChB clinical assessment.
PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

J-Block, E36A, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
DJ Stein, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

Sue Struengmann Professor of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:
PJ de Vries, MBChB Stell FRCPsych London PhD Cantab

Vera Grover Professor of Intellectual Disability:
S Kleintjes, MA MPhil PhD Cape Town

Professors:
J Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA
C Lund, BA UKZN BAHons MA PhD Cape Town MSocSci Rhodes
J van Honk, PhD Utrecht

Associate Professors:
J Hoare, MBChB MPhil Cape Town MRCPsych FCPsych SA
F Howells, PhD Cape Town
SZ Kaliski, BA MBChB Witwatersrand MMed PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA
M Schneider, BSc (Logopaedics) Cape Town MA Reading PhD Witwatersrand
K Sorsdahl, PhD Cape Town

Professors Emeritus /Associate Professors:
CM Adnams, BSc UKZN BScHons (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA
A Berg, MBChB Pret MPhil Cape Town FCPsych SA
CD Molteno, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BAHons PhD Unisa DCH RCP UK
BA Robertson, MD Cape Town Dip (Psych) McGill FCPsych SA
T Zabow, MBChB DPM Cape Town FCPsych SA MRCPsych UK

Lecturers/Senior Lecturers:
M Abbas, BA Unisa MPsych UWC
L Abrahams, MPsych UWC
T Abrahams, MA
N Alie, BSocSci UKZN BScHons Unisa MA Rhodes
RR Allen, BSc MBChB MBA Cape Town FCPsych SA
F Ashburner, MA UJ
E Benjamin, MA Cape Town
N Cader-Mokoza, MA Stell
C Capri, BSocSciHons Cape Town MA PhD DPhil Stell
O Coetzee, MA PU for CHE
Q Cossie, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych DMH SA
S Dalvie, BScHons (Medicine) MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
L Dannatt, MBChB Witwatersrand DMH SA DCH SA MMed Stell FCPsych SA
JJ Dawson-Squibb, MA PhD Cape Town
C de Clercq, MBChB Pret FCPsych SA
W de Jager, MA UPE
C Dean, MPsych UWC MBA Milpark/Oxford Brookes
N Dyakalashe, MBChB WSU FCPsych SA Cert Forensic Psych SA
L Frenkel, MA Witwatersrand
P Gasela, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych Cert (Child & Adol Psych) SA
N Groenewold, PhD Groningen
T Henderson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsyCh Cert (Child & AdolPsych) MPhil *Cape Town*
AJ Hooper, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsyCh *SA*
I Hoosen, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCPsyCh UK Dip (Occupational Health) UK Dip (Cognitive Behavioural Therapy) *Birmingham*
F Ismail, MPsych *UWC*
H Julius, BAHons *UWC* MA *Cape Town*
K Kamaloodien, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPsyCh *UWC*
M Karjiker, MBChB *Witwatersrand* FCPsyCh *SA*
N Koen, MBChB PhD *Cape Town*
N Lagerstrom, MA *Stell*
I Lewis, BSc MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPsyCh *SA*
D Liedeman-Prosch, MPsych *UWC* PGDip (Addictions Care) *Cape Town*
A Marais, MA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*
K Mawson, MBChB MMed Stell DA FCPsyCh *SA*
S Mkabile, MA *UWC*
K Moloto
A Moodley, MBChB UKZN FCPsyCh *SA* MMed *Cape Town*
S Mkabile, MA *UWC*
P Naude, MSc *UPE* PhD *Groningen*
R Ori, MBChB Natal DMH FCPsyCh Cert Neuropsychiatry *SA* MMed (Psych) *Cape Town*
L Parasram, MBChB *Witwatersrand* DMH FCPsyCh *SA*
JS Parker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsyCh *SA*
N Parker, MPsych *UWC*
Z Parker, MA *Cape Town* MPsych *UWC*
D Pieterse, MBChB Stell DCH DMH FCPsyCh *SA* MMed *Cape Town*
T Roos, MBChB *Cape Town* DMH *SA* MMed Stell FCPsyCh *SA* RCPsyCh *London*
M Roffey, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPysch *SA*
L Schlebusch BSc Stell PhD *Pretoria*
F Schulte, MD *Germany* FCPsyCh *SA* Cert Child & Adol Psychiatry Dipl Therapeutic Communication with Children *Univ of East London* Child & Adol Psychotherapist (Diploma in Psychodynamic Psychotherapy with Children & Adolescents *Univ of Goettingen*)
NG Sibeko, MBChB UKZN PhD *Cape Town*
P Smith, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsyCh *SA*
T Swart, BSc *Cape Town* MSc UKZN PhD *Cape Town*
L Thela, MBChB FC Psych Cert Neuropsychiatry *SA* MMed *UKZN*
H Temmingh, MBChB MMed Stell FCPsyCh *SA* MPH PhD *Cape Town*
H Thornton, MA *Rhodes* PhD *Stell*
T Timmermans, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsyCh *SA*
CI Vlotman, MBCHB Stell DMH FCPysch *SA* MMED (Psy)h *Cape Town*
W Vogel, MBChB MMed MSc *Witwatersrand* FF Psych *SA*
MF Williams, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPsyCh *SA*
PF Williams-Ashman, MBChB *Witwatersrand* FCPsyCh *SA*
J Yako, MA *Cape Town*

**Honorary Professors/Associate Professors:**
C Allgulander, MD PhD *Karolinska Institutet*
D Baldwin, DM *Southampton* FRCPsyCh MRCPsyCh MB BS *London*
D Castle, MBChB MD *Cape Town* MRCPsyCh FRCPSYCH MSc *London* DLSHTM
EL Davids, PhD *UWC* MPH *Cape Town*
AW Carrico, PhD *Cape Town*
L Cluver, DPhil *Oxon*
D Edwards, Psych (Hon) *Oxon* MA PhD *Rhodes*
L Franz, MBChB Stell MPH *Duke*
DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

SW Jacobson, MA Brandeis MA PhD Harvard
JL Jacobson, MA PhD Harvard
C Kuo, BA Virginia DPhil Oxton
J Leif, MBBS London MRCP UK MD London FRCPsych UK
I Marks, MBChB MD Cape Town DPM MRCPsych FRCPsych London
C Mathews, BA Natal MSc PhD Cape Town
N Milburn, Ph.D Michegan
B Myers, MSocSc Natal PhD Cape Town
M Robertson, MBChB MD DSc Cape Town DPM FRCPsych FRCP FRCPC Psychological Medicine London
O Shisana, BA UNIN MA Loyola PhD South Florida ScD Johns Hopkins
L Simbayi, BSc Zambia MSc Utah DPhil Sussex
K Sikkema, PhD Cape Town
M Tomlinson, BA Rhodes BAHons Witwatersrand MA Cape Town PhD Reading
D Williams, BTh Hons Southern Caribbean MDiv Andrews PhD Michigan
G Wyatt, Ph.D UCLA
C Zlotnik, MA Witwatersrand PhD Rhode Island

Honorary Lecturers:
SE Baumann, MBChB BA Cape Town FCPsych SA MRCPsych UK
B Dickman, PhD Cape Town
A Gevers, BA Grinnell College MA Missouri St. Louis PhD Cape Town
NR Horn, MBChB Cape Town PGDip (CogTher) Manchester MRCPsych UK
A Mason-Jones, BAHons MA (Public Health) PhD Nottingham
I McCallum, BA BSc ScBcSc MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
U Meys, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPsych SA
A Muller, BCur NMMU MCur (Psychology) UJ
S Pickstone-Taylor
A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Witwatersrand DRM England MRC Psych London
D Rosenstein
F Schulte

Research Officers/Senior Research Officers:
LS Andersen, PhD Hofstra
EC Baron, BSc Reading MSc Durham
E Breuer, BAppScHons Sydney MPH Cape Town
NJ Chambers BA Hons MA Witwatersrand PhD Florida
SD Cooper, BAHons MPH Cape Town
T Davies, BAHons Rhodes MPhil Cape Town
BL Evans, MA Unisa
S Field, BA Hons Rhodes MA Southampton
H Gouse, PhD Cape Town
S Honikman, MBChB MPhil Cape Town DCH DObstet SA
J Ipser, MSc (Epidemiology) Columbia PhD Cape Town
S. Nightingale, MBChB MRC Neurol UK PhD Liverpool
S Rabie, PhD Stell
N Seris BA HdpEd BEd Witwatersrand BA(Hons) Johannesburg MA Witwatersrand
N Shabalala PhD UWC
M Viljoen BOcc Stell MSc (Med) Neurosci Cape Town

Research Fellows:
V Ives-Delipeti, BA Unisa PhD Cape Town
J-P Fouche, MSc Stell PhD Cape Town
N A Groenewold, PhD Groningen
S Heany, PhD Cape Town
S Koopowitz, PhD Cape Town
P Naude, MSc Pret Phd Groningen
A C Palk
T Williams
Z Simo, DPhil KZN

**Addiction Psychiatry:**
G Sibeko, MBChB UKZN PhD Cape Town
H Temmingh, MBChB MMed Stell FCPsych SA MPH Cape Town

**Child and Adolescent Psychiatry:**
W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc Witwatersrand FF Psych SA

**Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry:**
L Frenkel, MA Witwatersrand
J Hoare, MBChB MPhil Cape Town MRCPsych FCPsych SA

**Forensic Psychiatry:**
SZ Kaliski, BA MBCh Witwatersrand MMed PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA

**General Adult Psychiatry:**
RR Allen, BSc MBChB MBA Cape Town FCPsych SA
Q Cossie, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych DMH SA

**Intellectual Disability Psychiatry:**
S Kleintjes, MA MPhil Phd Cape Town

**Neuropsychiatry:**
J Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA

**Psychopharmacology and Biological Psychiatry:**
F Howells, PhD Cape Town
N Koen, MBChB PhD Cape Town

**Psychotherapy:**
L Abrahams, MPsych UWC
W Hawa

**Public Mental Health:**
K Sorsdahl, PhD Cape Town

---

**PRY2001S SPECIAL STUDY MODULE**
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal

**Course entry requirements:** All first year MBChB courses.

**Objective:** The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.

**Course outline:**
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments.
SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.

**Assessment:** Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

---

**PRY2002W  PSYCHIATRY FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS**

14 NQF credits at NQF level 6; 31 lectures 14h00-16h00 Wednesdays.

**Convener:** Dr AJ Hooper

**Course entry requirements:** PSY1005S or PSY1007S

**Objective:** To prepare OTs for professional work with people suffering from psychiatric disorders and intellectual disability.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to teach occupational therapy students about the definitions, aetiology, clinical signs and symptoms, assessment and management, and prognosis of the major psychiatric conditions as classified in the ICD10 or DSM5. The intentions are to equip students with a sound theoretical knowledge of psychiatry symptomatology and conditions, to enable them to recognise a condition clinically and to comprehend management procedures and options, so as to appreciate the role of occupational therapy in conjunction with other disciplines. It also intends to foster an awareness of legal, ethical and cultural considerations that arise in the field of mental health and to provide a basic knowledge of the mental health service structure and available mental health resources. Finally, the course introduces discussion about legal, ethical and cultural factors that impact on patient management in the South African context and provides practical information about transforming health services and mental health resources.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and participation in all learning activities and completion of all coursework by the due dates.

**Assessment:** Two written tests of two hours during the course of the year – 30% each; end-of-year two-hour written examination – 40%; oral for borderline pass/fail or distinction candidates. The final result will be compiled as follows: April test (30%); June test (30%); and November examination (40%).
PRY4000W  CLINICAL PSYCHIATRY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PRY4100X, PRY4200X, PRY4300X, PRY4400X, PRY4500X
30 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr Q Cossie
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.
Course outline:
Clinical psychiatry is taught in year 4 at Valkenberg, Lentegeur, Alexandra, Groote Schuur and Red Cross hospitals in a six-week block. All of the formal teaching takes place at Valkenberg Hospital. At the first meeting, students are given an orientation to psychiatry and there is a discussion on the aims and objectives of the course. The first week of the block is set aside for formal teaching and from the second week onwards there is clinical teaching and formal teaching. Students are expected to attend all seminars and case presentations. Students are in the wards from 08h30 until 12h30 and from 14h00 to 16h30. Their clinical duties under supervision include the assessment and clerking of patients; attending ward rounds where they present their findings; and the follow-up and management of these patients, where possible. They are required to keep a portfolio (extended descriptive logbook) of all patients seen. The basics of psychiatry (general psychiatry, child and adolescent psychiatry, women’s mental health, medico-legal issues pertaining to psychiatry, addictionology and community psychiatry) are covered in a mixture of lectures, seminars, case presentations and self-directed learning exercises. This is taught in small groups of six to 10 students and whole-group activities during the block.
DP requirements: 80% attendance of all teaching and clinical activities. Registers of all formal teaching and clinical activities will be kept. Should the course convener and supervising consultant deem it necessary for the student to make up lost clinical time and the student cannot make up the lost time; the student will have to repeat the course in its entirety.
Assessment: The psychiatry assessment is made up of a written paper (40%); a ward assessment looking at the knowledge and skills of psychiatry as displayed in clinical interactions, and participation in ward activities (15%); a written portfolio case report (25%); and a computerised multiple choice/extended matching questions assessment (20%). The assessments take place during the last week of the block. Students require a mark of 50% or more overall to pass psychiatry. There is no supplementary examination for the course. A student who fails psychiatry will be required to repeat the course at the start of the next calendar year.

PRY4001W  PSYCHIATRY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PRY4101X, PRY4201X, PRY4301X, PRY4401X, PRY4501X
15 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr Q Cossie supported by Dr A Hooper and Dr M Karjiker
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
Students learn the clinical basics of Psychiatry and to learn the disease categories in a bio-psycho-social context.
DP requirements: 90% attendance of all ward rounds and clinical learning sessions as well as online tutorials which will be monitored by attendance registers. Completion and submission of 2 portfolio case writeups to be submitted at the specified submission time. Should a student need to make up lost clinical time, and they cannot make up the time, then the student will have to repeat the course.
Assessment: The assessment is made up of three components – A SAQ style written paper (50%) for which the student must score 50% to pass, Portfolio (20%) for which the student must score 50% to pass and the ward assessment (30%) which is assessed on their engagement in ward rounds, clinical- teaching and tutorials. Students require an overall mark of 50% to pass the course. The assessments take place in the last week of the block. There is no supplementary exam for the course. A student who fails Psychiatry will be required to repeat the course in the next calendar year.
PRY5001W  PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PRY5101X, PRY5201X, PRY5301X, PRY5401X, PRY5501X

30 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr M Karjiker

Course outline:
To work as a student intern in the multidisciplinary team and to manage cases under supervision. To become clinically competent within the nine core areas of clinical practice. To have done prescribed ward work, presentations and portfolio cases.

DP requirements: Attend clinical work, ward rounds, portfolio cases and tutorials.

PRY6000W  PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PRY6100X, PRY6200X, PRY6300X, PRY6400X, PRY6500X

21 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr M Karjiker

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
This is a full-time clinical block of four weeks during which the student intern participates as a full member of the psychiatry team. This includes responsibility for managing patients, which entails clerking, investigating and presenting of completed data under supervision of a registrar or consultant. The student interns are expected to attend all ward meetings, departmental academic meetings and journal clubs. Every Friday, they present cases and discuss clinical material with the course convener/senior supervisor. The students are attached to units at Valkenberg Hospital, Lentegeur Hospital or Groote Schuur Hospital. A core component of the clerkship is the continued development of a portfolio of learning, in which the student intern is expected to collate at least four patients’ case records, reflecting his/her involvement inpatient management. The portfolio of learning forms part of the assessment process.

DP requirements: a) Full attendance of the clinical and teaching programme. If there is approved absence the student must discuss with the ward consultant and the course convener ways in which the student must make up the missed time. If the conclusion of both clinicians is that the absence of the student was not justified then DP will be refused. (b) Professional conduct, dress and punctuality as prescribed by the convener and the clinical supervisors. (c) Full integration with a professional work ethic as a student intern into the clinical team. The ward consultant and clinical team will set the parameters of the clinical work. (d) One portfolio case must be handed to the ward consultant by the last Thursday of the block and three cases must be handed to the departmental administrator at the exam venue on the last Friday of the block, before writing the written paper. A student will not be permitted to write the written paper if the portfolio is not handed in at the exam venue. Failure to hand in the portfolio is evidence of lack of engagement with clinical work and thus the student will be denied a DP. (e) Academic topic presentation to be done for the first Friday of the block for use in the whole group teaching seminar. It must be emailed by the Thursday evening of the first week of the block to the convener and the departmental administrator. It must be emailed to the entire student group after the seminar on the first Friday of the block.

Assessment: The final course mark comprises marks for the ward assessment (20%); academic presentation (10%); portfolio (20%) and end-of-block written paper (50%). No supplementary examinations are offered in this course.
PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Level 5, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Director and Head of Department:
L Myer, AB Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Environmental Health

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:
HA Rother, BA MA PhD Michigan State

Professors:
A Dalvie, BSc BSchons (Medicine) MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BSchons (Medicine) Stell DOH Witwatersrand

Senior Lecturer:
J Irlam, BSchons (Medicine) MPhil Cape Town

Lecturer:
M Jagarnath, BSc Hons MSc PhD UKZN

Assistant Lecturer:
R Mlelwa, BSc MSc Tanzania
M Jagarnath, BSc Hons MSc PhD UKZN

Visiting Professors:
T Arcury, BA Duquesne MA PhD Kentucky
S Quandt, BA Lawrence MA PhD Michigan

Honorary Professor:
K Ahmed, BSc MSc Karachi BSPhD Minnesota

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
G Manuweera, BSc MPhil Peradeniya PhD Missouri
M Miller, BSc BSc (Nursing) Ohio MSc (Nursing) Seattle
S Willis, BSchons Newcastle DPhil Oxford

Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Level 5, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Professor and AXA Chair in Non-Communicable Disease Epidemiology:
L Dugas, BSc PhD Cape Town MPH Loyola

Associate Professor:
M Lesosky, BSc MSc PhD Guelph PGDip (Health Professional Education) Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
T Phillips, BSc UJ MPH PhD Cape Town
H Madlala, BSc PhD UKZN MPH Cape Town
A de Voux, BSc MSc Cape Town PhD Emory

Senior Research Officers:
B Kagina, BSc MSc JKUAT PhD Cape Town

Clinical Research Officer:
J Odayar, MBChB MPH Cape Town

Lecturers/Research Officers:
T Malaba, BSc Zimbabwe MPH Cape Town
E Mukonda, BSc Zimbabwe MPhil Cape Town
F Honwana, BSc MSc UKZN

Honorary Professors:
D Bradshaw, BSc UKZN MSc Cape Town PhD Oxon
S Delaney-Moretlwe, MBCh Witwatersrand MSc PhD LSHTM
J McIntyre, MBCh Zimbabwe FRCOG
C Wiysonge, MD Cameroon MPhil Cambridge PhD Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors:
L Dodd, BSc Utah MSc PhD Washington
M Rangaka, MBChB Cape Town MSc MPhil PhD London
S Reynolds, BSc Toronto MD McGill MPH Johns Hopkins

Adjunct Associate Professor:
T Tucker, MBChB PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
A Cois, BSc MSc Caligiari MPH PhD Cape Town
DJ Davey, BA Colorado MPH Columbia PhD UCLA
N Ford, BSc Warwick MPH Cape Town PhD Simon Fraser
K Kelly, BA MA UKZN PhD Rhodes
M Wallace, BA Cape Town MSc UCL PhD West England

Honorary Research Associate:
J Ncayiyana, BSc UKZN MSc Witwatersrand PhD North Carolina

Family Medicine
Level 2, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:
K von Pressentin, MBChB Stell MMed (Family Medicine) Stell FCFP SA PhD Stell

Associate Professor:
M Namane, MBChB Cape Town MPhil Cape Town BSc MSc UNIN Cert (Community Rheum) Pret MSc (Medical Science) Stell

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N Beckett, BSc Rhodes BSc (Hons) Stell MBChB Stell PGDip (Family Medicine) Cape Town SAFRI Fellow SA
N David, MBChB Witwatersrand MFGP SA
A de Sa, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA
E de Vries, MBChB Stell MFamMed Medunsa FCFP SA
A. Isaacs, MBChB, Cape Town, MFamMed, Stell
R. Krause, MBChB, MFamMed, UFS, MPhil (Palliative Medicine), PGDip (Health Professional Education), Cape Town
D. Matthews, MBChB, Witwatersrand, PGDip (Family Medicine), PGDip (Health Professions Education), PGDip (Obstetrics), Cape Town
L. Morales-Perez, MBChB, MMed (Family Medicine), Stell, PGDip (Health Professional Education), Cape Town
T. Ras, MBChB, MFamMed, Cape Town, MFGP, SA
B. Schweitzer, MBChB, Witwatersrand, DA, MFGP, SA, MPraxMed, Meduns.

Senior Lecturer Part-time:
S. Mathew, MBChB, Witwatersrand, MMed (Family Medicine), Stell, FCFP, SA

Lecturers Part-time:
AJ Barnard, MBChB, Dip (Anaesthesia), MFGP, SA, MPhil, Cape Town
A. Karki, BSc, Biology, University of the East, MD, University of the East, Ramon Magsaysay Memorial Medical Center, PG Dip (Pall Med), Cape Town
MS Saban, MBChB, Cape Town, MFamMed, Stell, FCFP, SA
H. Salie, MBChB, Cape Town
S. Odell, Dip (Child Health), Dip (Obstetrics), SA, MPhil (Pall Med), Cape Town
K. Payne, BSc, SocSc (Psych & Eng), BCur (Nursing), PG Dip (Pall Med), Cape Town
M. Venter, MBChB, MMed (Radiation Oncology), PG Dip (Pall Med), Cape Town

Emeritus Associate Professors:
D. Hellenberg, MBChB, Cape Town, MFamMed, Stell, FCFP, SA
E. Gwyther, MBChB, MFGP, Cape Town, Dip (Pall Med), MSc, Wales, PhD, Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
R. Harding, BSc (Hons), Brunel University, MSc (Social Policy & Social Work Studies), London School of Economics, PhD, Kings College London
M. Chasen, MBChB, UP, MPhil (Pall Med), Cape Town, FCP, Internal Medicine, SA, FCP, Medical Oncology, SA

Honorary Associate Professors:
S. Mazaza, BSc, MBChB, Manchester, MLB, MFamMed, Cape Town, PGDip, Cape Town, FCFP, SA
S. Prassad, MBBS, Mysore Medical College and Research Institute, MPH, University of Minnesota

Honorary Adjunct Associate Professor:
G. Bresick, MBChB, Cape Town, DCH, SA, MPH, Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
K. Adamson, MBChB, Stell, FCFP, SA, MMed (Family Medicine), Stell
F. Christians, MBChB, Cape Town, MCFP, SA, MPH, Sweden, MFamMed, Cape Town, FCFP, SA, Dip (HIV Management), SA
J. Morgan, MBChB, MMed (Family Medicine), Cape Town, FCFP, SA
A. Razak, MBChB, MMed (Family Medicine), FCFP, SA
J. Te Riele, MBChB, Witwatersrand, MMed, Fam Med, Cape Town
J. Venter, MBChB, UFS, Higher Diploma in General Surgery, SA

Honorary Lecturers:
S. Craven, MBChB, Oxon, LRCP, PhD, Oxford
J. Dhansay, MBChB, MFGP, SA, DPT&M, Witwatersrand
S Jacobs, MBChB *Cape Town*
MA Jardine, MBChB *Cape Town*
D Levine, MBChB *Witwatersrand*
G Petros, Cert (Adult Education) NDip (Public Health) MPH PhD *Cape Town*
A Sebesteny, MBChB MFamMed *Cape Town*
K Stammer, MD
N Wellington, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH SA PGDD *Cardiff*

**Registrars:**
AC Anele
A Ashwedi
B Baheir
F Dookith
T Davids
S Dladla
J Etonu
S Engelbrecht
C Ezulu
O Ferndale
M le Roux
R Ortel
L Profitt
R Jansen
A Saunders
J Ribeiro
T Rubler
J Weenink

**Research Officer:**
L Farrant, MBBCh *Wits* Dip HIV Man (SA), MPhil Pall Med

**Research Assistants:**
J Hunter, BA Psychology and Communication Science MPhil in Palliative Medicine *Cape Town*
O Mzimkulu, BSW *Cape Town* MPH *Cape Town*
R Baloyi, BSc Medicine (Physiology) *Cape Town*
N Moodaley, BSocSc *Cape Town* BEd (Hons) *UKZN* MPhil SocSc *Cape Town*

**Health Economics**
*Falmouth Annex*

**Associate Professor and Head:**
E Sinanovic, BSc *Zagreb* PG Dip (Financial Management) *Maastricht* MCom *Cape Town* PGDip PhD *London*

**Associate Professors:**
JE Ataguba, BScHons *Nigeria* MPH PhD *Cape Town*
S Cleary, BA *Rhodes* BAHons MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**
OA Alaba, BScHons MSc PhD *Ibadan*

**Honorary Senior Lecturer:**
V Govender, BCom *UKZN* MCom *Cape Town* MPH *Boston* PhD *Cape Town*
Lecturer:
S Docrat, BSc Ottawa MPH Cape Town

Research Officers:
L Cunnama, BSc (Physiotherapy) MPH PhD Cape Town

**Health Policy and Systems**
*Level 1, Falmouth Building South*

**Professor and Head:**
L Gilson, BA Hons Oxon MA East Anglia PhD London

**Associate Professors:**
J Olivier, BA MPhil PhD Cape Town
M Shung King, MBChB UKZN DPhil Oxon

**Honorary Professors:**
I Aygepong, MBChB Ghana MCommH Liverpool DRPH North Carolina
U Lehmann, PhD Hanover
H Schneider, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTMH MMed Witwatersrand

**Adjunct Associate Professor:**
EH Engelbrecht, MBChB MFamMed DCH DHA Free State

**Honorary Senior Lecturers:**
M Moodley, MBChB UKZN MBA Cape Town

**Honorary Research Associate:**
B Cakorous, DrPH California MPH Pittsburgh

**Occupational Medicine**
*Level 4, Falmouth Building South*

**Professor and Head:**
MF Jeebhay, MBChB Natal DOH MPhil (Epidemiology) Cape Town MPH (Occupational Medicine) PhD Michigan FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

**Associate Professor:**
S Adams, MBChB DOH MMed PhD Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

**Senior Lecturer Part-Time:**
AH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town Dip (Occupational Medicine) UK FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA
I Ntatamala MBChB Dip Public Health UNISA MMed Cape Town MSc OH Birmingham Dip HIV Man FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

**Research Co-ordinator:**
R Baatjies, BTech MTech CPUT MPH Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

**Emeritus Professor and Senior Scholar:**
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Witwatersrand FFCH FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA
Emeritus Professor:  
G Todd, BSc UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

Adjunct Professor:  
S Kisting-Cairncross, MBChB DOH Cape Town MFamMed Witwatersrand MCFP SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:  
B Andrews, MBChB Cape Town, DOH MMed Stell FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA
AH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town Dip Occupational Medicine UK FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA
G Kew, MBChB DA SA DOH Cape Town
S Manjra, MBChB Natal MMedSc Birmingham BScHons (Medicine) DOH Cape Town
A Raynal, MBChB Cape Town MSc LSHTM MPH MFMOM UK
J te Water Naude, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPHM SA
J van Zyl, MBChB MMed Dip (Medicine) (Occupational Health) Stell FAADEP CIME USA FCPHM SA

Honorary Lecturers:  
B Andrews, MBChB Cape Town, DOH MMed Stell FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA
B Cloete, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA
H de Wet, MBChB MMed NUS
S Fakie, MBChB DOH Cape Town
D Knight, MBChB MMed Cape Town
H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) SA

Registrars:  
I Ntatamala
P Mfune
Z Sonday
Y Williams-Mohamed

Public Health Medicine  
Levels 2 and 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:  
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BScHons (Medicine) Stell DOH Witwatersrand

Professors:  
A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA
M Davies, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCPHM SA

Associate Professor:  
V Zweigenthal, BSc DTM&H DPH Witwatersrand BSocScHons MBChB PhD Cape Town FCPHM SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:  
J Irlam, BScHons (Medicine) MPhil Cape Town (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Healthcare appointment)
N Jacob, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA
N Mapukata, ND B Tech (Medical Technology) CPUT/DUT MSc UK MSc Witwatersrand Cert (HIV/AIDS Care & Counselling) Unisa Cert (Introduction to Theory of Change) Witwatersrand
Senior Lecturers Part-time:
K Begg, MBChB Cape Town DCH DipObs FCPHM (Deputy Dean: Joint Faculty-Department appointment)
T Naledi, MBChB Cape Town FCPHM (Deputy Dean: Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Lecturers Full-time:
F Amien, BChD MChD Cape Town
I Datay, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Healthcare appointment)
S Toto, BSc (Occupational Therapy) Cape Town

Lecturer Part-time:
R Morar, MBChB Natal DHMEF MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA

Senior Research Officer:
E Kalk, MBChB Witwatersrand PhD Birmingham MRCP London Dip (HIV Management) SA MPH Cape Town
U Mehta, BPharm Witwatersrand PharmD Albany DrPH James Cook

Medical Natural Scientist:
N Zinyakatira, BScHons Zimbabwe MPhil Cer(Project Management) Cape Town

Post-Doctoral Research Fellow:
H Haricharan, MA Cape Town MJournalism Canada PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
N Morojele, PhD Kent
R Matzopoulos, BBusSci MPhil PhD Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors:
N Harker-Burnhams, PhD Cape Town BAHons MPhil UPE
S Moyo, MBChB MPH Dip MSHS PhD
T Oni, BSc London MBBS UCL MPH MMed Cape Town MD Imperial MRCP DFPH UK FCPHM SA

Adjunct Associate Professor:
R Foster, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH Belgium DSc Cape Town
S Moyo, MBChB MPH Dip MSHS PhD
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:
G Denicker, MSc Oxford BChD UWC
V Shaw, PhD Norway
E Morden, BSc MPH Cape Town
S Peters, MBChB Cape Town FCPHM SA
Z Mgugudo-Sello MBChB Cape Town

Honorary Research Associates:
A Cassidy, MPH Cape Town
N Harker-Burnhams, PhD Cape Town BAHons MPhil UPE
J McLoughlin, MBChB MPH Cape Town
CJ Seebregts, BSc BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town BScHons Unisa
M Richter, PhD

Visiting Professors:
F Coomans, PhD Maastricht MA Italy
S Whittaker, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FFCH SA
T Rehle, MD Munich MPH LSHTM PhD Antwerp

Facilitators:
K Abrahams, BScBScHons Cape Town
B Adebiyi, MSocSc PhD UWC
N Arends, BSc (Physiotherapy) UWC MPH Cape Town
C Burger, BSc (Physiotherapy)
M Chidavaeni, BScSc Cape Town
N Chikte, BScHons (Biokinetics)
Z Cindi, BScHons UCT
G Cook, BScHons UK Dip (Careers Guidance) Kent
N Cwele BSocScHons Cape Town
K Fataar, BSocScHons Cape Town
S Felaar, BSocSc Cape Town MPH Sahmyook South Korea
M Isiagi MSc (Medicine) Cape Town
G Kiarie BSocScHons
I Kallon PhD UCT
Buhle Maseko-MacArthur BSc (Occupational Therapy) Cape Town
S Molapi, BSocScHons (Biochem & Human Physiology) Cape Town
C Makone BSocSc (Psychology)
M Nkosi BSc (Occupational Therapy) Cape Town
E Nwosu PhD (Med) Cape Town
A Parker, BAHons Cape Town
N Pasqualle BSc (Physiotherapy)
G Pienaar MSc (Forensic Psychology)
F Sayed, BPsych
S Sirmongpong BSocSc (Social Work)
E Tsetse, MSc (Medical Biochem) Cape Town
Y Waja BSocSc

Registrars:
Z Mgugudo-Sello
T Mosidi
L Mureithi
G Ngubane
A von Delft
J Werner
Y Tembo
M Ismail
N Berkowitz
V Mudalay
B Chetty
H Hussey
J Gammon
M Hunter
Social and Behavioural Sciences
Level 3, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:
L Knight, BSc Cape Town MPS UKZN PhD LSHTM

Honorary Professors:
D Cooper, BSocSc BA Hons PhD Cape Town
C Morroni, BA Harvard MSc Columbia MPH MBChB Cape Town PhD Columbia
N Abrahams, MPH PhD Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors:
A Harrison, BA Penn MA MPH Johns Hopkins PhD LSHTM
M Lurie, BA Boston MA Florida PhD Johns Hopkins
C Mathews, BA Hons UKZN BSocScHons MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Adjunct Associate Professor:
C Colvin, BA VirginiaTech MA PhD Virginia MPH Cape Town

Adjunct Senior Lecturers:
A Swartz, BSocScHons MPH PhD Cape Town
D Constant, BSc (Physiotherapy) BSocScHons MSc (Medicine) MPH PhD Cape Town
M Endler, MD PhD Karolinska

Lecturer:
J Githaiga, Bed (Arts) Kenya MA (Communication) MA (Counselling Psychology) Kenya PhD Cape Town

Research Co-ordinators:
M van Pinxteren, BA (Journalism) Netherlands Hons (Social Anthropology) MA (Social Anthropology) Cape Town
N Kannemeyer, BA (Psychology) New Zealand
M Majola

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
D Peacock, BA Hons California MA San Francisco
E Stern, MPH PhD Cape Town
L Reynolds, PhD Johns Hopkins

Honorary Research Associates:
S Cooper, MPH Cape Town PhD LSHTM
Z Duby, MPH PhD Cape Town
E Venables, PhD Edinburgh
J Harries, BA MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Affiliate:
Z Trafford, BA Hons Cape Town MSc Edinburgh
**PPH1001F BECOMING A PROFESSIONAL**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
Convener: Ms N Mapukata  
Course entry requirements: None  
Course outline:  
This course introduces first year students in all health science professions to professionalism and appropriate professional conduct. The course aims to promote the conduct, knowledge, attitudes and values associated with being a professional and a member of a professional team. Students learn interpersonal skills, including being non-judgemental, empathetic, ethical and respectful of human rights when working with colleagues, clients, patients and community members who may have different values and traditions. Students learn theory on interviewing and interpersonal skills which are applied in simulated and real interviews; theory related to group and social roles applied in simulated experiences to build team membership and leadership skills; and critical analysis of and reflection on professional conduct, diversity, health and human rights. The educational approach is participatory and experiential and all students are required to engage actively in facilitator-lead small learning groups. Academic, digital and information literacies are systematically integrated from the outset. The course also includes a workshop on HIV-AIDS, designed to introduce students to the relevance of HIV-AIDS issues in their private and professional lives.  

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all small group learning sessions and other academic commitments, including the HIV-AIDS workshop; completion of all set assignments and assessment activities.  
Assessment: Continuous, performance-based in-course assessments provide students with regular feedback. Those students who achieve an average of 60% or above for these in-course assessments are not required to write the final written examination. Those students who average below 60% for their in-course assessments are required to write a final examination and must achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination in order to pass the course.

---

**PPH1002S BECOMING A HEALTH PROFESSIONAL**

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
Convener: Ms N Mapukata  
Course entry requirements: PPH1001F  
Course outline:  
This course builds on the knowledge and skills gained in PPH1001F Becoming a Professional. Focus is on the primary healthcare approach and disability. The course equips students to work collaboratively on a community-oriented project based on the primary healthcare principles and approach, including comprehensive health care (promotive, preventive, curative, rehabilitative and palliative care within the primary, secondary and tertiary levels of care), intersectoral collaboration, community involvement, and accessibility of and equity in healthcare. Students are required to apply the knowledge, skills and values from PPH1001F to develop an appreciation of the contribution of all healthcare professionals to the promotion, maintenance and support of health and the healthcare of individuals, families and communities within the context of disability. The educational approach is participatory and project-based and all students are required to engage actively in the project and in facilitator-lead small learning groups. Academic, digital and information literacies are systematically integrated from the outset. The course includes a basic life support skills workshop.  

**DP requirements:** Attendance of all group sessions, community and health service site visits and the life support skills workshop; completion of all assignments and assessment activities.  
Assessment: Continuous, performance-based in-course assessments provide students with regular feedback. Those students who achieve an average of 60% or above for these in-course assessments are not required to write the final written examination. Those students who average below 60% for their in-course assessments are required to write a final examination and must achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination in order to pass the course.
PPH2000W  BECOMING A DOCTOR PART 1A

BaDr is comprised of three strands – Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages (isiXhosa & Afrikaans). SLL2002H (Language’s code) Becoming a Doctor part 1B and SLL3002H (Language’s code) Becoming a Doctor Part II B are integrated with the course content of PPH2000W and PPH3000H but separate course outlines are given in this Handbook.

21 NQF credits at NQF level 6; Lectures (3), tutorials (19), site visits for Family Medicine (5), tutorials for Clinical Skills (24), tutorials for Languages (24) - has separate entry under SLL2002H.

Convener: Dr D Matthews, Dr R Weis and Mr J Muller-Stuurman (Acting Co-Convener)

Course entry requirements:
Registration in MBChB II and having completed all first-year courses.

Co-requisites:
All DP requirements must be met. The three Courses of the BaDr theme (Languages, Family Medicine and Clinical Skills) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed independently. If one Course is failed, that failed Course must be repeated, however, students may be required to repeat a Course already passed. All DP requirements must be met, are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed if one is failed.

Course outline:
The BaDr (Becoming A Doctor) theme is comprised of three Courses, each of which have their own Course Codes. Becoming a Doctor part 1A- Family Medicine (PPH2000W); Becoming a Doctor part 1B- Clinical Skills (HSE2000W); and Becoming A Doctor part 1C- Languages (SLL2002H), are all integrated but separate course codes and course outlines are given in this book. The three Courses of the BaDr theme aims to integrate Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages. Students learn and practise interviewing skills. They are exposed to primary, secondary, and tertiary care in both the public and private sectors. The Family Medicine Course develops understanding of delivery of healthcare including palliative care and its management and aspects of health promotion and disease prevention. Students gain practical experience of the doctor-patient relationship, of a bio-psycho-social approach to patient care and the consultation process within a community setting. Learning takes place in a blended learning format in small tutorial groups on-campus and online, synchronously, and asynonymously family medicine, clinical skills, and languages. Students learn and practise interviewing skills. They are exposed to primary, secondary, and tertiary care in both the public and private sectors. The family medicine develops understanding of delivery of healthcare including palliative care and its management and aspects of health promotion and disease prevention. Students gain practical experience of the doctor-patient relationship, of a bio-psycho-social approach to patient care and the consultation process within a community setting in small tutorial groups.

DP requirements: Attending all clinical skills sessions, language and communication activities, tutorials, and practical’s and all family medicine tutorials. Completing the portfolios of learning and undergoing assessment activities. Students may not miss more than two sessions in each of family medicine, languages, or clinical skills during semesters 3 to 5 without official leave of absence or a medical certificate. Attending all clinical skills sessions, language and communication activities, tutorials, and practical’s, all family medicine tutorials, and off-campus visits; completing the portfolios of learning and undergoing assessment activities. Students may not miss more than two sessions in each of family medicine, languages, or clinical skills during semesters 3 to 5 without official leave of absence or a medical certificate.

Assessment: An integrated, Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) covers the three Courses of the BaDr theme, that is, Family Medicine (PPH2000W), Clinical Skills (HSE2000W) and the Languages (SLL2002H). An OSCE tests practical skills, the ability to conduct an appropriate consultation, to communicate with patients and peers, and to communicate (in English, Afrikaans, and isiXhosa) at a level sufficient for a basic sharing of health-related information. Students also complete a portfolio of learning using a reflective model. These portfolios are assessed. In-course assessments (assignments, written assessments and OSCEs held during and at the end of semester 3) constitute 50% of the final mark for PPH2000W, HSE2000W and SLL2002H. The OSCEs, written assessments and assignments during and at the end of semester 4 constitute 50% of the final PPH2000W, HSE2000W and SLL2002H mark. Each of the Courses within the BaDr theme must be passed independently.
A final mark of less than and equal to 45% in any of the Courses, constitutes a failure for that Course(s). If a student scores between 46% and 49%, they will be recommended to FEC for a supplementary examination for the failed course(s), the ability to conduct an appropriate consultation, to communicate with patients and peers, and to communicate (in English, Afrikaans, and isiXhosa) at a level sufficient for a basic sharing of health-related information. Students also complete a portfolio of learning using a reflective model. These portfolios are assessed. In-course assessments (assignments and written assessments).

**PPH2002S SPECIAL STUDY MODULE**
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal

**Course entry requirements:** All first year MBChB courses.

**Objective:** The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.

**Course outline:**
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.

**DP requirements:** Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.

**Assessment:** Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

**PPH3000F BECOMING A DOCTOR PART 2A**
BaDr is comprised of 3 strands – Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages (isiXhosa & Afrikaans). SLL2002H (Language’s code) Becoming a Doctor part IIB and SLL3002H (Language’s code) Becoming a Doctor Part IIB are integrated with the course content of PPH2000W and PPH3000H but separate course outlines are given below.
10 NQF credits at NQF level 7; Lecture (1), on-campus tutorials (9), site visits for Family Medicine (6), tutorials for Clinical Skills (15), tutorials for Languages (15) – have separate entry under SLL3002H).

Convener: Dr D Matthews, Dr R Weis and Mr J Muller-Stuurman (Acting Convener)

**Course entry requirements:** Must have done BECOMING A DOCTOR PART 1 in the preceding yar and have passed all 2nd year courses.

**Co-requisites:** All DP requirements must be met. The three Courses of the BaDr theme (Languages, Family Medicine and Clinical Skills) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed independently.
If one Course is failed, that failed Course must be repeated, however, students may be required to repeat a Course already passed. All DP requirements must be met are integrated and must be completed concurrently but be passed if one is failed.

Objective: To help produce an integrated health care professional who is empathic, reflective, and knowledgeable.

Course outline:
The BaDr (Becoming A Doctor) theme is comprised of three Courses, each of which have their own Course Codes. Becoming a Doctor part 2A- Family Medicine (PPH3000F); Becoming a Doctor part 2B- Clinical Skills (HSE3000F); and Becoming A Doctor part 2C- Languages (SLL3002H), are all integrated but separate Course Codes and Course outlines are given in this book. The three Courses of the BaDr course aims to integrate Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages. Students learn and practise interviewing skills. They are exposed to primary, secondary, and tertiary care in both the public and private sectors. The Family Medicine Course develops understanding of delivery of healthcare including palliative care and its management and aspects of health promotion and disease prevention. Students gain practical experience of the doctor-patient relationship, of a bio-psycho-social approach to patient care and the consultation process within a community setting. Learning takes place in a blended learning format in small tutorial groups on-campus and online, synchronously, and asynchronously. Students learn and practise interviewing skills. They are exposed to primary, secondary, and tertiary care in both the public and private sectors. develops understanding of delivery of healthcare including palliative care and its management and aspects of health promotion and disease prevention. Students gain practical experience of the doctor-patient relationship, of a bio-psycho- social approach to patient care and the consultation process within a community setting in small tutorial groups.

DP requirements: Attending all clinical skills sessions, language and communication activities, tutorials, and practicals and all family medicine tutorials. Completing the portfolios of learning and undergoing assessment activities. Students may not miss more than two sessions in each of family medicine, languages, or clinical skills during semesters 3 to 5 without official leave of absence or a medical certificate. Attending all clinical skills sessions, language and communication activities, tutorials, and practical’s, all family medicine tutorials, completing the portfolios of learning and undergoing assessment activities. Students may not miss more than two sessions in each of family medicine, languages, or clinical skills during semesters 3 to 5 without official leave of absence or a medical certificate.

Assessment: An integrated, Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) covers the three Courses within the BaDr theme, that is, Family Medicine (PPH3000F), Clinical Skills (HSE3000F) and the Languages (SLL3002H). An OSCE tests practical skills, the ability to conduct an appropriate consultation, to communicate with patients and peers, and to communicate (in English, Afrikaans, and isiXhosa) at a level sufficient for a basic sharing of health-related information. Students also complete a portfolio of learning using a reflective model. These portfolios are assessed. In-course assessments (assignments, written assessments and OSCEs held during and at the end of semester 3) constitute 50% of the final mark for PPH3000F, HSE3000F and SLL3002H. The OSCEs, written assessments and assignments during and at the end of semester 4 constitute 50% of the final PPH3000F, HSE3000F and SLL3002H mark. Each of the Courses must be passed independently. A final mark of less than and equal to 45% in any of the Courses, constitutes a failure for that Course(s). If a student scores between 46% and 49%, they will be recommended to FEC for a supplementary examination for the failed Course(s). The ability to conduct an appropriate consultation, to communicate with patients and peers, and to communicate (in English, Afrikaans, and isiXhosa) at a level sufficient for a basic sharing of health-related information. Students also complete a portfolio of learning using a reflective model. These portfolios are assessed. In-course assessments (assignments and written assessments).
**PPH4056W  HEALTH IN CONTEXT**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PPH4156X, PPH4256X, PPH4356X, PPH4456X, PPH4556X.

40 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 20 Lectures; 25 Tutorials and 11 Community visits.

**Convener:** Dr N Jacob

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Co-requisites:** All third-year MBChB courses.

**Objective:** The overall aim of the course is to introduce students to the practice of community-oriented primary care through theoretical and experiential learning. Specific objectives are to a) understand the impact of socio-economic and environmental factors on quality of an individual’s life and health, so that appropriate clinical and social management decisions can be made; b) to enable students to assess and become involved in initiatives that address socio-economic and environmental causes of ill health within communities and c) to refine teamwork skills through participation in group projects and activities.

**Course outline:**
This integrated course comprises public health, family medicine, palliative care and health promotion. The six-week course introduces students to community-oriented primary care, where the care and determinants of health of individuals and communities are studied. Clinical experience in family medicine and palliative care at a primary care level is integrated with a public health research project, followed by a health promotion intervention. In public health, students study epidemiology, biostatistics, research methods, human rights, research ethics, demography, occupational and environmental health, communicable disease control, health economics, and health needs of vulnerable groups. In health promotion, during projects at community sites and during home visits, students learn skills such as networking, advocacy, communication, organising, facilitation, planning and negotiation, reflection, teamwork, community participation and empowerment. Family medicine and palliative care include clinical attachments in primary care settings and an intermediate healthcare facility, during which students conduct and review video-taped patient consultations and home visits.

**DP requirements:** (a) Completion of all assignments submitted by the deadline/s as stipulated in the course manual; (b) Completion of summative and formative assessments by the stipulated deadlines, with a sub-minimum of 46% for in-course assignments/assessments; (c) Participation in and equal contribution to group work; and (d) Attendance at all clinical and community teaching and group presentations; and 90% attendance of in-class sessions, including online sessions, prior to the end-of-course examination.

**Assessment:** The following components contribute to the overall mark (a) An epidemiology research protocol (group mark) (12.5%) (b) A health promotion project report (group mark) (12.5%) (c) A combined epidemiology and health promotion oral presentation (group mark) (5%) (d) A motivational interview assessment (4%) (e) A family medicine patient case study (8%) (f) A biostatistics assessment (8%) (g) The end-of-course written examination is weighted at 50%. This comprises of public health, health promotion, family medicine and palliative care. Penalty for late submission of assignments is 5% per day, to a maximum of five days, following which a student will get zero. Students must obtain an overall aggregate of 50% for the course, as well as 50% overall for the in-course assessments and 50% for the end-of-course examination in order to pass the course. Accordingly, the criteria for failure are: (a) Failure to achieve an overall course mark of 50% (b) Failure to achieve 50% for coursework as above (c) Failure to achieve 50% for the end of course examination. Students who achieve 48-49% in any of the above components, will be offered a supplementary examination. Students who achieve 47% or less in any of the above components will be required to repeat the course.
PPH6000W  FAMILY MEDICINE AND PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: PPH6100X, PPH6200X, PPH6300X, PPH6400X, PPH6500X

21 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr N Beckett and Dr M De Swart (Acting Pall care Convenor)

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
The four-week rotation emphasises the theoretical and clinical integration of clinical, public health and behavioural science knowledge, and skills required for family and community-orientated primary care. Students consolidate prior learning by applying the knowledge, skills and professional values gained in all clinical disciplines (particularly family medicine, palliative care and public health) to the diagnosis, management and continuing care of patients presenting to primary care services. Learning materials used in prior learning provide the theoretical basis for practice, research and continuing professional development. The clerkship aims to provide students with a basis for postgraduate training in the practice of family medicine and palliative care and to enter the six-month family medicine internship with the necessary confidence and competence. During the block, all students are based at community health centres (CHCs) within the district health system in the Cape Town metropolitan area for three weeks, and currently spend one week in Vredenburg, within the rural district health services in the Western Province. Palliative care learning focuses on clinical aspects such as pain management and introduces paediatric palliative care. Palliative care activities may include visits to a hospice, patient’s home, intermediate care facility, paediatric health care facilities and district hospital exposure.

DP requirements:
(a) Completion of all required coursework (including a logbook) and attendance of compulsory academic activities on campus (including orientation day session and tutorials/seminars conducted virtually or face to face). (b) Attendance of all clinical activities at the community health clinics (CHC), palliative care sites and Vredenburg. (c) Attendance at one SHAWCO session during the family medicine course/clerkship, unless otherwise indicated by the convenor. Any student who misses up to two supervised CHC/FM clinical sessions will be allowed to make up the missed clinical time by arrangement with the relevant supervisor on site. Any missed palliative care clinical sessions must be made up by arrangement with the PC UG convenor. A valid medical certificate with completed DP concession form to miss classes must be produced in all instances. Any student who misses more than 25% of clinical activities will be DPR and will have failed FM. (d) Any student who does not submit a signed logbook with completed activities by the last Thursday of the rotation will be denied entry to the end of -block OSCE examination.

Assessment: The final mark is made up of: (A) an in- course mark comprising a patient study (25%) and a Facility Clinical mark (CHC and Vredenburg):15%. The facility clinical mark is weighted according to time spent at CHCs and VB (75% vs 25% respectively). For Garden Route students, the VB mark will be replaced with a portfolio mark (25%). (B) OSCE (60%). A penalty of 5% per day will be deducted from the patient study component for late submissions of patient studies to a maximum of five days, following which a mark of zero will be allocated. The facility clinical mark includes assessment of professionalism (punctuality, dress code; involvement in course activities, including clinical activities/assignments; attitude towards patients, colleagues and required activities; teamwork; and conscientiousness) and clinical knowledge and skills as well as the mini-CEX cases. Any student who achieves more than 48% but less than 50% for either the Facility Clinical mark or the OSCE or both, will be eligible for a supplementary examination at the discretion of the FEC Subcommittee. This may be associated with additional clinical time at the discretion of the course convenor. A student who achieves less than 50% for the supplementary examination will have to repeat the 4-week FM rotation.
PPH6001W  LONG ELECTIVE
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the
group that the student is allocated to: PPH6101X, PPH6201X, PPH6301X, PPH6401X, PPH6501X
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Mr J Irlam
Course entry requirements: Students are eligible to take this course once in the fifth academic
year of study (upon application to and with written permission from the Electives Convener and year
or MBChB years 4-6 Convener and limited to the vacation period) or in the sixth year of study.
Objective: To provide students with an opportunity over four weeks to enhance their clinical
competence and understanding of the social context of disease and health, and/or their skills in
clinical or public health research.
Course outline:
Students are eligible to take this course once in the fifth academic year of study (upon application to
and with written permission from the Electives Convener and year 5 or MBChB years 4-6 Convener
and limited to the vacation period) or in the sixth academic year.
DP requirements: An evaluation form and activity form (if applicable) signed by the elective
supervisor.
Assessment: A written report on the elective for 100 marks within four weeks of the elective. A
penalty of one mark per day applies for late submission. The marking rubrics are available on the
VULA Electives site. Students who fail (i.e. obtain less than 50% for the elective report) will be
given one opportunity to amend the report and re-submit, otherwise they may be required to repeat
the elective in the following year.

PPH6005W  SHORT ELECTIVE
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the
group that the student is allocated to: PPH6105X, PPH6205X, PPH6305X, PPH6405X, PPH6505X
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Mr J Irlam
Course entry requirements: Student are eligible to take this course once in the fifth academic year
of study (upon application to and with written permission from the Electives Convener and year 5 or
MBChB years 4-6 Convener and limited to the vacation period) or in the sixth year of study.
Objective: To provide students with an opportunity over two weeks to enhance their clinical
competence and understanding of the social context of disease and health.
Course outline:
Students are required to undertake a self-funded clinical elective anywhere they choose. Students
formulate and submit their learning objectives as motivation for their elective at least two weeks
prior to the elective. Students identify a supervisor on site at their elective to direct and supervise
their elective activities and to evaluate their performance on completion.
DP requirements: A completed student evaluation of the elective using the standard template
provided, as well as an evaluation form and activity form signed by the elective supervisor.
Assessment: A Pass/Not Pass assessment is made by the electives convener. No mark is awarded
for the report. Students who do not pass (i.e. who do not submit a report) will be given one
opportunity to re-submit, otherwise they may be required to repeat the elective in the following year.
RADIATION MEDICINE

Professor and Head:

Rotating Head Currently:

J Parkes, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCRad Onc SA

Medical Physics

L-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

N Joubert, BMedScHons PGDip MMedSc UFS

Lecturers:

JD Bruwer, BScHons MSc Stell
H Mac Gregor, BScHons Stell
A Groenewald, BScHons PGDip MScMedSc PhD Stell
B Smith, BMedScHons UCT
J Mbewe, BScHons UNAM

Nuclear Medicine

C4/C3, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head of Division and Senior Lecturer Full-time:

TBC

Consultants:

Stuart More, MBBCh Wits FCNP SA MMed Cape Town
OA Ayeni, MBChB Ife FCNP SA MMed Witwatersrand

Red Cross Hospital:

A Brink, MBChB Pret DCH FCNP SA MMed Cape Town, PhD Uct
JL Holness, MBChB Cape Town FCNP SA MMed(Nuc Med) Stell PhD Stell

Paediatric Radiology

Red Cross Children’s Hospital

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T Kilborn, MBChB Cape Town FCRR UK
NA Wieselthaler, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA

Lecturer Full-time:

E Banderker, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA
A Rajkumar, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA

Radiation Oncology

L-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

J Parkes, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCRad Onc SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

AJ Hunter, BScHons (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
Z Mohamed, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:
S Dalvie, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
N Fakie, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
T Naiker, MBChB Witwatersrand FCRadOnc SA
B Robertson, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA
J Wetter, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS
L Punt, MBChB Stell MMed(Rad Onc) Cape Town

Radiology
C16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:
S Moosa, MBChB MPhil Cape Town BScHons Stell FFRadDiag SA

Emeritus Associate Professor:
SE Candy, BSc HED MBChB FCRadDiag SA
SJ Beningfield, MBChB FFRad(D) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
N Ahmed, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA
Q Said-Hartley, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA
R Gamieldien, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
H Ball, MBChB St Andrews FFRad SA
A Scher, MBChB UCT DMRD (RCP&S)(London) FCRad(D) SA

Lecturers Full-time:
N Paruk, MBChB Natal FCRadDiag SA PGCME DundeeUK
F Oompie, UCT FC RadDiag SA MMed UCT PG Dip Diagnostic RadDiag,CPUT MBChB MEDUN SA
RAY2001W  RADIOBIOLOGY
For students in Faculty of Science; not offered every year.
48 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr AS Hendrikse and Dr AJ Hunter
Objective: To be introduced to the basic concepts of radiobiology including its application in radiotherapy.
Course outline:
This course examines the biological effects of ionizing radiation (x-rays, gamma-rays, alpha particles, beta particles and neutrons) on mammalian systems, including radiation-induced cell death, DNA and chromosome damage, mutations and carcinogenesis as well as the mechanisms of radioprotectors and sensitisers. Medical aspects including the radiobiology of radiation therapy of cancer forms a significant part of this course. The radiation pathology of normal tissues and a basic introduction to cancer biology will also be presented. Students who perform well in the course may apply to do the BMedScHons (Radiobiology) once they have completed their undergraduate degrees.
DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and tutorials and completion of all practicals. Satisfactory marks in tests during the year.
Assessment: Essays, tests and practicals count 50%. Two three-hour examinations written in November count 50%.

RAY2004S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal
Course entry requirements: All first year MBChB courses.
Objective: The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.
Course outline:
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.
DP requirements: Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.
Assessment: Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.
SURGERY

J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
AG Fieggen, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town MSc London MD Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:
PC Bornman, MMedSurg FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA FRCS Glasgow
DM Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
JEJ Krige, MBChB MSc (Medicine) Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon) FACP (Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)
D Kahn, MBChB CRM FCS SA
A Murray, MBChB Witwatersrand FRCS Edinburgh FRCOphth
AB van As, MBChB Netherlands FCS SA PhD Cape Town MBA SA

Emeritus Associate Professor:
JG Brink, MBChB Cape Town FC Cardio SA
J Hewitson, MBChB Cape Town FC Cardio SA
DA Hudson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh FACS

Cardiothoracic Surgery (Chris Barnard Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery)

Groote Schuur Hospital; Red Cross Children’s Hospital; Cape Heart Centre, Health Sciences Campus

The Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery provides clinical cardiac and thoracic surgery services for the community of Cape Town and the Western Cape region at both Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children’s Hospital. In addition to being the only academic unit that provides heart and lung transplantation in South Africa. The Chris Barnard Division targets innovative solutions for cardiovascular health care. The Cardiovascular Research Unit housed within the division focuses on the development of a myocardial regeneration, restenosis and angiogenesis in tissue engineering.

Chris Barnard Chair of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Head:
T Pennel, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FC Cardio SA PhD Cape Town

Professor:
D Bezuidenhout, PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
P Zilla, MD Zurich PD Vienna PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors Full-time:
J Scherman, MBChB Pret Dip (Occupational Medicine) Stell FC Cardio SA MMed Cape Town
N Davies, PhD Cape Town
P Human, PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors Part-time:
A Linegar, MBChB Cape Town PhD UFS FC Cardio SA
JG Brink, MBChB Cape Town FC Cardio SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
A Brooks, MBChB Stell FCS SA
C Ofoegbu, MBBS (Ibadan) FWACS FC Cardio SA MMed Cape Town
R Manganyi, MBChB Cape Town FC Cardio SA
N Da Silva, MBChB Pret FC Cardio SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
L Moodley, MBBS India FC Cardio SA
J Rossouw, MBChB PhD Stell MMed Thorax Stell SA

Senior Scientific Officer:
A Oosthuysen, MSc Stell
H Ilsley, NDip CPUT

Emergency Medicine
F51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital, and Bellville Health Park, Karl Bremer Hospital
Groote Schuur Hospital; Red Cross War Memorial Childrens Hospital; New Somerset Hospital;
Victoria Hospital, Mitchells Plain District Hospital; Emergency Medical Services

The Division of Emergency Medicine is the academic division supporting the emergency care
platform of the Western Cape and specifically supporting emergency care clinical services at the
UCT training institutions. The Division has a broad clinical and research training footprint, from
undergraduate MBCh, PG Dip, Mphil, MMed, MSc to PhD programs. The Division is uniquely
multidisciplinary which mirrors the emergency care team encompassing paramedics, doctors and
nurses; and encompasses out of hospital care through to hospital emergency centres and critical
care. A good deal of the research focus of the division is on strengthening and developing
emergency healthcare systems in SA and across the continent.

Professor and Head:
L Wallis, MBChB FRCSc (A&E) Edinburgh MD DIMCRCS Dip (Sport Medicine) Glasgow FRCS
Ed FCEM UK FCEM SA FIFEM

Honorary Professor:
P Brysiewicz, BSocSc (Nursing) UKZN BA MCur PhD UKZN

Associate Professor:
P Hodkinson, MBCh Witwatersrand MPhil PhD Cape Town Dip (Primary Emergency Care) DA
Dip (Obstetrics & Gynaecology) SA DTM&H Witwatersrand PGDip (HPE)

Honorary Associate Professor:
S Bruijns, MBChB Pret MPhil PhD Cape Town Dip (Primary Emergency Care) SA FCEM UK
FCEM SA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
H Bergquest, MD (Pennsylvania) MSc London UK
S Rambaharose, BTech KZN BTechHons KZN MSc KZN PhD KZN

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
C Saunders, BScHons PhD Cape Town
W Khan, MBChB Witwatersrand MMED Cape Town FCEM SA PGDip (HPE)
W Stassen, BTEMC UJ MPhil Cape Town PhD Karolinska & Stell

Lecturers Full-time:
C Cunningham, BSocSc (Nursing) UFS PhD Cape Town BTech AdvDip (Management) MBA
Sunderland
W Craig, BEMC MSc(EMC) (CPUT)
A Kropman, MBChB Cape Town Dip (FEC) FCEM SA
C Hendrikse, MBChB Stell FCEM SA MMed Cape Town
C van Koningsbruggen, MBChB UKZN Dip (Primary Emergency Care) SA MMed Cape Town FCEM SA
D Fredericks, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA
K Cohen, MBChB MMed MPhil Cape Town
K Evans, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA MMed Cape Town
M De Man, MBChB PGDip (Family Medicine) Stell MMed Cape Town FCEM SA
P Cloete, MBChB Pret FCEM SA MMed Cape Town
P Xafis, MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed Stell FCEM SA
R Dickerson, MBBCh Witwatersrand Dip (Primary Emergency Care) DA SA FCEM SA Cert (Critical Care) SA ATCL UK
S De Haan, MBChB Cape Town FCEM SA
S De Vries, MBChB Cape Town Dip (Primary Emergency Care) MPhil Cape Town
W Jooste, MBChB BMedSci MMed Stell FCEM SA
W Smith, BSc MBChB Cape Town EMDM FCEM SA

Honorary Lecturers:
A Parker, MBChB FCEM SA MMed Cape Town
C Wylie, BTech DUT MPhil Cape Town
L van Rensburg NDip Bloemfontein BTech EMC CPUT MPhil Cape Town
P D’Andrea, MBChB Stell Dip Stell FCEM Stell MMed(EM) Stell
TE Mabasa, MBChB Wits, FCEM Cape Town MMED Stell

Honorary Research Affiliate/Associate:
A Lourens, NDip CPUT BTech CPUT MScMed Stell PhD Cape Town
E Callachan, NDip AECT UJ MHealSc Otago PhD Cape Town
E Dippenaar, NDEMC BTEMC MScMed PhD Cape Town

General Surgery
J-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Division of General Surgery services Groote Schuur Hospital, Victoria Hospital, New Somerset Hospital, Mitchells Plain District Hospital and Red Cross War Memorial Childrens Hospital. The Division offers Undergraduate teaching, Post Graduate teaching and has a reputation for innovative surgical methods and a strong research infrastructure. The Division is made up of 8 sub specialist Units and Firms and is the largest division within the Department of Surgery.

Professor and Head:
To be appointed in 2021

Professors:
P Navsaria, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA
E Jonas, MBChB MMed FCS SA PhD
AJ Nicol, (Head: Trauma Unit) MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:
PC Bornman, MMedSurg FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS Glasgow
DM Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
JEJ Krige, MBChB MSc Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FAC (Hon) FACP (Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)
D Kahn, MBChB CRM FCS SA
Associate Professors:
E Panieri, (Head: Oncology, Endocrinology) MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA
L Cairncross, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
JC Kloppers, MBChB Stell Dip (Primary Emergency Care) FCS SA MRCS FRCS GenSurg Edinburgh

Adjunct Professor:
RJ Baigrie, BSc MD Cape Town FRCS UK

Honorary Full Professors:
E Muller, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town MRCS FCS
V N. Nfonsam, MD MS FACS FASCRS

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
M Bernon, MBChB Witwatersrand FCS SA Cert (Gastro)
ABT Boutall, MBChB Stell FCS SA Cert (Gastro)
H Bougard, MBChB FCS SA
S Burmeister, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert (Gastro)
G Chinnery, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed FCS SA Cert (Gastro)
JM du Toit, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCS SA FEBS
S Edu, Dip (Medicine) Romania FCS SA
F Gool, MBChB DA SA FCS SA CertGastro
F Malherbe, MBChB FCS SA
F Noor, MBCH Witwatersrand FCS SA NG
NG Naidoo, (Head: Vascular Unit) MBChB UKZN FCS SA
DA Thomson, MBChB UKZN FCS SA MMed Cape Town
C Warden, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCS SA
J Plaskett, MBChB MMed FCS SA
M Mihalik, MBChB MMed FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
M Forlee, MBChB FCS SA Cert (Vascular Surgery)
B Natha, MBChB FCS SA Cert (Vascular Surgery)
JA Tunnicliffe, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
ME Dalwai, MBChB FCS SA Cert (Surgical Gastroenterology)
M Madden, MBChB FCS SA FRCS England Edinburg
H Molabe, MBChB MMed FCS SA
A Sander, MBChB FCS SA Cert (Vascular Surgery)

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
S Rayamajhi, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Neurosurgery
F Floor Neuroscience Institute, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Division of Neurosurgery is responsible for the neurosurgical management of patients at the two internationally-renowned teaching hospitals affiliated with the University of Cape Town (UCT), treating patients from across the Western Cape as well as elsewhere in South Africa and abroad. Our clinical platform enables us to teach students, train specialists and pursue cutting-edge research into conditions relevant to our clinical practice. We treat various diseases of the brain and spinal cord including traumatic brain injury, brain tumours, vascular diseases of the brain and various types of strokes, spinal disorders, congenital abnormalities, hydrocephalus, and functional disorders such as epilepsy.
Helen & Morris Mauerberger Professor and Head:
AG Fieggen, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town MSc London MD Cape Town FCS SA

DST/ NRF Research Chair in Clinical Neuroscience Research:
AA Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA

Professors:
PL Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS SA

Honorary Professors:
MJA Wood, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon
WJ Peacock, BSc Stell, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edin

Associate Professors:
DEJ Le Feuvre, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA
AG Taylor, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA

Senior Lecturers:
JMN Enslin, BPhysT Pret MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA
NG Langerak, BSc (Physiotherapy) Utrecht MSc Nijmegen PhD Cape Town
AC Mathole, MBChB Cape Town MMed Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA
UK Rohlwink, BA Bosphorus MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
SJ Röthemeyer, MBChB Witwatersrand FC NeuroSurg SA
NS Thango, MBChB UKZN MMed Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
ND Fisher-Jeffes, MBChB Stell FCS SA
CF Kieck, MBChB Stell MD Cape Town FCS SA
A Mbatha, MBChB UKZN MMed UKZN FCNeurosurg SA
RL Melvill, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
SA Parker, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA
C Thompson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCNeuroSurg SADG Welsh MBChB Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA
DG Welsh, MBChB Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA
GA White, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Research Enterprise Manager:
JC Bracher, BSc(Med) Hons PhD Cape Town

Chief Scientific Officer:
J Combrinck, BSc(Med) Hons PhD Cape Town

Laboratory Manager:

Honorary Research Associate:
R Balchin, BSocSc Hons MA PhD Cape Town
Ophthalmology
H52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Division of Ophthalmology (Dept of Surgery) provides eye care services at Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross Children’s and across the metropole at Victoria, Somerset, and Mitchell’s Plain hospitals, with cataract surgery lists also taking place at False Bay and Eerste River Hospitals.

Teaching and training of undergraduates, postgraduates and subspecialty fellows is offered, with skill development and transfer taking place both locally and regionally in sub-Saharan Africa. We are involved in research activities, which includes the South African Ophthalmology Journal being edited from within our division. We also run a UCT Community Eye Health unit in collaboration with the Kilimanjaro Centre for Community Ophthalmology; a Simulated Surgery unit; and we have almost completed the setting up of a Clinical Research unit as well.

Morris Mauerberger Professor of Ophthalmology and Head:
N Du Toit, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town Dip (Ophthalmology) SA FRCS Edinburgh FCOpth SA

Emeritus Professor:
A Murray, MBChB Witwatersrand FRCS Edinburgh FRCPth

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Rice, MBChB Witwatersrand FCOpth SA MPH
J Steffen, MBChB Stell FCOpth SA MMed
N Freeman, MBChB Stell FCOpth SA MMed
S Mustak, MBChB MMed Cape Town Dip (Ophthalmology) SA FCOpth SA

Senior Lecturers 5/8:
J de Villiers, MBChB Witwatersrand FCOpth SA
T van der Lecq, MBChB MMed Pret FCOpth SA

Director Community Eye Health Programme:
D Minnies, NHDMT (Haematology) SA MPH Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
E Albrecht, MBChB Stell FCOpth SA
R Grötte, MB BS Newcastle FRCS Edinburgh DO RCP London RCS UK
K Suttle, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Ophthalmology) SA
H van Velden, MBChB Stell FCOpth SA
M Lenake, MBChB Witwatersrand FCOpth SA MMed
D Steven, MBChB Franco
J van der Merwe, MBChB Stell MMed Dip (Ophthalmology) SA FCOpth SA
L Heydernych, MBChB FCOpth SA MMed
D McClunan, MBChB Stell Dip (Ophthalmology) SA FCOpth SA MMed
C Tinley, MBChB Cape Town FRCPth
Orthopaedic Surgery
H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Orthopaedic surgical division offers a clinical service across the western metropole platform at all three level two hospitals (VHW, NSH and MPH), Red Cross Children’s and Groote Schuur Hospital with outreach to surrounding areas. This facilitates teaching of both undergraduate and postgraduate students and research for the local environment resulting in locally appropriate skill development and transfer. We continue to run post-specialist qualification sub-discipline fellowships and collaborate internationally in research and academic activities.

Pieter Moll & Nuffield Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery and Head:
R Dunn, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCSOrth S.A

Full Professors:
S Roche, MBChB Cape Town LMCC Canada FCSOrth S.A

Associate Professors:
M Held, Med Cert Heidelberg MD Munich MMed PhD Cape Town FC Orth S.A
S Maqungo, MBChB Natal FCSOrth S.A
M Solomons, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth S.A
M Laubscher, MBChB Dip (Primary Emergency Care) FCOOrth S.A MMed Cape Town
G McCollum, MBChB MMed Cape Town Dip (Primary Emergency Care) FCSOrth S.A

Honorary Associate Professor:
BC Vrettos, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCS England MMed Cape Town FCSOrth S.A

Adjunct Associate Professors:
G Grobler, MBChB MMed Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS (Orth) S.A
WM van der Merwe, MBChB UFS Social Studies Oxon BMedScHons Cape Town FCSOrth S.A
B Bernstein, MBChB Witwatersrand FCSOrth S.A
K Hosking MBChB Cape Town FCSorth S.A

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
S Dix-Peek, MBChB Witwatersrand FCSOrth S.A MMed Cape Town
P Hardecastle, MBChB Stell MMed FCOrth S.A
A Horn, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCOrth S.A
J Kauta, MBChB MMed Cape Town
N Kruger, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth S.A
F Louw, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCS (Orth) S.A
T Munting, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCSOrtho S.A
M Nortje, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOOrth S.A Dip (Primary Emergency Care) S.A
P Rowe, MBChB Witwatersrand FCSOrth S.A
S Swanepoel, MBChB MMed Cape Town FC Ortho S.A
R Magampa MBChB Cape Town FCOOrth S.A
J McCaul MBChB Cape Town FCOrth S.A

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
JP Du Plessis, MBChB Cape Town MMed Cape Town FCSOrtho S.A
Y Hassan, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCOrth S.A
I Koller, MBChB Pret FC Orth S.A MMed Cape Town
T Hilton, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCSOrth S.A
M Maree, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCSOrth S.A
B Gray, FCOrth S.A HDip (Orth) S.A MBChB Pret
D McGuire, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCOrth S.A
Honorary Senior Lecturers:
D Engela, MBChB Pret FCSOrth SA

Otorhinolaryngology
H53, Old Main Building, and Ward F8, Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital and New Somerset Hospital

The Division of Otorhinolaryngology (ENT) provides a world class comprehensive clinical service to the Western Cape community, as well as for complex cases referred from other provinces. It also runs the only clinical fellowships in Africa in head and neck surgery, rhinology and anterior skull base surgery, paediatric otolaryngology, and otology.

Leon Goldman Professor of Otorhinolaryngology and Head:
JJ Fagan, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
V Pretorius, MBChB Stell FCSOtol SA
T Harris, MBChB Cape Town FCSOtol SA
DE Lubbe, MBChB Stell MMed FCSOtol SA
J McGuire, MBChB MMed FCSOtol SA
S Peer, MBChB FCSOtol SA
E Meyer, MBChB Pret FCSOtol SA

Lecturers Part-time:
MD Broodryk, MBChB Stell FCSOtol SA
PS Traub, MBChB Witwatersrand FCSOtol SA
A van Lierop, MBChB Stell FCSOtol SA
M Molyneaux, MBChB Univ of Free State, FCSOtol SA
CJ Hofmeyr, MBChB UCT, FCSOtol SA
N Goncalves, MBChB Witwatersrand FCSOtol SA

Paediatric Surgery
Institute of Child Health, Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, Rondebosch

Division of Paediatric Surgery in the Department of Surgery (UCT) is a nationally recognised resource and based at the Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital. In addition to the regional drainage area, it receives patients from other provinces for certain tertiary care conditions. Fields such as Oncological Surgery, Trauma, Burns, Colorectal, Hepatobiliary and Upper GIT are offered to the patients. There is a well-designed undergraduate training program and highly successful postgraduate program training colleagues in Paediatric Surgery. Research output predominantly derives from conditions that are relevant to our setting and has been an important factor in us providing best care possible to our patients. Surgical Skills Training Centre is also situated in the Division, which is a national resource and has been functioning for over 10 years. Outreach is an important component of our mission and regular high-quality sessions are offered using online teaching methods since 2010.

Charles F M Saint Professor of Paediatric Surgery and Head:
A Numanoglu, MBChB Turkey FCS SA
S Cox, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert (Paediatric Surgery) SA

Emeritus Professors Part-Time:
AJW Millar, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh FRACS DCH (RCP&Seng) FCS SA
H Rode, MBChB  Pret MMed Surg FRCS  
Edinburgh FCS SA
AB van As, MBChB  Netherlands FCS SA PhD  
Cape Town MBA SA

Adjunct Professor Part-time:
RA Brown, MBChB  Cape Town  MPhil  
Stell DCH SA FRCS  Edinburgh FCSSurg SA

Senior Lecturers:
M Arnold, MBChB  Pret  DCH SA FC  
Paed Surg SA MMed  Stell
D von Delft, MBChB  UFS MRCS  
Edinburgh FC Paed Surg
G Dos Passos, MBChB  Witwatersrand FC  
Plast Surg SA MMed  Cape Town
Y Gamiet, MBChB  Stell,  MMed  
Witswatersrand FC Paed Surg SA

Child Accident Prevention Foundation of Southern Africa (Childsafe):
P Nyakaza, BA  UWC

Senior Medical Technologist:
J Raad, D (Medical Technology)  
UJ

Surgical Skills Training Centre:
C van Geems

Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-facial Surgery
F26, New Groote Schuur Hospital

The Division of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery is based at Groote Schuur and Red Cross War Memorial Children’s hospitals. We offer the whole range of surgery, in many cases via a combined approach. The combined Breast, Skin and the Head and Neck service at GSH, and the Cleft, Craniofacial and Burn service at RXH deserve special mention. We also offer surgical management of pressure wounds at Eerste River hospital via Cape Rehab and have specialised access to Advanced Wound Care. At RXH we have the only laser scar resurfacing service on the continent since 2016. We offer undergraduate and post graduate teaching catering for both local and foreign elective students. The division trains supernumery registrars from the African continent and is currently involved in strategic research partnerships in the UK (Bristol) and the Netherlands (AMC). The division has a long history of publishing in the most prestigious plastic surgery journals. We are also involved in community outreach both locally since partnering with the Smile Foundation of South Africa in 2009, and abroad since our collaboration with Operation Smile in 2008 and the Smile Train in 2015.

Associate Professor and Head:
S Adams, MBChB  Cape Town FC Plast (Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
KG Adams, MBChB  Cape Town FC Plast (Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery) SA
B Lelala, MBChB  Cape Town FC Plast (Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
G Dos Passos, MBChB  Witwatersrand FC Plast Surg SA MMed  Cape Town
DB Fernandes, MBChB FRCS  Edinburgh
S Geldenhuys, MBChB FCS SA
A Landau, MBChB  Cape Town FCS SA
C Pienaar, MBChB  UOFS FCS SA
JE van Zyl, MBChB  Stell FCS SA
M van der Velde, MBChB FCS SA
Part-time Dental Surgeon and Acting Head of Oral and Dental Surgery:
GJ Hein, BSc, BChD MChD UWC

Dentists:
J Thompson

Maxillo-facial Part-time consultants:
S Aniruth, BChD UWC
S Singh, BChD UWC BSc UKZN

Full Professors Part Time:
DA Hudson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh FACS
R Hendricks, PhD

Surgical Gastroenterology
E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
E Jonas, MBChB MMed FCS SA PhD

Head Colorectal Clinic:
ABT Boutall, MBBCh Stell FCS SA Cert (Gastroenterology)

Senior Lecturers:
M Bernon, MBChB Witwatersrand FCS SA Cert (Gastroenterology)
S Burmeister, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA Cert (Gastroenterology)
G Chinnery, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed FCS SA Cert (Gastroenterology)
C Warden, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCS SA

Urology
E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:
JM Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCSUrol SA

Emeritus Associate Professor:
RD Barnes, MBChB Cape Town FCSUrol SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:
J Howlett, FC Urol SA MMed Urol UKZN MBChB Cape Town
L Kaestner, MBChB Stell FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town
AS Salukazana, MBChB WSU FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Part-time:
TM Borchers, MBChB Cape Town FCSUrol SA
MJ Dewar, MBChB Cape Town FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town
JH Wicht, MBChB Stell FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town
CE De Wet, MBChB UFS FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town
SG de Jager, MBChB UP FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town
CHM2001S  SPECIAL STUDY MODULE
16 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr V Zweigenthal

Course entry requirements: All first year MBChB courses.
Objective: The Special Study Module (SSM) is designed to give students an opportunity for independent supervised work in an area of interest and develop skills for rigorous scientific medical practice.

Course outline:
The Special Study Module (SSM) comprises a compulsory four-week period of supervised study, designed to complement the core curriculum and to broaden the learning experience. During this experience, each student undertakes a project designed to give opportunities to explore particular interests and develop intellectual and practical skills in a selected subject area. Each student selects one module from a list of modules offered by different Health Sciences departments. SSMs cover a wide range of topics, including basic medical science, pathology, clinical science, behavioural science, epidemiology, and community health. An SSM may take the form of data interpretation, a literature review, a patient record review, a survey, a practical project (language/music/other) or a laboratory-based study. To encourage depth of learning, students work individually or in small groups, and with a designated supervisor. Where human participants are the subject of the SSM, students are required to abide by the ethical requirement obtained for the project, adopt an ethical approach and obtain informed, signed consent from research participants.

DP requirements: Attendance of the library training session. Attendance and completion of specified learning objectives decided upon by the student and supervisor at the start of the SSM.
Assessment: Assessment in SSMs is based on a referenced, written report of 2500 – 3000 words, relating to the field of work and subject to a formative process throughout the SSM. Performance is marked using a criterion-based marking schedule, which is described in the SSM information booklet. A random selection of all SSM reports (and those with borderline or very high or low marks), is double-marked by the convener and a second marker (either another member of staff in that unit, and/or the overall convener, or the external examiner). The SSM Moderating Board decides the final mark. Students who fail the SSM are required to re-submit an improved written report at the end of the year.

CHM5003W  SURGERY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5103X, CHM5203X, CHM5303X, CHM5403X, CHM5503X
40 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr S Burmeister and Associate Professor DA Hudson

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Course outline:
The general surgery component is taught over eight weeks at Groote Schuur Hospital within the units dealing with acute care and with hepatobiliary, upper gastro-intestinal vascular, colorectal, breast and endocrine medicine units. Daily seminars present common important clinical presentations and their initial management. Students attend regular interactive, patient-based tutorials where they develop and enhance clinical proficiency and diagnostic skills. They are exposed to theatre and procedural cases as an introduction to interventional management and produce a portfolio of at least six cases as a starting point for case-/problem-based learning. Core curriculum topics are divided into “must know” (detailed knowledge); and “must recognise” (awareness of topic and its inclusion in a differential diagnosis). Core learning outcomes include recognition of urgent, life-threatening clinical scenarios; ability to recognise common surgical diseases and less common but dangerous problems, initiate primary or emergency care as appropriate, initiate appropriate investigation(s), identify conditions requiring specialised services and understand therapeutic procedures in surgical conditions.
In plastic surgery, core learning outcomes comprise knowledge of the important conditions requiring treatment by a plastic surgeon (e.g. skin cover, grafts and flaps, trauma, cosmetic surgery, burns) and skills of examination, initiating treatment and selecting patients for referral to a specialist centre. 

**DP requirements:** Attendance of a minimum of 37 out of the 44 seminars; completion of six portfolio cases. Attendance is required at all tutorials. A student who for any reason is or has been unable to attend an activity or submit a requirement by the due date must supply a reason to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. Approved absence beyond a certain maximum may require the student to repeat the course.

**Assessment:** Students are provided with continuous feedback from their tutors informally during their block. This is not recorded, and does not form part in the final mark. The final mark is made up of an end-of-block MCQ (33.3%); end-of-block clinically-based MCQ (33.3%); and an end-of-block oral and portfolio assessment (33.3%). The general surgery component of the course must be passed with 50%. Both tutorials and witnessed procedures are signed off in a logbook, which may be reviewed during the end-of-block assessment. A recommendation will be made that students who fail the course with 48% or 49% be granted a supplementary examination.

---

**CHM5004H TRAUMA**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5104X, CHM5204X, CHM5304X, CHM5404X, CHM5504X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8; Lectures (12), Skills Laboratory modules (suturing and intercostal simulation insertion) (2), on-site calls (3), on-site bedside teaching, and on-site equipment tutorial (1).

**Convener:** S Edu, Professor P Navsaria and Associate Professor AJ Nicol

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Objective:** Build knowledge and basic skills necessary to manage common trauma problems.

**Course outline:**

The four-week block, which is shared with Orthopaedic Surgery, comprises a series of lectures incorporating the “Advanced Trauma Life Support” (ATLS) format. Lectures are provided on the Vula Trauma Site, F2F lectures will consist of clinical scenarios. The course will combine online learning (VULA) with face to face teaching (either physical or Zoom) clinical skills will be taught during “on call time”, skills courses will resume once labs are functional Students are rostered for duties in the Trauma Centre at Groote Schuur Hospital in order to gain first-hand experience in managing trauma patients under the supervision of the on-call surgical registrars and consultants.

Core learning outcomes include the initial assessment and management of the trauma patient; an approach to specific injuries; skills in resuscitation and basic life-saving techniques; application of splints and plasters; and debridement and suturing of wounds. A core curriculum has been divided into; “must know”, “must recognise”, “may hear or see” and “must be aware of” face to face lectures will be announced at beginning of the block DP requirements: Completion of online lectures and quizzes, 100% attendance of F2F lectures, participate in a minimum of 4 “calls” in C14 Trauma Centre GSH( signed off by consultant on call) A student who for any reason is or has been unable to attend an activity must supply reasons to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. The maximum amount a time a student may miss with permission before becoming ineligible to write the examination is one week. 2 face to face lectures and 1 C14 call

**Lecture times:** Wednesday and Thursday 09h30 – 11h30, and Fridays 10h00 – 12h00.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance for lectures and clinical skills courses. A student who for any reason is or has been unable to attend an activity must supply reasons to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. The maximum amount a time a student may miss with permission before becoming ineligible to write the examination is one week (four lectures and one clinical skills course).
Assessment: The end-of-block examination comprises an MCQ (80%) and an OSCE (20%). A student who fails the course with 48% of 49% may be required by the Faculty Examinations Committee to undergo additional training time before writing a supplementary examination.

CHM5004W   TRAUMA FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5104X, CHM5204X, CHM5304X, CHM5404X, CHM5504X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Professor P Navsaria, Associate Professor AJ Nicol and S Edu

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline:

Four week block, shared with orthopaedics. Formal lectures on Wednesdays and Thursdays and Clinical Skills courses on Fridays. The students are required to do after hours call in C14 and complete a logbook of essential procedures. Attendance is compulsory.

DP requirements: Full attendance for lectures, clinical skills courses, and calls. A student who for any reason is or has been unable to attend an activity must supply reasons to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. The maximum amount a time a student may miss with permission before becoming ineligible to write the examination is one week (four lectures and one clinical skills course, one call). Completed logbook.

Assessment: The end-of-block examination comprises an MCQ (50%) and an OSCE (50%). A student who fails the course with 48% of 49% may be required by the Faculty Examinations Committee to undergo additional training time before writing a supplementary examination.

CHM5005H   ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5105X, CHM5205X, CHM5305X, CHM5405X, CHM5505X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 30 tutorials, 14 practical’s, one course assignment.

Convener: Dr A Horn and Dr N Kruger

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic years.

Co-requisites: None

Objective: Competency in basic orthopaedic knowledge and skills at a general practitioner level.

Course outline:

This course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric orthopaedic surgery. Core learning outcomes include knowledge of common musculoskeletal trauma and pathological conditions; skills in examination of the musculoskeletal trauma and pathological conditions, application of treatments and carrying out procedures specific to the specialty; x-ray assessment; and professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice. The curriculum has been organised into core clinical problems students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. The topics have been further stratified into “must know” (have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management of these important, common conditions); “must recognise” (have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, appropriate investigations that would assist in making the diagnosis and a limited understanding of the principles of treatment of these important conditions, all of which have serious implications if missed); “must be aware of” (the student should be aware of the condition but is not expected to accurately diagnose or manage the condition) and “may hear of or see” (rare conditions that the student should refer for specialist opinion and management). The blended learning course has an E-learning component and a clinical contact component. The E-learning component, comprised of lecture videos and the New Student Textbook for Primary care Orthopaedics, are expected to be completed online during the block. The clinical contact component includes rostered attendance in clinics, ward rounds, orthopaedic tutorials, and theatre.
DP requirements: Full and punctual attendance of all ward rounds, clinics, and tutorials as per timetable. Completion of 2-week firm attachment, signed off by registrar or consultant. Attendance of ASCI tutorial, hand clinic, hand theatre and Red Cross fracture clinic. Students should apply for concession to miss classes, should they not be able to attend for any reason, including illness. Three or more days of absence will be considered a DPR and the student will be required to repeat the course.

Assessment: End-of-course examination consists of an invigilated 50 SBA MCQ’s exam and OSCE counting 40% each towards the course mark. A video submission counts further 20% to the overall course mark. The minimum overall pass mark is 50%. Subminimum pass mark for the MCQ and OSCE is 40%. Failure to achieve the subminimum of 40% for the MCQ and OSCE will require the student to repeat the course.

CHM5005W ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5105X, CHM5205X, CHM5305X, CHM5405X, CHM5505X
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: Dr A Horn and Dr N Kruger
Course entry requirements: Completion of semester 1 of NMFC program.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric orthopaedic surgery. Core learning outcomes include knowledge of common musculoskeletal trauma and pathological conditions; skills in examination of the musculoskeletal trauma and pathological conditions, application of treatments and carrying out procedures specific to the specialty; x-ray assessment; and professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice. The curriculum has been organised into core clinical problems students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. The topics have been further stratified into “must know” (have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management of these important, common conditions); “must recognise” (have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, appropriate investigations that would assist in making the diagnosis and a limited understanding of the principles of treatment of these important conditions, all of which have serious implications if missed); “must be aware of” (the student should be aware of the condition but is not expected to accurately diagnose or manage the condition) and “may hear of or see” (rare conditions that the student should refer for specialist opinion and management). The blended learning course has an E-learning component and a clinical contact component. The E-learning component comprised of lecture videos and the New Student Textbook for Primary care Orthopaedics are expected to be completed online during the block. The clinical contact component includes rostered attendance in clinics, ward rounds, Orthopaedic tutorials, and theatre.

DP requirements: Full and punctual attendance of all ward rounds, clinics, and tutorials as per timetable. Completion of 2-week firm attachment, signed off by registrar or consultant. Attendance of ASCI tutorial, hand clinic, hand theatre and Red Cross fracture clinic. Students should apply for concession to miss classes, should they not be able to attend for any reason, including illness. Three or more days of absence will be considered a DPR and the student will be required to repeat the course.

Assessment: End-of-course examination consists of an invigilated 50 SBA MCQ exam and an OSCE. The OSCE and MCQ will count 80% and 20% respectively to the overall course mark. The minimum overall pass mark is 50%. Subminimum pass mark for the MCQ and OSCE is 40%. Failure to achieve the subminimum of 40% for the MCQ and OSCE will require the student to repeat the course.
CHM5006W  SURGERY EXTERNAL CREDIT

[Note: A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5106X, CHM5206X, CHM5306X, CHM5406X, CHM5506X. This course is taken by South African students studying towards a Cuban medical degree.]

41 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr S Burmeister

Course entry requirements: Fourth year MBChB courses.

Course outline:
The general surgery component is taught over eight weeks at Groote Schuur Hospital within units dealing with acute care and hepatobiliary, upper gastro-intestinal vascular, colorectal, breast and endocrine medicine. Daily seminars present common important clinical presentations and their initial management. Students attend regular interactive, patient-based tutorials to develop and enhance clinical proficiency and diagnostic skills. They are exposed to theatre and procedural cases to introduce interventional management and encouraged empathy and communication competence. They produce a portfolio of at least six cases as a starting point for case-/problem-based learning. Core curriculum topics are divided into “must know” (detailed knowledge); and “must recognise” (awareness of the topic and its inclusion in a differential diagnosis). Core learning outcomes include recognition of urgent and life-threatening clinical scenarios; ability to recognise common surgical diseases and less common but dangerous problems, initiate primary or emergency care as appropriate, initiate appropriate investigation(s), identify conditions requiring specialised services and to understand therapeutic procedures in surgical conditions. In plastic surgery, core learning outcomes comprise knowledge of the important conditions requiring treatment by a plastic surgeon (e.g. skin cover, grafts and flaps, trauma, burns); and skills of examination, initiating treatment and in selecting patients for referral to specialist centres.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend a minimum of 33 out of the 41 seminars. This and the six portfolio cases represent the DP requirements. Tutorials are however considered compulsory. Both tutorials and witnessed procedures are signed off in a logbook, which may be reviewed during the end-of-block assessment.

Assessment: Students are provided with continuous feedback from their tutors informally during their block. This is not recorded, and does not form part in the final promotion mark. The final mark is made up of an end-of-block written paper (33,3%), end-of-block clinically-based MCQ (33,3%), end-of-block oral and portfolio assessment (33,3%). The general surgery component of the course must be passed with 50%.

CHM5007W  NEUROLOGY AND NEUROSURGERY

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5107X, CHM5207X, CHM5307X, CHM5407X, CHM5507X

20 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: Dr LM Tucker and Associate Professor DEJ le Feuvre

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

Objective: The objective of this course is to give students an understanding of the presentation, assessment, investigation and management of common disorders of the nervous system.

Course outline:
This course aims to cover common entities in adult neurosurgery in a mixed rotation where teaching takes place in both disciplines. In this way, the student develops an understanding of how patients with neurological disorders present. Core learning outcomes include knowledge of common neurological diseases and conditions, skill in examining the nervous system, in applying treatments and carrying out procedures specific to the speciality and in radiologic assessment, as well as professional behaviour appropriate to clinical practice. The core curriculum comprises core clinical problems that students are able to evaluate clinically and core clinical topics they are expected to know.
The latter includes content the student “must know” (detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, laboratory investigation and management of important, common conditions); “must recognise” (a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, and appropriate investigations that assist in making the diagnosis and understanding the principles of treatment of these important conditions, all of which have serious implications if missed); and “must be aware of” (be aware of but not expected to accurately diagnose or manage). Students become familiar with rare conditions that they should refer for specialist opinion and management.

Lecture times: Tutorials and bedside teaching are scheduled every day, with exposure to other clinical environments such as OPD, ICU, theatre and cathlab. Time is also allocated for self-directed learning and students are expected to do at least two after-hours calls with a neurosurgery registrar.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all scheduled teaching activities and have at least 75% attendance where a register is taken.

Assessment: Formative assessment occurs in the block through feedback from clinical teachers. The final marks are made up of: (a) a neurosurgery case report (15%); (b) a neurology in-course assessment (15%); and (c) an end-of-block MCQ examination (70%).

CHM5008W  OPHTHALMOLOGY
A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5108X, CHM5208X, CHM5308X, CHM5408X, CHM5508X
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8; 10 tutorials.
Convener: Dr T Van der Lecq and Assoc Professor C Tinley
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.
Course outline:
This course covers common entities in adult and paediatric ophthalmology. Students undergo experiential learning in the outpatient clinics at Groote Schuur Hospital over a 10-day period. Core learning outcomes are categorised into core knowledge; skills, including clinical, clinical reasoning and procedural skills; and professional behaviour and personal attributes. The core curriculum comprises core clinical problems which students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. Clinical topics are stratified into “must know” (have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, limited management and appropriate referral); and “must recognise” (have a basic understanding of the clinical features suggestive of this diagnosis, take appropriate steps in the treatment of the condition and an understanding which needs to be referred to an ophthalmologist). As key outcomes, students should be able to diagnose and manage common, primary care eye problems, recognise and initiate the treatment of emergencies and know when to refer. Students’ mastering of a problem-orientated approach and their plan of management for every patient manifest in the necessary 30 cases that form part of each student’s portfolio.

DP requirements: In order to qualify to write the end of course assessment, students must have completed the clinical component of the course to achieve a ‘Duly Performed’ certificate. The requirements include full attendance and a completed portfolio of cases as is stipulated in the course document. Attendance at all clinic and tutorial sessions is vital – students must attend all sessions and an attendance register will be kept. Any student missing a session without a valid reason will not be allowed to do the exam at the end of the course. If any days are missed, then the student must submit an application for a concession to miss classes. Should more than 2 days be missed, then the student will not be able to meet the DP requirement and will need to catch up on work lost to complete the end of course exam. In this case, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) for the student to spend an extra week of time in ophthalmology before completing a supplementary exam. Any students not having the required number of cases to present to the portfolio exam will fail the end-of-course assessment and fail the course. A recommendation will be made to the FEC for the student to repeat the course and the end of course assessment.
**Assessment:** The final ophthalmology mark will be made up of the following components: a) An invigilated online MCQ exam (contributing 40%); b) An invigilated online OSCE exam (contributing 40%); c) A Portfolio exam (contributing 20%). Any students obtaining less than 50% as a final ophthalmology mark will fail the course. In the case of students who achieve marks of 48% and 49% a recommendation will be made to the FEC that the student spends an extra week in ophthalmology at a time to be decided before a supplementary exam. Students achieving 47% or less will be classified as an outright fail. A recommendation will be made to the FEC for them to repeat the course.

---

**CHM5009W  OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5109X, CHM5209X, CHM5309X, CHM5409X, CHM5509X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Dr J McGuire and Dr V Pretorius

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Course outline:**

This course aims to cover the common entities in adult and paediatric ear, nose and throat (ENT) diseases. Students undergo experiential learning in ENT wards, outpatient clinics and theatres, they also attend afternoon lectures and watch DVDs. The core curriculum comprises content categorised as “must know” (have a detailed knowledge of the clinical presentation, assessment and management of these important, common conditions); and “must recognise” (recognise features suggestive of these conditions, have knowledge of appropriate examination and investigation to assist in confirming/excluding the conditions and have an understanding of the principles of treatment of the conditions which may have serious implications if missed). Students will become familiar with the spectrum of diseases/disorders managed by an ENT division, the examination techniques, investigations and management methods employed to refer and counsel patients appropriately.

**DP requirements:** Clinical skills competency, 3 clinic sessions, 1 theatre session and the problem-based learning session.

**Assessment:** The students’ clinical skills and history taking ability will be evaluated during the block. Students are to achieve competency in these evaluations. The final mark for the block will be from both the clinical skills assessment and the computer-based, single best answer, multiple choice end-of-block examination.

---

**CHM5010W  UROLOGY**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM5110X, CHM5210X, CHM5310X, CHM5410X, CHM5510X

10 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener:** Associate Professor JM Lazarus

**Course entry requirements:** Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Course outline:**

The Urology apprenticeship lasts two weeks and includes video tutorials and attendance and work at urology wards, clinics and in theatre. The curriculum has been organised into core clinical problems students are expected to be able to evaluate clinically and core clinical topics students are expected to be knowledgeable about. The course work is made up of the video tutorials and the textbook, “A handbook of Urology” which is available at Ward E26.

**Lecture times:** Activities start daily at 07h15.
**DP requirements**: Full attendance and completion of all requisite coursework/clinical work. A student who for any reason is or has been unable to meet the above requirements by the due date must supply a reason to the convener, who has the discretion to decide whether the reason is adequate to avoid being given a DPR. Activities will need to be made up where required. If this is not possible, the student may have to repeat all or a portion of the course.

**Assessment**: The final mark is made up of a case report. This comprises a case report (20%) a logbook/ward performance (30%) and an end-of-block MCQ examination (50%).

---

**CHM5011W  SURGERY FOR EXTERNAL CREDIT**

*A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to:* CHM5211X, CHM5311X, CHM5411X, CHM5511X

19 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener**: Dr S Burmeister

**Course outline**: The course incorporates a hands-on, practical, four-week rotation during which students implement the clinical and management components of their previous training. The course consolidates and refines clinical examination, diagnosis and management of the major symptom complexes in surgery. Students are placed within a secondary level unit based at one of Victoria, Mitchell’s Plain, Somerset or Groote Schuur Hospitals where it is felt they will have greater exposure to common general surgical conditions. They are involved in all aspects of their units’ activities, including ward rounds, patient management and academic activities. The differential diagnosis and basic and specialised investigations are emphasised in each clinical situation. Students present their patients on the ward rounds, at firm meetings and the combined x-ray conferences. They accompany their patients to interventional procedures and present at least two cases per week to attending consultants; this is signed off in a logbook. Students produce a portfolio of at least six cases which provides a starting point for case/problem based learning. Additional weekly interactive tutorials and seminars by consultant staff review core theoretical knowledge. Students keep a logbook documenting their presentation of cases to consultants, and this may be reviewed during the end-of-block assessment.

**DP requirements**: Completion of the six portfolio cases and a completed logbook of eight presented cases comprise the DP for the course. However, full attendance and participation in unit is considered compulsory.

**Assessment**: The end-of-block assessment comprises a clinical, scenario-based and portfolio oral assessment (50%); a patient-based oral examination (50%);

---

**CHM6000W  SURGERY (INCLUDING ALLIED DISCIPLINES)**

*A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to:* CHM6100X, CHM6200X, CHM6300X, CHM6400X, CHM6500X

41 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener**: Dr S Burmeister

**Course entry requirements**: Successful completion of all courses within the preceding academic year.

**Course outline**: Final year Surgery incorporates a hands-on, practical, four-week rotation during which student interns implement the clinical and management components of their previous training. The course consolidates and refines clinical examination, diagnosis and management of the major symptom complexes in surgery. Student interns are placed within one of the secondary level units based at Victoria, Mitchell’s Plain, Somerset and Groote Schuur Hospitals where they have greater exposure to common general surgical conditions. They are involved in all aspects of their units’ activities, including ward rounds, patient management and academic activities. The differential diagnosis and basic and specialised investigations are emphasised in each clinical situation. Students present their patients on the ward rounds, at firm meetings and the combined x-ray conferences.
They accompany their patients to interventional procedures and present at least two cases per week to attending consultants; this is signed off in a logbook. Students produce a portfolio of at least six cases which provides a starting point for case / problem based learning. Additional weekly interactive tutorials and seminars by consultant staff review core theoretical knowledge. Students keep a logbook documenting their presentation of cases to consultants, and this may be reviewed at the end-of-block assessment.

**DP requirements**: Completion of the six portfolio cases and a completed logbook of eight presented cases comprise the DP for the course. Full attendance and participation in unit are considered compulsory.

**Assessment**: The end-of-block assessment comprises a clinical, scenario-based and oral assessment (25%); a patient-based oral examination (25%); a computerised, clinically-based MCQ (25%); and a theoretically-based MCQ (25%). A supplementary examination will be recommended for students who fail the course with 48% or 49% (subject to supplementary examination guidelines).

---

**CHM6020W**  
**SURGERY EXTERNAL CREDIT**

A student will be registered for one of the following equivalent courses, to be determined by the group that the student is allocated to: CHM6120X, CHM6220X, CHM6320X, CHM6420X, CHM6520X

19 NQF credits at NQF level 8

**Convener**: Dr S Burmeister

**Course entry requirements**: Fifth year MBChB courses.

**Course outline**:

Final year Surgery incorporates a hands-on, practical, two-week rotation during which student interns implement the clinical and management components of their previous training. The course consolidates and refines clinical examination, diagnosis and management of the major symptom complexes in surgery. Student interns are placed within a secondary level unit based at Victoria, Mitchell’s Plain, Somerset and Groote Schuur Hospitals where it is felt they will have greater exposure to common general surgical conditions. They are involved in all aspects of their units’ activities, including ward rounds, patient management and academic activities. The differential diagnosis and basic and specialised investigations are emphasised in each clinical situation. Students present their patients on the ward rounds, at firm meetings and the combined x-ray conferences. They accompany their patients to interventional procedures and present at least two cases per week to attending consultants; this is signed off in a logbook. Students produce a portfolio of at least six cases which provides a starting point for case / problem-based learning. Additional weekly interactive tutorials and seminars by consultant staff review core theoretical knowledge. Students keep a logbook documenting their presentation of cases to consultants, and this may be reviewed during at the end-of-block assessment.

**DP requirements**: Completion of the six portfolio cases and a completed logbook of eight presented cases comprise the DP for the course. However, full attendance and participation in unit is considered compulsory.

**Assessment**: The end-of-block assessment comprises a clinical, scenario-based and portfolio oral assessment (25%); a patient-based oral examination (25%); a computerised, clinically-based MCQ (25%); and a computerised theoretical knowledge-based MCQ (25%).
ASL1300F  INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE STUDIES
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to the main branches of Linguistics. On completion of the course students would have covered topics such as: phonetics (the production and classification of speech sounds, the International Phonetic Alphabet, suprasegmentals); phonology (how speech sounds are organised in language; the phoneme-allophone distinction); morphology (form–meaning pairs; morphemes and word-formation; syntax (the rules that govern the phrase, structures of language; elements of generative grammar); and semantics relations, semantic features; an introduction to psychological and neurobiological aspects of how humans acquire language.
Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.
DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, tests, etc.) counts 100%.

ASL1301S  INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLINGUISTICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course focuses on the study of language in its social context, a branch of Linguistics that is referred to as sociolinguistics. The course includes topics such as: introduction (basic concepts and issues in sociolinguistics); regional variation; social variation; language change, language and social media; multilingualism; language and interaction; gender and language; language contact; pidgins, creoles and new Englishes; language planning and policy; language and education; the sociolinguistics of sign language.
Lecture times: 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.
DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, tests, etc.) counts 100%.

CEM1011F  CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS (FACULTY OF SCIENCE)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr S Wilson
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This introductory course is designed to provide first year medical students with knowledge of the fundamental aspects of chemical theory. The course also serves as a diagnostic tool to explore students' scientific knowledge and the possible need for intervention. Topics in physical and organic chemistry relevant to biochemistry, physiology, pharmacology, chemical pathology and medical microbiology are covered and have been selected to equip students with the basic understanding of those key chemical principles they require for the medical programme. Lecture material is augmented by a practical course and weekly tutorials. The practical course seeks to expose students to a variety of laboratory techniques and to the methods used in the acquisition, recording and manipulation of scientific data and expects students to derive inferences from such data. A blended approach to learning may be used where academic activities will be delivered online and face-to-face, if feasible. This will be at the discretion of the course convener.
DP requirements: Irrespective of whether learning activities are delivered online or face-to-face, attendance and/or participation in all scheduled academic activities, completion of all set written course activities (i.e., practical reports, course tests and tutorial exercises).

Assessment: The class record counts 45% and comprises a practical record (10%); tutorial exercises (5%); two class tests (20%); and a practical test (10%). The final examination counts 55%. A subminimum of 45% is required in the final examination.

CEM1111S  CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS
(Faculty of Science) CEM1111S is currently under review and might not be offered in its current format in 2022.
0 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr S Wilson
Course entry requirements: CEM1011F

Course outline:
CEM1111S is a foundational (Intervention Programme) chemistry course and, together with CEM1011X, covers the same material as that in the CEM1011F syllabus. Although CEM1111S and CEM1011X together are equivalent to CEM1011F, the lecture material is not simply repeated. Instead, foundations and concepts pertaining to the core material in the CEM1011F syllabus are discussed in depth. Additional and alternative approaches are used to help students understand this core material. The CEM1111S course comprises three lectures, two tutorials and one practical session per week in the second semester. The lectures and tutorials are one hour each and the practical is three hours. Students have daily contact with the chemistry lecturer and/or tutor. A blended approach to learning will be used where some academic activities will be delivered online and others face-to-face, where appropriate. This will be at the discretion of the course convener.

DP requirements: Although there is no final examination for CEM1111S, to qualify for the CEM1011X final examination in June the following year, students are required to meet the DP requirements for both CEM1111S and CEM1011X, which entail: attendance and completion of practicals, tests and tutorial exercises.

Assessment: The CEM1111S class record counts 31%. The CEM1111S class record and the CEM1011X class record count 45%. The CEM1011X examination counts 55%. A subminimum of 45% is required in the final examination.

CEM1011X  CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS
(Faculty of Science) This course will not be offered in 2022.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr S Wilson
Course entry requirements: CEM1111S

Course outline:
CEM1011X is a foundational chemistry course and, together with CEM1111S, covers the same material as that in the CEM1011F syllabus. Students in the Intervention Programme Part 2 are required to take this course. Although CEM1111S and CEM1011X together are equivalent to CEM1011F, the lecture material is not simply repeated. Instead, foundations and concepts pertaining to the core material in CEM1011F are discussed in depth. Additional and alternative approaches are used to help students understand the core material. The course comprises three lectures and one two-hour tutorial session per week in the first quarter and one two-hour tutorial session in the second quarter of the first semester. A blended approach to learning will be used where some academic activities will be delivered online and others face-to-face, where appropriate. This will be at the discretion of the course convener.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of tests and tutorials exercises.

Assessment: The CEM1011X class record (comprising tests and tutorials) counts 14%. The CEM1011X class record and the CEM1111S class record count 45%. The CEM1011X examination counts 55%. A subminimum of 45% is required in the final examination.
PSY1004F  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
Preference will be given to students who list Psychology as a major in a Humanities degree (BA or BsocSc), and students in one of the following programmes: Social Work, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Speech and Communication Disorders (Speech Therapy and Audiology) or any other approved Health Sciences service programme, and student majoring in Organisation Psychology.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology and memory, genetics and evolutionary psychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete one of the two class tests. In addition, obtain one Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F
Course outline:
This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1. There is emphasis on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialisation, including intelligence, consciousness, emotion and motivation, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submit all statistics lab-based exercises, complete one of the two class tests. In addition, obtain 3 Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) points or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1006F  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
0 NQF credits at NQF level 0
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: PSY1004F
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1004F INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1. It aims to improve students’ performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

**PSY1007S**  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2  
10 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).  
Co-requisites: PSY1005S  
Course outline: The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: PSY1005S INTRO TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2. It aims to improve students’ performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work  
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.  
DP requirements: There are no DP requirements for this course. Pass or fail grade will be awarded.  
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work. 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments required to pass this course.

**PSY2013F**  SOCIAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY  
Was previously PSY2003S (Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations) and PSY2009F (Developmental Psychology)  
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
Convener: Dr M Malinga  
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S or equivalent.  
Course outline: This course provides an introduction to two major areas of psychological research and theory. Social Psychology is taught in one half of the course. The social psychology module introduces students to some basic concepts and theories in social psychology, exposes students to current research within the field, and provides an opportunity for students to engage critically with existing theories and their relevance to the South African context. Some of the major topics covered will include race and racism, social identity and social change, intergroup contact, and social influence. Developmental psychology is taught in the other half of the course. The developmental psychology module focuses on understanding the changes and continuities that occur in children from conception through adolescence. The sessions will cover central theoretical issues and research strategies in developmental psychology, prenatal development, cognitive and language development, social and emotional development, and contexts of development.  
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.  
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, and 80% attendance at tutorials.  
Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, essays and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

**PSY2014S**  COGNITIVE NEUROSCIENCE AND ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY  
Was previously PSY2010S (Cognition and Neuroscience) and PSY2011F (Clinical Psychology I)  
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S  
Course outline: This course aims to introduce students to a variety of topics relevant to normal cognitive functioning as well as psychopathology. While one half of the course takes a neuroscientific approach, the other half of the course draws on psychological, sociocultural, cognitive and biological perspectives  
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.
**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, attendance at all tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).

**Assessment:** Coursework: 70% (assignment submissions = 40% and class test = 30%) Exam: 30%.

---

**PSY2015F  RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I**  
*Was previously PSY2006F (Research in Psychology I)*  
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6  
**Convener:** Professor C Ward  
**Course entry requirements:** PSY1004F, PSY1005S; and meeting mathematics criterion for entrance into PSY1004F.  
**Course outline:**  
This course introduces students to research in Psychology. We will cover four major approaches to research in Psychology, namely quantitative research methods, qualitative research methods, statistical analysis of data, and psychometrics.  
**Lecture times:** Tuesday and Wednesday, Meridian.  
**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, 80% attendance at tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).  
**Assessment:** Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

---

**SLL1028H  XHOSA FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES**  
*For students registered in the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences only.*  
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr W Gambushe  
**Course outline:**  
This course introduces students to communication skills required for a successful interaction between a healthcare professional and a client. The course takes an integrated approach to language learning through incorporation of clinical experiences related to the disciplines of physiotherapy, occupational therapy, and communication and speech disorders. The main focus of this course is on pronunciation, grammar, and interaction with clients. Interaction is used as a means of exposing students to Xhosa ways of expression, as well as to issues of cross-cultural and inter-cultural communication. At the end of this course students will be able to communicate with a speaker of Xhosa about common everyday topics; be able to elicit and understand information from a client using terminology specific to the fields of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and communication and speech disorders; and will have an awareness of some cultural issues that emanate from cross-cultural communication. A student may be exempted with credit from doing Afrikaans or Xhosa in the third year under the following: a) the language concerned was taken as a home language in the final school year. A copy of the NSC certificate stating the first language status is required as evidence and have to do a competency assessment; or b) the student is proficient in speaking the language and have to do a competency assessment prior to exemption. Learning takes place in a blended learning format in small tutorial groups on-campus and online, synchronously, and asynchronously.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of at least 80% of the lectures; completion by the due dates of all assessments and projects.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (vocabulary and oral assessments based on topics covered in the course) counts 50% and comprises four tests (two weighted at 15% each, and two weighted at 10% each); and examinations (June examination – simulated client interviews: 20%; and November examination – simulated client interviews: 30%).
SLL1041S  BEGINNERS' XHOSA FOR MBChB  
*Offered in the Faculty of Health Sciences*  
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr W Gambushe  
**Course entry requirements:** This course is offered to 1st year students who are registered for the MBChB degree. Students seeking exemption from this course are required to pass an oral proficiency test prior to the commencement of the course in Semester 2.  
**Course outline:**  
An introduction to the noun class system of Xhosa and how this generates the concords used in creating sentences. A treatment of the tense system of Xhosa, positive and negative, including the stative (which is used extensively in talking about medical conditions). The development of relevant vocabulary banks and skills to manipulate the lexicon to form prepositions, pronouns, and possessives. A simple explanation of Xhosa moods: indicative (making a statement), subjunctive (giving advice and making suggestions), participial (used in a wide range of contexts). An explanation of the difference between the active and passive voice in Xhosa, and a focus on how these are used in medical dialogues and patient interviews. Learning takes place in a blended learning format in small tutorial groups on-campus and online, synchronously, and asynchronously  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all tutorials.  
**Assessment:** One oral summative assessment, for which students receive a PA (pass) or F (fail) grade.

---

SLL1044S  BEGINNERS’ AFRIKAANS FOR MBChB  
*Offered in the Faculty of Health Sciences*  
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr M Lewis  
**Course entry requirements:** This course is offered to 1st year students who are registered for the MBChB degree. Students seeking exemption from this course are required to pass an oral proficiency test prior to the commencement of the course in Semester 2.  
**Course outline:**  
This is a course on the basic grammar of Afrikaans. It prepares students with limited or no prior knowledge in Afrikaans for the SLL2002H (Becoming a Doctor Part IB) course and is taken a year prior to SLL2002H registration. By the end of the course, students are ready to apply the acquired grammatical knowledge in a medical context.  
**Lecture times:** Arranged internally.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance of all lectures AND students are required to complete all in-course vocabulary and listening comprehension tests.  
**Assessment:** In-course assessments (50%) and one oral summative assessment (50%). The students receive a PA (pass) or F (fail) grade at the end of the course.

---

SLL1048H  AFRIKAANS FOR HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES  
*For students registered in the School of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences only.*  
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7  
**Convener:** Dr I van Rooyen  
**Co-requisites:** Students must be registered for a degree in physiotherapy, occupational therapy, speech and language pathology or audiology.  
**Course outline:**  
The content of the course is based on case studies covered in the streams of physiotherapy, occupational therapy and communication sciences and speech disorders. The focus of the Afrikaans course is on communication skills, and specifically on those skills that may be required for an interaction between a healthcare professional and a client. Other skills include skill in asking questions and the ability to enter effectively into dialogue with a client. The course is taught at both beginner and intermediate levels and focuses on the unique pronunciation and stylistic variants of individual clients and culture-specific words and expressions.
A student may be exempted with credit from doing Afrikaans or Xhosa in the third year under the following: a) the language concerned was taken as a home language in the final school year. A copy of the NSC certificate stating the first language status is required as evidence and have to do a competency assessment; or b) the student is proficient in speaking the language and have to do a competency assessment prior to exemption.

**Lecture times:** Arranged internally.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% class attendance and completion of all assessments.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment will occur through a blend of asynchronous in-course and oral summative assessments. The cumulative Semester 1 and 2 marks count 50% each. The elected form of assessment will be aligned with the mode of content delivery.

---

**SLL2002H BECOMING A DOCTOR: PART IB**

*Offered to students registered for the MBChB degree only.*

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

**Convener:** Dr I van Rooyen (Afrikaans) and Dr W Gambushe (Xhosa)

**Course entry requirements:** SLL1044S and SLL1041S or passing the corresponding SLL1044S and SLL1041S oral proficiency tests.

**Co-requisites:** The three courses of the BaDr theme (Languages, Family Medicine and Clinical Skills) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but passed independently. If one course is failed, that failed course must be repeated; however, students may be required to repeat a course already passed.

**Course outline:**

The BaDr (Becoming A Doctor) theme is comprised of three courses each of which have their own course codes: Becoming a Doctor part 1A – Family Medicine (PPH2000W); Becoming a Doctor part 1B – Clinical Skills (HSE2000W); and Becoming a Doctor part 1C – Languages (SLL2002H) are all integrated but separate course codes and course outlines are given in this handbook. The three courses of the BaDr theme aims to integrate Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages. The course teaches basic Afrikaans and Xhosa communication skills for doctors. The content of the languages course is synchronized with the content of PPH2000W (Becoming a Doctor Part IA). The focus of the course is on communication skills and specifically on those skills required for a doctor-patient interaction, including skill in asking questions and in effectively entering into dialogue with the patient. The course also deals with the unique pronunciation and stylistic variants of individual patients, culture-specific words and expressions, and the possible ‘indigenisation’ of language.

**Lecture times:** Arranged internally.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all in-course assessments. Students may not miss more than two class attendance sessions per language.

**Assessment:** An integrated, Objective Structured Clinical Examinations (OSCE) covers the three courses within the BaDr theme, that is, Family Medicine (PPH2000W), Clinical Skills (HSE2000W) and the Languages (SLL2002H). Continuous assessment will occur through a blend of asynchronous in-course and oral summative assessments. The cumulative Semester 3 and 4 marks count 50% each. The elected form of assessment will be aligned with the mode of content delivery. A final mark of less than and equal to 45% in any of the courses constitutes a fail for that courses(s). If a student scores between 46% and 49%, they will be recommended to the FEC for a supplementary examination for the failed course(s).

---

**SLL3002F BECOMING A DOCTOR: PART 2B**

*Offered to students registered for the MBChB degree only.*

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7

**Convener:** Dr I van Rooyen (Afrikaans) and Dr W Gambushe (Xhosa)

**Course entry requirements:** SLL2002H

**Co-requisites:** The three courses of the BaDr theme (languages, Family Medicine and Clinical Skills) are integrated and must be completed concurrently but passed independently. If one course is failed, that failed course must be repeated; however, students may be required to repeat a course already passed.
Course outline:
The BaDr (Becoming A Doctor) theme is comprised of three courses each of which have their own course codes: Becoming a Doctor part 2A – Family Medicine (PPH3000F); Becoming a Doctor part 2B – Clinical Skills (HSE3000F); and Becoming a Doctor part 2C – Languages (SLL3002F) are all integrated but separate course codes and course outlines are given in this handbook. The three courses of the BaDr theme aims to integrate Family Medicine, Clinical Skills and Languages. This course comprises “Afrikaans and Xhosa Communication Skills for Doctors” and further develops the skills learnt in the second year. Attention is given to history-taking within a clinical context and responses to individual speech acts. At the end of this course, students should be able to communicate, with a speaker of Afrikaans or Xhosa, about common everyday topics and elicit and understand information from a patient using case-specific terminology and should have an awareness of some cultural issues that emanate from cross-cultural communication.

Lecture times: Arranged internally.

DP requirements: Completion of all in-course assessments. Students may not miss more than two sessions per language.

Assessment: An integrated, Objective Structured Clinical Examinations (OSCE) covers the three courses within the BaDr theme, that is, Family Medicine (PPH3000F), Clinical Skills (HSE3000F) and the Languages (SLL3002F). Continuous assessment will occur through a blend of asynchronous in-course and oral summative assessments. Cumulative mid-term and end-of-term assessments count 50% each. The elected form of assessment will be aligned with the mode of content delivery. A final mark of less than and equal to 45% in any of the courses constitutes a fail for that course(s). If a student scores between 46% and 49%, they will be recommended to the FEC for a supplementary examination for the failed course(s).

SLL3003W Clinical Language

Offered to students registered for the MBChB degree only.

0 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Dr Ivan Rooyen (Afrikaans) and Dr S Deyi (Xhosa)

Course entry requirements: SLL3002H

Course outline:
The aim of this course is to develop oral proficiency in Afrikaans and isiXhosa within a clinical environment, so that students will be proficient in Afrikaans and isiXhosa relating to the history-taking pertaining to a patient’s primary presenting complaint and other relevant details. By the end of the course, students are able to obtain the main points of history from a patient in English, isiXhosa and Afrikaans.

Lecture times: Arranged internally.

DP requirements: 100% class attendance. Students who miss a session will be required to write a case report of a patient interviewed and present this to a facilitator for oral discussion in Afrikaans/Xhosa.

Assessment: One summative assessment, which includes an interview in Afrikaans as well as an interview in Xhosa. The marks contribute towards the MDN4011W end-of-block clinical exam mark.
Adolescents face a wide range of health problems due to a combination of biological, social and psychological factors. There is therefore a clear need for a research facility that focuses specifically on the health needs of adolescents. The AHRU was established in 2003 by Prof Alan Flisher as an interdisciplinary facility to coordinate, promote and facilitate research on all aspects of adolescent health. The specific aims of the Unit are to: facilitate cutting edge interdisciplinary research that addresses key national public adolescent-health priorities; promote networking among adolescent-health researchers, practitioners and policy makers; increase the profile of the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, with regard to world-class adolescent-health research; provide policy consultation at local, provincial, national and international levels; and increase and improve educational offerings in adolescent health at undergraduate and postgraduate levels. The specific research themes in the AHRU include sexual & reproductive health, adolescent mental health, intimate partner violence in adolescence, abuse & bullying, and health & education systems for adolescents.

Website: www.ahru.uct.ac.za

PJ de Vries, MBChB Stell FRCPsych London PhD Cantab
C Mathews, BA Natal MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town
EL Davids, PhD UWC MPH Cape Town

The Alan J Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health

The Alan J Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health (CPMH, www.cpmh.org.za), based in the Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, Health Sciences Faculty at UCT, was established in April 2010, through approval by the UCT Senate Executive Committee and a Memorandum of Understanding signed between UCT and Stellenbosch University. Since its establishment the Centre has grown substantially, has been appointed as a World Health Organization Collaborating Centre and now conducts research in 13 countries in sub-Saharan Africa, South America, south Asia, and southeast Asia with a research budget of over US$14 million. It is one of the leading international research centres in Public Mental Health based in a developing country. The Centre is currently involved in four major mental health research consortia and one multi-country research capacity-building programme: the NIHR-funded Health System Strengthening in sub-Saharan Africa (ASSET, www.healthasset.org), the Research Council UK-funded Strengthening responses to dementia in developing countries (STRiDE, www.stride-dementia.org/), the Economic and Social Research Council UK-funded Poverty reduction, mental health and the chances of young people: understanding mechanisms through analyses from 6 low- and middle-income countries (CHANCES, https://www.centreforglobalmentalhealth.org/chances-poverty-reduction-mental-health-and-the-chances-of-young-people-understanding-mechanisms), the Wellcome Trust-funded “Improving Adolescent mental health by reducing the Impact of poverty (ALIVE) and the Wellcome Trust-funded African Mental health Research Initiative (AMARI, www.amari-africa.org) capacity building programme. CPMH also runs a distance learning Masters (MPhil) programme in Public Mental Health, with students from several African countries, as well as a PhD programme. Centre is also home to the Perinatal Mental Health Project (www.pmhp.za.org). The CPMH employs a multidisciplinary team dedicated to undertaking high quality research in the areas of public mental health, and mental health policy and services.

C van der Westhuizen, MBChB Stell PhD Cape Town
Biomedical Engineering Research Centre
Room 514, Anatomy Building

The Biomedical Engineering Research Centre has the goal of conducting research that supports and leads to technological innovation for improved health and wellbeing, particularly in developing contexts. At the same time, it aims to generate scholarship that has global value. The Centre is underpinned by postgraduate programmes in Biomedical Engineering, Health Innovation, and Healthcare Technology Management, and integrates UCT’s strengths in these areas into a synergistic whole. The broad research mandate of the Centre spans a range of disciplines, including engineering, computing and physical sciences, health and life sciences, and social sciences. The Centre incorporates the Medical Imaging Research Unit.

Professor and Director:
T Douglas, BScEng MBA Cape Town MS Vanderbilt MPhil Stell PhD Strathclyde

Brain and Behaviour Unit (BBU)
Dept of Psychiatry, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Brain and Behaviour Unit is a multi-disciplinary hub for psychiatric neuroscience research based in the Division of Psychopharmacology and Biological Psychiatry of the Dept of Psychiatry & Mental Health. The Brain and Behaviour Unit focuses on psychiatric neuroscience (i.e. psychiatric neurogenetics, psychiatric neuroimaging, translational neuroscience relevant to mental disorders), and provides a mechanism for supporting postgraduate students and postdoctoral fellows; for psychiatric neuroscience education; and for multi-disciplinary collaborative relationships. It comprises three groups; the Psychiatric Neurogenetics Group, the Psychiatric Neuroimaging Group, and the Translational Neuroscience Group. The Brain and Behaviour Unit aims to contribute to issues that are particularly relevant to the South African and African contexts, such as psychological trauma, substance use, and neuroHIV. Members of the Brain and Behaviour Unit employ a range of methods in this work, including phenotyping, cognotyping, genotyping, brain imaging and characterizing molecular signatures.

DJ Stein, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

Cancer Research Initiative
Room 3.45 Falmouth Building, FHS, UCT and J52-12, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Cancer Research Initiative (CRI) was established in 2013 with the aim of facilitating integrated, interdisciplinary cancer research in the Faculty. Through collaborative research, the CRI pursues innovative, effective and relevant approaches to the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of cancer. The CRI connects world-class researchers conducting basic, clinical and population-oriented cancer research in the Faculty and supports partnerships with national and international research institutions, NGO’s and funders. Explore our website for information on current news, cancer projects, recent publications and research funding opportunities.
http://www.health.uct.ac.za/fhs/research/groupings/cri

Professor and Director:
J Moodley, MBChB MMEd PhD Cape Town
Cape Heart Institute  
Christiaan Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

This combined research entity is the largest heart research group in South Africa. The synergism between its two components, the Medicine-based “Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa” (HICRA) and the Surgery-based “Cardiovascular Research Unit” (CVRU) allows a holistic research focus on neglected yet dominant African health problems such as Rheumatic Heart Disease (RHD). The Hatter Institute is involved in the study of the molecular and cellular biology of ischaemic heart disease, as well as the molecular and cellular pathophysiology of cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure. The goals of the research programme are to contribute to the fundamental understanding of the mechanisms in the development of ischaemic heart disease, cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure including lipid and lipoprotein disorders in patients and novel treatment strategies for these disorders. The Cardiovascular Research Unit’s focus is on replacement heart valves for the young patients with RHD, from tissue regeneration to the search for biocompatible materials. The University of Cape Town’s start-up company ‘Strait Access Technologies’ (SAT) is embedded in the CVRU. It is in its year of developing long-lasting, easily insertable heart valve replacements and repairs for the young patients in Africa with Rheumatic Heart Disease who have no access to open heart surgery.

Professors and Co-Directors:
K Sliwa, MD Berlin PhD Johannesburg FESC FACC  
P Zilla, MD Vienna PD Vienna DMed Zurich PhD Cape Town FCS(Cardio)

Cardiovascular Research Unit  
Second, Third and Fifth Floor, Cape Heart Institute, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

The Cardiovascular Research Unit is an integral part of the Cape Heart Institute. It provides postgraduate training in the disciplines of Cardiovascular Biomaterials and Cardiothoracic Surgery Research. Both MSc (Medicine) and PhD degrees by dissertation are offered in these disciplines.

Laboratory-based research is carried out in the fields of bioprosthetic and polymeric heart valves, biomaterials research, myocardial regeneration, regenerative vascular grafts and tissue engineering.

Professor and Director:
P Zilla, MD PD Vienna DMed Zurich PhD Cape Town

Deputy Director:
P Human, PhD Cape Town

Professor:
D Bezuidenhout, PhD US

Associate Professor:
N Davies, PhD Oxon

Associate Members:
J Scherman, MBChB FCS (Cardio)  
TPennel, MBChB PhD Cape Town FCS (Cardio)

Financial Officer:
J Brooks
Centre for Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR)
Level 4, Falmouth Building South

The Centre, a WHO collaborating centre in occupational health between 2005 – 2014 and an MRC research entity between 2001-2005, was upgraded in 2009, following its initial establishment as a research unit in 1993. The SA Swiss Bilateral Research Chair in Global Environmental Health is based in the Centre. The core objectives of the Centre are:

To be a principal Centre of environmental and occupational health research, teaching and training, occupational medical clinical services, policy advisory, technical consultancy services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, Africa more generally, and internationally;

To conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills in relation to environmental and occupational health problems that have high priority in Southern Africa in order to facilitate identification and improved characterisation of these and other problems and to better understand the determinants of these problems and their solution;

To explore and develop means of maintaining the health of individuals and the environment, especially in relation to environmental health risks and the work environment, and of preventing the development of health problems in those exposed to injurious environments at work or more generally.

To conduct public policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance, the functioning of relevant health services including promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative/ compensation aspects;

To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration with United Nations and other agencies;

To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration and capacity development; and

To translate and implement the results of research in teaching, training, policy, service provision and outreach.

Associate Professor and Director:
S Adams, MBChB DOH PhD Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) S4

Professor and Deputy Director:
MA Dalvie, BSc BScHons (Medicine) MSc (Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Professors:
MF Jeebhay, MBChB Natal DOH MPhil Cape Town MPH PhD Michigan FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) S4
L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BScMedHons Stell DOH Witwatersrand
HA Rother, BA MA PhD Michigan State

Emeritus Professors:
R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Witwatersrand FFCH FCPHM (Occupational Medicine) S4
JE Myers, BSc MBChB MD Cape Town DTM&H MFOM UK
ML Thompson, BScHons *Natal PhD Gottingen*

**Research Co-ordinator:**
R Baatjies, B Tech M Tech *CPUT MPH Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town*

**Honorary Professor:**
R Matzopoulos, BBusSc MPhil PhD *Cape Town*

**Post-Doctoral Research Fellow:**
B O Fagbayigbo, BSc MSc PhD

**Research Associate:**
T Olaniyan, BSc *Nigeria, MSc Northampton, PhD Cape Town*

**Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER)**

*Level 5, Falmouth Building South, & Standard Bank Building, Mowbray*

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research is a World Health Organization (WHO) Collaborating Centre in HIV Epidemiology and Research and conducts multidisciplinary research on priority infectious diseases in Southern Africa, in order to improve disease prevention and management. The Centre has strong links to service providers at provincial and national level, and a long track record of conducting operations research around service delivery challenges. Staff includes epidemiologists, biostatisticians, mathematical modellers, data scientists, social scientists and public health specialists.

**Professor and Director:**
M Davies, MBChB MMed PhD *Cape Town FCPHM SA*

**Centre Manager:**
C Sylvester, BA *Unisa AIM Cape Town*

**Professors Full-time:**
A Boulle, MBChB PhD *Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA*
L Myer, AB *Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia*

**Senior Clinical Research Officers Full-time:**
E Kalk, MBBCh *Witwatersrand PhD Birmingham MRCP London Dip (HIV Management) SA MPH Cape Town*
M Tlali, BA MBChB *Cape Town MSc DTMH LSHTM*

**Senior Research Officers Full-time:**
L Johnson, BBusSc PGDip (Actuarial Science) PhD *Cape Town*
R Kassanjee, PhD *Witwatersrand*
M Cornell, MPH PhD *Cape Town*
M Osler, BS *Colorado MPH Cape Town*
C Morrow, BSc(Hons); PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Research Officers Part-time:**
U Mehta, BPharm *Witwatersrand DPharm Albany DrPH James Cook*

**Clinical Research Officers Part-time:**
R de Waal, MBChB MPH *Cape Town Dip (Pharm Medicine) UK*
Clinical Research Officers Full-time:
K Anderson, MBChB MPH Cape Town Dip (HIV Management) SA

Research Officers Full-time:
P Nyakato, BSc Makarere MSc LSHTM
G Patten, BSc Cape Town MSc LSHTM
J Euvrard, BA MA Rhodes

Research Officer Part-time:
K Hilderbrand, BSc Sussex MSc London

Project Managers:
N Tena-Coki, BScHons UWC MSc PhD Cape Town
W Wiemers, BCom Unisa BSocScHons Cape Town

Data Managers:
A Heekes, BSc Cape Town
T Mutemaringa, BSc MSc Zimbabwe MPhil Cape Town
M Smith, BSc Stell MSc Erasmus
N Maxell, RN UK

Software Managers:
M Bosland, BSc Stell
R Burley, BSc Unisa

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town
M Schomaker, Dip (Statistics) Dr.rer.nat. Munich

Honorary Research Associate:
G van Cutsem, BSc FNDP Namur MD UCL Brussels DTM ITM Antwerp MPH Cape Town
L Wilkinson, LLB Witwatersrand MSc London

Children’s Institute
46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch

Universities play an important role in contributing to strategies that address the circumstances of children. As one of the duty-bearers responsible for intervention to improve children's lives, universities are increasingly being called upon to exercise their social responsibility towards this important sector of society. Against this background, the Children's Institute aims to harness the collective academic capability in the University to promote enquiry into the situation of children, to share this capacity through teaching and training programmes, and to present evidence to guide the development of laws, policies and interventions for children. In addition, in positioning itself as an independent broker of evidence, the Institute is also able to provide evidence to those who are advocating on behalf of children. The work of the Children's Institute is aimed at promoting the principle of taking the best interest of the child into account, and at ensuring that children are given primary consideration by society. In particular, the Institute pays special attention to promoting child participation in its work, and advocates for their voices to be heard, and their opinions to be taken seriously.

The Children's Institute is a multi-disciplinary institute aiming to contribute to policies, laws and interventions that promote equality and realise the rights and improve the conditions of all children in South Africa, through research, advocacy, education and technical support.
Research
- defining research questions in specific child policy areas
- conducting quality policy research
- stimulating inter-disciplinary research
- collating and analysing secondary research and data sets

Education
- conducting policy research training for graduate students from different disciplines
- contributing child policy modules to existing programmes
- delivering short courses or other appropriate training to child practitioners and policy makers

Technical assistance and support
- providing technical assistance to policy makers and practitioners
- supporting child policy role players with information, training and practice guidelines

Advocacy
- using evidence-based communication with government decision-makers
- producing publications directed at the policy, service provider, academic and popular fields
- information dissemination through a range of platforms
- participating in and supporting social movements that prioritise and promote children’s well-being
- increasing the cadre of practitioners, scholars and researchers versed in evidence-based approaches to child-focused policies and practice.

Director and Associate Professor:
S Mathews, MPH PhD

Chronic Disease Initiative for Africa (CDIA)
J47/86 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The CDIA is unique in South Africa, as well as in the region. It strives to connect a wide range of experts in NCD public health, clinical medicine, epidemiology, lifestyle modification, health economics, health behaviour, and implementation research and health service management in an expanding collaborative network. CDIA supports the World Health Organisation’s model for innovative, integrated care for chronic conditions (ICCC) and focuses on underprivileged patients attending public sector primary health care facilities. Consequently, CDIA is committed to the development, evaluation and dissemination of methods and programmes to prevent NCD and to improve the quality of care for people with these diseases and their risk factors. This commitment has already impacted on practice in South Africa and other African countries. Further, the initiative is developing the next generation of NCD researchers, by mentoring postgraduate students, as well as developing clinical capacity for NCD in health care providers who participate in CDIA research projects. Many CDIA network members have been actively involved with the Departments of Health in contributing to NCD policy development in South Africa.

Originally, CDIA research network members were drawn from three major tertiary academic institutions in Cape Town: (the University of Cape Town (UCT), Stellenbosch University (US) and the University of the Western Cape (UWC), as well as the South African Medical Research Council (MRC) and Harvard University (HU), USA. Since 2012, the membership has expanded to include members from Malawi, Kenya, Botswana, the Universities of Witwatersrand, North-West and Pretoria. In addition, Western Cape and National Departments of Health representatives sit on our management committee and governing board respectively.

Professor and Director:
N Levitt, MBChB MD FCP SA
Collaborating Centre for Optimising Antimalarial Therapy (CCOAT)
UCT Division of Clinical Pharmacology, K Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

UCT’s Collaborating Centre for Optimising Antimalarial Therapy (CCOAT, www.ccoat.uct.ac.za) serves to bring together the expertise of clinical and laboratory researchers, working together to improve malaria treatment. Our strong track record of successful malaria research initiatives has led to our being selected to lead the Pharmacology module of Worldwide Antimalarial Resistance Network (WWARN) and as one of three South African Medical Research Council Collaborating Centres for Malaria Research.

Our clinical research studies conducted in Cape Town, and in malaria areas in South Africa and elsewhere in Africa, aim to inform policy-making at national, regional and global levels. As there are now countries where resistance has been confirmed to all currently available malaria medicines, there is an urgent need for new treatments. The first clinical step to develop novel antimalarials involves studies in healthy adults, which we conduct with participants identified from our adult volunteer database comprising a source population who are contactable and willing to be involved in our Cape Town-based clinical research studies. Most recently we conducted the first-in-human clinical trial on the novel antimalarial MMV390048, discovered by the team lead by UCT’s Professor Kelly Chibale and our field clinical trials and field work are now contributing to efforts to eliminate malaria from South Africa and its neighbours.

We also have an interest in finding optimal methods to evaluate the efficacy and safety of malaria treatments. The world-class quality of all our research is driven by our research staff, who also serve as members of The Global Health Network (www.tghn.org). Our coordination of 3 programmes for the Network (www.globalhealthtrials.org South Africa, www.globalresearchnurses.org and www.globalpharmacovigilance.org) creates a synergistic relationship; our staff contribute to and work with both local and global clinical research communities to use Global Health Network eLearning and other resources to enhance clinical research standards in low and middle income settings, while internal resources developed for our clinical research studies are shared with the broader Global Health Network community.

WWARN (www.wwarn.org) aims to provide the information necessary to prevent or slow antimalarial drug resistance and therefore reduce malaria morbidity and mortality. Through WWARN, our data is combined with those contributed by research groups globally, to conduct pooled individual patient data analyses to answer pivotal questions to inform the best use of available antimalarials to prolong their useful therapeutic life and develop regulatory-compliant data standards for malaria clinical trials. Building on WWARN’s experience in collating and curating individual patient data from >400 clinical trials in >135,000 malaria patients, we have facilitated the development of CDISC standards for malaria (https://www.cdisc.org/) that are now required for submissions for licensing novel treatments by regulatory authorities (e.g. US Food and Drug Administration).

As our work involves many different methods to answer key questions on optimising malaria treatments, we collaborate with various other groups including the UCT Clinical Research Centre (www.crc.uct.ac.za), the UCT Pharmacometrics unit and Analytical laboratories within the Division of Clinical Pharmacology and H3D (www.h3d.co.za), as well as our many WWARN collaborators, the South African National Institute for Communicable Diseases, and the Universities of Pretoria and the Witwatersrand. The dynamic nature of this model results in a sustainable collaborating centre that impacts on malaria treatment policy and practice.

Professor and Director:
K Barnes, MBChB MMed Cape Town
Senior Clinical Research Manager:
E Allen, BScHons (Pharmacy) MPH CHP PhD

Lead Investigator:
P Sinxadi, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town

Senior Data Manager:
L Workma, RN MPH

Project coordinator, The Global Health Network:
E Pietersen, RN MCur PhD

Clinical Research Assistant:
F Davids

Community Eye Health Institute
H53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Community Eye Health Institute provides postgraduate training in community eye health and eye care programme management. Both a Postgraduate diploma and an MPH (community eye health) track are offered. Consultancy for programme planning, evaluation and research is provided for blindness prevention programmes in developing countries.

Director:
D Minnies, MPH

Desmond Tutu HIV/AIDS Research Centre
IDM, Wernher & Beit Building North

Professor and Head:
R Wood, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA

Professor:
LG Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA

Associate Professor:
C Orrell, MBChB Cape Town MSc DCH SA

Senior Research Officers:
K Middelkoop, MBChB PhD Cape Town
B Mkhize, MBChB Natal ADOH UFS

Affiliate Member:
L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Principal Scientific Officer:
C Morrow, PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:
S Arnolds, MBChB Stell
F Bango, MBChB UFS
N Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa, BSc Rhodes BScHons (Medicine) MSc PhD Cape Town
L Fleurs, MBChB Cape Town
The GHJRU is an interdisciplinary research unit that unites scholars, NGOs and practitioners to develop and implement innovative, interdisciplinary research and social interventions on social exclusion and violence in a range of social, political and institutional settings. We have a proven history of empirical, evaluation and monitoring projects, many of which are well cited in the literature and are foundational studies in the areas of gender-based violence, sexual and gender minority rights, and reproductive rights. We use our empirical research to develop well-informed, evidence-based advocacy positions to support legal and policy reform in South Africa and similarly situated countries. Our research is almost exclusively conducted in interdisciplinary teams, frequently including NGOs and government departments. The Unit also has a well-established history of providing technical assistance to a wide range of implementing partners including government and NGOs.

The mission of the Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit is to improve service provision to victims of crime, violence and human rights violations, to facilitate violence prevention, and to promote access to justice in Southern and Eastern Africa through interdisciplinary research, advocacy and education.
Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa
L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conducts interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research interests include physical, cognitive and social functioning in old age: quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons; quality of care; dementia and cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being; Covid-19 and older persons

William P Slater Chair of Geriatric Medicine and Associate Professor:
MI Combrinck, MBChB BSc (Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK DTM & H London

Professors:
JA Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC Psych SA

Associate Professor and Director Institute of Ageing in Africa
SZ Kalula, BSc MBChB Zambia MRCP UK MMed MPhil PhD Cape Town FRCP London

Associate Professor Part-time:
KGF Thomas, PhD Arizona

Senior Lecturer:
L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:
CA de Jager, BSc Hons HDE Natal PhD Cape Town
L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA

Visiting Associate Professor:
JR Hoffman, BA Hons DPhil Oxon

Honorary Research Associate:
M Chait, BA Cape Town MSc London DPhil Oxford

Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa (HICRA)
4th and 5th floor of the Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

The Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa (HICRA), within the Department of Medicine, is an active and productive arena for the training of both clinician-scientists and biomedical scientists with a focus on condition common in Africa. HICRA is comprised of several groups, namely the Cardiac Disease and Maternity Group, Cardioprotection Group, Cardiovascular Genetics and Heart of Africa Projects. Our state-of-the-art Translational Research hub provides a vibrant and stimulating space for interaction between members from the different research groups. A major focus is on translational research and to serve as a centre of training for post-graduate students from South Africa and other African countries. We are linked with the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, University of Cape Town. The vision of HICRA is to facilitate national and international collaborations in its fields of expertise.

Aims and Objectives
• To investigate cardiac disease interlinked with pregnancy (Cardiac Disease in Maternity Group, led by Prof K Sliwa);
• To study ways of protecting the heart against insults such as lack of blood flow (ischaemia) (Cardiac Protection Group, led by Prof S Lecour);
• To study the genetic basis of cardiomyopathy and other forms of heart disease (Cardiovascular Genetics Group; led by Dr G Shaboodien);
• To undertake African population studies, with a focus on translational research (Heart of Africa projects, led by Prof K Sliwa);
• To develop awareness projects linked to health education in South Africa and Africa.
• In order to achieve research excellence, we strive to produce work that is published in high impact factor journals and that relevant to the society in which we live.
• A major focus is on translational research and serving as a centre of training for post-graduate students from South Africa and other African countries.

Professor and Director:
K Sliwa, MD Germany PhD DTM&H Witwatersrand FESC FACC

Emeritus Professor:
LH Opie, DPhil Oxon MD DSc (Medicine) Cape Town FRCP UK

Professor:
S Lecour, PharmD PhD Dijon

Senior Research Officer:
G Shaboodien, BScHons PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
PJ Schwartz, MD PhD Pavia
S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ
DM Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

Honorary Associate Professor:
G Cotter, MD FACC FESC Israel

Honorary Research Associate:
M Carrington, BA PGDip (Psychology) PhD Australia

Health Economics Unit

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) works to improve the performance of health systems by informing health policy and enhancing technical and managerial capacity in sub-Saharan Africa. Its foundation is academic excellence in research in health economics and related health systems issues. The four core objectives of the HEU are:
• To conduct high-quality research in health economics and health systems;
• To train at the postgraduate level to improve technical research and health systems capacity;
• To develop capacity in health economics and related health systems research in South Africa and Africa; and
• To provide technical support to facilitate the translation of health policies into practical programmes.
Associate Professor and Director:
JE Ataguba, BScHons Nigeria MPH PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
S Cleary, BA Rhodes BAHons MA PhD Cape Town
E Sinanovic, BSc Zagreb PG Dip (Financial Management) Maastricht
MCom Cape Town PhD London

Senior Lecturer:
OA Alaba, BScHons MSc PhD Ibadan

Lecturer:
S Docrat, BScHons Ottawa MPH PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:
L Cunnama, BSc (Physiotherapy) MPH Cape Town
TD Wilkinson, BPharm Otago MSc York

Post-doctoral Fellows:
A Obse, BA MSc Addis Ababa PhD Dublin
CR Tamandjou, BSc Walter Sisulu BScHons MSc PhD Stell

Honorary Research Associate:
G Solanki, BChD Western Cape MSc London BAHons Western Cape DrPH Berkeley

Emeritus Professor:
D McIntyre, BCom BAHons MA PhD Cape Town

**HIV Mental Health Unit**

Neuroscience Institute, Groote Schuur Hospital

The HIV Mental Health Research Unit is involved in neurobehavioral (specifically adherence and psycho-therapeutic interventions) and neuro-biological (specifically brain imaging, genetic, neurocognitive aspects, as well as drug interventions) research in HIV-associated neuropsychiatric disorders. Our work includes both adults and adolescents affected by HIV. The Unit is funded by the NIMH, MRC and NRF, as well as the University. It is collaborating with senior investigators from leading international and local groups. Further information may be found at www.hivmentalhealth.uct.ac.za

Director and Professor:
J Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA

Co-director and Associate Professor:
J Hoare, MBChB MPhil Cape Town PhD Cape Town MRCPsych UK FCPsych SA

Psychiatrist/Senior lecturer Part-time:
C Freeman, MBChB Cape Town MMed MPhil Cape Town FC Psych SA

Chief Research Officer:
H Gouse, PhD Cape Town (SCID lab director)

Senior Research Officers:
LS Andersen, PhD Hofstra
Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine
Wolfson Pavilion Building

The Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IDM) is a trans-faculty, multidisciplinary postgraduate research enterprise that operates in the fields of infectious disease and molecular medicine research. It is situated on the health sciences campus of the University of Cape Town (UCT) in a 7 100m² state-of-the-art facility.

The IDM is distinguished by the ability to drive world-class research at the laboratory-clinic-community interface by engaging a wide range of scientific and clinical disciplines.

These include medical biochemistry; chemical biology; genetics; clinical and experimental immunology; paediatrics; microbiology; molecular and cell biology; virology; infectious diseases; vaccinology; epidemiology; medicinal chemistry; pre-clinical pharmacology; structural biology; bioinformatics and computational biology.

Established in 2004, the IDM has become the largest research entity at UCT and a national leader in research and human capital development in the field of health sciences.

Web address:  http://www.idm.uct.ac.za/

Professor and Director:  
V Mizrahi, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town OMS MASSAf FRSSAf FAAM (Fellow of UCT)

Full Members and Professors:
S Barth, BSc MSc Bonn PhD Bonn DMSc Cologne  
LG Bekker, MBChB DCH DTM&H FCP PhD SA  
J Blackburn, BA MA DPhil Oxon  
F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg K Chibale BSc Zambia PhD Cantab FRSC FRSSAF  
K Chibale, BSc.Ed Zambia PhD Cantab FRSC FRSSAf MASSAf FAAS (Fellow of UCT)  
C Dandara, PhD University of Zimbabwe  
J Hapgood, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town  
M Hatherill, MBChB DCH MMed MRCP FCPaed MD Cape Town  
G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc (Clinical Tropical Medicine) London DTM&H UK FFCH SA  
M Jacobs, BSc (Hons)(Medicine) PhD Cape Town  
AA Katz, PhD Weizmann Institute  
G Meintjes, BSc (Hons) MBChB PhD Cape Town FRCP UK FCP Dip (HIV Management) SA MPH Johns Hopkins  
R Millar, BSc (Hons) MSc London PhD Liverpool MRCP FRCP
N Mulder, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town
RS Ramesar, BSc (Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
EP Rybicki, BSc (Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
T Scriba, BSc (Hons) MSc Stell DPhil Oxon
ED Sturrock, BSc (Hons) (Medicine) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
DF Warner, BCom BSc (Hons) PhD Witwatersrand
A Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Witwatersrand MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
C Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)
A Wonkam, MBChB Cameroon MD Dip (Medical Genetics) Switzerland PhD UCT
R Wood, BSc (Hons) BMBCh Oxon MMed DSc FCP SA (Fellow of UCT)

Full Members and Associate Professors:
W Burgers, BSc (Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Cantab
H Cox, BSc (Hons) MPH PhD UniMelb
W Horsnell, BSc (Hons) Leeds PhD London
H Jaspan, BSc USA MD PhD Tulane FAAP PaedsID Washington
D Martin, BSc (Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
E Nemes, PhD Modena (Italy)
C Orrell, MBChB MSc MMed PhD Cape Town
JA Passmore, BSc (Hons) UKZN PhD Cape Town BSc (Hons)

Full Member and Honorary Professor:
RJ Wilkinson, MA Cantab BM BCh Oxon PhD DTM&H FRCP FMed Sci Group Leader Francis Crick Institute London Wellcome Trust Senior Fellow in Clinical Science and Professor of Infectious Diseases Imperial College London

Affiliate Members and Professors:
K Barnes, MBChB MMed (Clinical Pharmacology) Cape Town
A Bouille, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA
K Dheda, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP London
T Egan, PhD Cape Town
BS Eley, MBChB FCP (Paediatrics) SA BSc (Hons) (Medicine) Cape Town
G Maartens, MBChB MMed FCP SA DTM&H
H Mellleron, MBChB PhD Cape Town
L Myer, BA Brown MBChB MA Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia
K Naidoo, BSc (Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Michigan FRSSAf
M Ntsekhe, MD PhD FCP SA FACC
MI Parker, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FIAS fTWAS
K Sliwa-Hahmle, MD PhD FESC FACC
DJ Stein, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD Stell DPhil
HJ Zar, MBChB Witwatersrand BCPaed BCPaed Pulmonology USA PhD FCPaed SA FRCP Edinburgh

Affiliate Member and Associate Professor:
D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH Witwatersrand FCPHM SA MS Columbia
L Zuhlke, MBChB DCH MPH PhD Cape Town FC Paeds FESC FACC
DJ Davey, BA University of Colorado MPH Columbia University PhD University of California Los Angeles

Associate Members and Associate Professors:
E Chimusa, BSc (Hons) BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town
A Coussens, BSc (Hons) Adelaide PhD Brisbane
R Guler, BSc (Hons) MSc PhD Geneva
Associate Members and Researchers:
FS Dube, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town
J Hoving, BSc (Hons) BSc (Hons) MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town
L Masson, BSc (Hons) MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town
K Middelkoop, MBChB MPH PhD Cape Town
S Parihar, PhD Cape Town
J Raimondo, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon
C Riou, PhD Lyon
G Schafer, PhD Humboldt
M Shey, BSc Yaounde I (Cameroon) BSc(Med)Hons PhD Cape Town
S Wasserman, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA CertID(Phys)SA

Kidney and Hypertension Research Unit
E13, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Kidney and Hypertension Research Unit is a group of approximately 40 staff and students, who through their academic and clinical activities seek to reduce death rates and improve the quality of health of people with kidney disease and hypertension particularly in the Black population of South Africa. This would be in keeping with the strategic goal of the University of Cape Town namely expanding and enhancing South Africa’s Development Challenges.

The focus areas of research will concentrate on aspects of hypertension and kidney disease in African (Black) people of our country, who are prone to excess morbidity and mortality from both hypertension and chronic kidney disease. For example, HIV associated nephropathy is an almost exclusive disease of Blacks. The thrust of the research will explore the underlying causes and translate this into preventive and treatment strategies. The specific focus areas are resistant hypertension in indigenous people, genetics of salt sensitive hypertension, genetics of hypertensive kidney disease, therapeutic drug monitoring, physiological treatment of hypertension, classification of HIV and the kidney or HIVAN, effects of antiretroviral treatment of blood pressure and vascular stiffening, MRI findings in HIVAN, effects of tenofovir on renal function, kidney biopsy finding in HIV+ve to HIV+ve kidney transplants, outcomes and genetics of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), bioinformatics of SLE and glomerulonephritis in Africa. In the past 5 years, the unit has published 84 peer reviewed publications.

From the capacity point of view the Unit has at least 16 post graduate students registered for Master’s degrees and 1 intended PhD candidate, and is involved in the teaching of post graduate students through degrees, lectures, seminars, and courses. Teaching and training of nephrologists from Sub-Saharan Africa through the International Society of Nephrology is a major component of our programme. Acquisition of a state of the art ultrasound machine has resulted in upskilling of post graduate registrars in the insertion of vascular access and performance of renal biopsies. Two major NRF research grants to the value of nearly R3 million were awarded to Brian Rayner and Ike Okpechi.

Head:
KCZ Ndlovu, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA Cert (Nephrol Phys) PhD KwaZulu-Natal

Honorary Professor:
P Heering, MD Fellow of the American Society of Nephrology

Associate Professor:
N Wearne, MBChB BMedSciHons Sydney FCP SA Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD

Emeritus Professor:
BL Rayner, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA PhD Cape Town
Emeritus Associate Professors:
CR Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK
I Okpechi, MB BS FWACP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
Z Barday, MBChB FCP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA
E Jones, MBBCh FCP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA PhD Cape Town
B Davidson, MBBCh FCP Cert (Nephrol Phys) SA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:
M Pascoe, MBChB FCP SA

Surgeons (Transplants and Dialysis Access):
JM Du Toit, MBChB Stell FCS SA
D Kahn, MBChB Birmingham ChM Cape Town FCS SA
E Muller, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town MRCS FCS SA
DA Thomson, MBChB UKZN FCS SA MMed Cape Town

Social Worker:
L Hlakudi

Transplant coordinators:
F McCurdie
L Steenkamp

Transplant Clinic/Unit Nursing Staff:
K Goliath
R Solomon
F Du Plessis

Administrative and Clerical Staff:
M Appolis
A Oosthuizen
A Daniels

MRC/UCT unit on Child & Adolescent Health
Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital, Cape Town,

The MRC Unit on Child & Adolescent Health undertakes translational research focused on priority childhood diseases including TB, pneumonia, HIV and the intersection of infectious diseases and non-communicable diseases such as asthma. Research integrates perspectives from basic, clinical and population science. Studies are conducted at several hospital or community based sites. A flagship study is a longitudinal birth cohort study, the Drakenstein Child Health study, to investigate the antenatal and early life determinants of child health, with a focus on childhood pneumonia, growth, neurocognitive development and the impact of early exposures on chronic disease. This unique study integrates comprehensive measurements of maternal factors, environmental exposures and childhood exposures, with underlying mechanisms and measures of child health in a low and middle-income country context.

Professor and Director:
HJ Zar, MBBCh FCPaeds SA BC Pediatr BC Pediatr Pulm USA FRCP Edinburgh PhD
MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit
Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IDM), Wernher & Beit Building North

The MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit, amongst other things, focuses on **prosecuting drug discovery projects while also undertaking the following:**

- Becoming a principal integrated Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit in South Africa, in Africa and internationally;
- Establishment of a scientific infrastructure as well as capacity for drug discovery and development;
- Development of infrastructural and operational systems for new drug discovery and development;
- Attracting young South African scientists, and scientists from elsewhere on the African continent, and in doing so to make a concerted effort at transformation and capacity building;
- Providing career development opportunities for mid-career researchers;
- Enhancing the value of the identified therapeutics, by strengthening pre-clinical development capacity including the introduction of predictive (in silico, in vitro and in vivo) drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME).

**Professor and Director:**
K Chibale, BScEd Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf FRSC MASSAf FAAS

**Affiliate Members and Principal Research Officer:**
G Basarab, PhD MIT

**Senior Research Officer:**
V Singh, PhD Central Drug Research Institute Lucknow

**Research Officers:**
L Arendse, PhD Cape Town
K Wicht, PhD Cape Town

**Post-Doctoral Fellows:**
G Dziwornu, BSc MSc Ghana PhD Cape Town
A Mabhula, BSc Fort Hare MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town
M Mulubwa, PhD UWC

**PhD Students:**
D Mambwe, BSc Zambia
C Cloete, BSc UWC MSc Cape Town
H Attram, BSc Ghana
M Morake, BSc MSc NWU
G Gachui, BSc MSc Nairobi
S Kamunya, BSc Nairobi
R Alnajjar, BSc MSc Benghazi
C Korkor, BSc Ghana
L Wambua, BSc MSc Rhodes
**UCT Human Genetics Research Unit**

*Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IDM*

The UCT Human Genetics Research Unit benefits from the strong history of excellent research within UCT’s Division of Human Genetics, and focuses its efforts on the genome research/clinic interface, building capacity as one of its major outcomes.

The envisaged expansion of the unit is focused in the areas of:

- developing a high throughput genetic analysis facility for the purpose of disease-genomic research;
- training researchers to map and identify genes which are of interest in and to our populations; and
- understanding the biology of such genetic elements by drawing on the expertise within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus, and within other relevant institutions in the country.

The core expertise and resident functions in the Unit will ultimately include:

- Genetic study co-ordination which helps with the development and co-ordination of patient, family and population-based studies, and the design of such investigations;
- assistance with the development of diagnostic criteria and screening for specific research programmes;
- subject contact and collection of biological material;
- a high-throughput genetic analysis capability to carry out large-scale genotyping and sequencing to identify disease-predisposing elements in our populations.

**Professor and Director:**

RS Ramesar, BScHons MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town MBA

---

**MRC/UCT Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit**

*Room S1.27, Wernher and Beit Building South*

The control and eradication of infectious diseases, leading cause of childhood and adult morbidity and mortality, is a high priority area for South Africa and the African continent. The unit investigates the underlying cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms for host protection or failure thereof in experimental murine models for human diseases like:

- Tuberculosis
- Leishmaniasis
- Helminthis diseases (bilharziosis)
- African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness)
- Allergy
- Ulcerative colitis

The Unit’s mission is to be relevant as an excellent multidisciplinary and international team, embracing both basic and applied research, in order to improve capacity, teaching and training in Immunology.

**Professor and Director:**

F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg
Neurosciences Institute (NI)
UCT Faculty of Health Sciences and Groote Schuur Hospital

The Neurosciences Institute (NI) was established in 2016 as a flagship interdisciplinary research initiative of the University. The NI’s mission is to create a vibrant environment where clinicians, basic scientists and colleagues from other disciplines can share ideas about the human brain in health and disease, thereby accelerating scientific discovery and innovation.

Professor and Interim Director:
AG Fieggen, MSc MD FCS

Research Centre for Adolescent and Child Health (REACH)
Red Cross Children’s Hospital

REACH is a paediatric clinical research unit within the Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town, based at Red Cross War Memorial Children’s Hospital (RCH). Opened in October 2013, it follows a decade of successful clinical research at RCH. The centre comprises 50 staff members funded through grant support, is involved in the training of 48 postgraduate students (18 masters, 25 doctoral and 5 post-doctoral) and is host to several African healthcare professionals, building clinical and research capacity to improve child health in Africa. The research program is locally responsive, addressing national priorities such as HIV, TB and childhood pneumonia as well as globally relevant, fostering international, national and local collaborations. Directed by Prof Heather Zar, this centre is a remarkable partnership between RCH, the Western Cape Health Department and the Department of Paediatrics and Child Health, UCT.

Professor and Director:
HJ Zar, MBBCh FCPaeds BC Pediatr BC Pediatr Pulm USA PhD

SA Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Risk & Resilience in Mental Disorders
Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Department of Psychiatry, University of Stellenbosch.

The Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Risk & Resilience in Mental Disorders was founded with the mandate to: 1) Strengthen and grow existing research and multi-disciplinary collaborations in mental disorders and mental health to improve health in South Africa and the region.; 2) Develop and expand new research programs specifically focused on translational research and new collaborations addressing major African mental disorders; 3) Provide a platform for the training and support of clinician-scientists working in the area of mental disorders and mental health, including women and African scientists; 4) Promote implementation of research findings from the fields of psychiatry and mental health into policy and practice.

Professor and Head:
DJ Stein, BSc (Medicine) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

SAMRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit

The SAMRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) is based in the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine (IDM) and forms the UCT node of the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR). Research in the MMRU is focused on aspects of mycobacterial physiology and metabolism that are of relevance to tuberculosis (TB) drug discovery and drug resistance, mycobacterial persistence and TB transmission. As recipient of several major grants from the South African government through the
South African Medical Research Council, the National Research Foundation and the Department of Science and Technology, the Unit makes research capacity development a key focus of laboratory work. The Unit, which currently comprises senior scientists, post-doctoral fellows, PhD, MSc and Honours students, also participates in several major TB drug discovery consortia funded by grants from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation under the TB Drug Accelerator programme (SHORTEN) and the SAMRC through its Strategic Health Innovation Partnerships division. Other areas of research in the MMRU are funded by grants from the National Institutes of Health (USA) and the Research Council of Norway.

Professor and Director:
V Mizrahi, BScHons PhD Cape Town AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS FAAS

Professor:
DF Warner, BCom BScHons PhD Witwatersrand

Research Officers:
M Chengalroyen, BScHons PhD Witwatersrand
C Evans, BScHons PhD Cape Town

Junior Research Fellow:
A Koch, BScHons MSc Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative (SATVI)
Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine

The South African Tuberculosis Vaccine Initiative (SATVI) is a University of Cape Town-based tuberculosis research group housed within the Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine, accommodating several disciplines including paediatrics, infectious diseases, epidemiology, public health, immunology and clinical/biological sciences. SATVI has a large and well-developed clinical field site in the Boland Overberg region, with the core on the premises of the Brewelskloof TB Hospital in Worcester, from where most clinical/epidemiological studies and clinical trials of new TB vaccines are conducted. Clinical immunology research is led by Associate Professor Tom Scriba; and clinical trials research is led by SATVI Director, Professor Mark Hatherill.

SATVI has achieved international recognition as a world-leader in the evaluation of the safety, immunogenicity, and efficacy of novel TB vaccines. SATVI’s research mandate spans clinical vaccinology and TB immunology, including the search for correlates of risk for TB, correlates of vaccine-induced protection against TB, and most recently, application of TB biomarker tests for prevention of TB. The group’s focus on this research agenda has underpinned SATVI’s academic success, in terms of research funding secured, students graduated, and papers published.

SATVI has been extraordinarily productive in the clinical trials arena, having conducted 21 Phase I-IIb trials of nine novel TB vaccine candidates, among more than 4,000 research participants. Additionally, the group has enrolled more than 20,000 participants in observational and immunological TB studies and clinical trials of BCG vaccine. The SATVI postgraduate program has produced many PhD and Masters graduates since 2006. The group has a prolific publication output with a number of high-impact and highly cited papers in the fields of TB immunology, vaccinology, diagnostics and therapeutics.

Professor and Director:
M Hatherill, MD FCPaed

Associate Professor and Deputy Director (Immunology):
Structural Biology Research Unit
Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Wolfson Pavilion

The Structural Biology Research Unit co-ordinates and promotes the experimental determination of biological structure at the University of Cape Town. The Unit is a grant funded entity, operationally located in the Integrative Biomedical Sciences Department in the Health Sciences Faculty. It employs staff, provides a home for post-graduate students and post-doctoral fellows and conducts research. It has members who are UCT academics and PASS staff who wish to conduct structural research and who are prepared to apply for grants to fund research in the Unit. The Unit also has affiliates, either from South Africa or abroad, who participate in the activities of the Unit in a variety of ways – including but not limited to: providing advice and expertise, exchanging materials, providing resources and using the resources of the Unit.

The visualization of the structure of biological objects ranging from cells to macromolecules with microscopic or atomic detail is essential for understanding how living systems work. The knowledge of the structures can be exploited to produce medicines and vaccines, ecologically friendly industrial processes and agricultural products. The unit specializes in determining structures experimentally by electron microscopy and X-ray crystallography and makes extensive use of computer-based modelling to extend the results. The unit has access to unique resources for the purification and preliminary characterization of proteins, cryo-electron microscopy and X-ray diffraction at a synchrotron beamline. It plays a pivotal role in South Africa's BioEconomy strategy by providing the core expertise for establishment of the discipline of Structural Biology in the whole country and applying the technology to a wide range of problems of scientific, medical and industrial interest.

Members:
J Woodward, PhD Cape Town
BT Sewell, PhD London
ED Sturrock, PhD Cape Town
L Lubbe, PhD Cape Town
T Zininga, PhD Zululand
A Rabagliati, BA Eng Cantab

UCT Research Unit for Receptor Biology
Wernher and Beit Building North

The mission of the Unit is to study the structure and function of G protein-coupled receptors and to apply the research to understanding and treating diseases that have major effects on the social and economic welfare of South Africa. The Unit focuses on the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptors and on the kisspeptin receptor, which are central regulators of reproductive function and, on the prostaglandin receptors and their role in cervical cancer. In addition, the Unit studies the polymorphism of EphA2, the host cell receptor for KSHV which causes Kaposi’s Sarcoma (KS) and
the impact of the receptor polymorphism on KSHV infection and on KS susceptibility and severity among HIV-AIDS patients. Lastly, the Unit is studying a host cell receptor for the Human Papilloma virus the causative agent of cervical cancer.

Co-Directors:
AA Katz, PhD Weizmann Institute
RP Millar, BScHons MSc London PhD Liverpool

University of Cape Town Lung Institute
George Street, Mowbray

The University of Cape Town Lung Institute is a privately registered company, wholly owned by the University of Cape Town. The Institute opened for business in 1999 and as a private registered company retains its own separate corporate identity, administration department, staffing procedures and finance. The Institute benefits from representation from the University on its Board and Finance committees, and the Institute collaborates with many departments within the Health Sciences Faculty. Associate Professor Rod Dawson has been Director of the UCT Lung Institute since January 2016.

There are five Clinical Research Units (CRU’S) that are part of the Lung Institute:

Allergy and Immunology Unit
University of Cape Town Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

The Allergy and Immunology Unit (AIU) of the UCT Lung Institute serves as a centre for the investigation, diagnosis and management of allergic diseases.

It has five main areas of operation:

- A state of the art diagnostic and research Allergology laboratory for investigation of allergic reactions to environmental agents, including several allergens unique to Southern Africa.
- A clinical trial section research unit focusing on studies of paediatric and adult asthma, rhinitis, urticaria, eczema, allergen immunotherapy, immune mediated diseases, vaccinology, drug allergy and allergy diagnosis.
- Specialist allergy clinics for investigation and treatment of children and adults with allergic diseases, with a special focus on sublingual and subcutaneous allergen immunotherapy, food allergy, chronic urticaria and drug allergy.
- Training of undergraduates and postgraduates students in clinical and laboratory aspects of Allergology.
- Postgraduate training of subspecialist allergists

Associate Professor and Head:
JG Peter, MBChB FCP SA MMED PhD UCT

Centre for TB Research Innovation
2nd Floor, University of Cape Town Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

Tuberculosis is one of the most important global health problems. The vast majority of TB cases are in developing countries and South Africa has an exceedingly high TB case rate. New drug treatment regimens for tuberculosis are a global priority and the current TB regimen although effective in drug sensitive disease but is not user friendly and requires prolonged observed therapy. Developing drug resistance fuelled by poor compliance is a growing concern.
Our mandate at the CTBRI is to facilitate the development of innovative new drug compounds aimed at reducing duration of therapy, pill burden and improved patient outcomes. We have developed extensive clinical experience in conducting relevant and quality tuberculosis drug research.

Our particular strengths are:

- An experienced team of dedicated research staff dedicated to improving quality of life in our patients living with tuberculosis.
- A proven patient recruitment network and established relationships with local TB authorities with excellent patient compliance profiles developed through our day to day experience with monitoring patients on clinical trials.
- Broad experience gained through an extensive network of collaborating institutions, funders and NGO’s.
- A proven academic record at the University of Cape Town Lung Institute.
- Extensive experience in bronchial lavage studies and lung immunology studies in tuberculosis.
- Access to a state of the art, FDA compliant digital database.
- Our state of the art inpatient drug testing unit is situated on Level 1 of the UCT Lung Institute. Our medical staff of TB research sisters and an on-site clinicians and pulmonologists handle the clinical and regulatory aspects required for quality research. We also are able to provide advice and guidance on investigating new treatments for multi drug resistant (MDR) tuberculosis and new TB vaccine candidates.

Associate Professor and Head:
R Dawson, MBChB FCP S4 Cert (Pulmonology) UCT

Knowledge Translation Unit
4th Floor, University of Cape Town Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

The Knowledge Translation Unit is a Clinical Research Unit of the University of Cape Town Lung Institute. It was formally established in 2005 to continue work begun in 2000 to provide primary care guidelines and training on respiratory disease. It has since expanded its scope to address priority conditions in primary care in line with the Lung Institute’s mandate to “address priority health issues in Southern Africa through education, research and service.”

Knowledge Translation defines the interactions between researchers, health services and patients to expedite the implementation of research findings into practice, to strengthen health services and to improve patient outcomes. It is about bridging the gap between evidence based research (what we know) and its use and implementation by health services (what we do). The Knowledge Translation Unit has developed, rigorously tested and implemented at provincial and national scale programmes that have helped to standardize and integrate healthcare delivered at primary level. At the core of these programmes are clinical practice guidelines that are evidenced-based, aligned with policy and regularly updated, and that use an evidence-based implementation strategy called educational outreach. KTU has been responsible for Western Cape and National guidelines, training and implementation during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Associate Professor and Head:
L Fairall, MBChB PhD

Lung Clinical Research Unit
3rd Floor, University of Cape Town Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

The LCRU has been in existence from the beginning of the Lung Institute, and has gained international recognition for work done on asthma COPD drug and clinical management in
addition to the epidemiology of lung disease in South Africa. The Unit’s strategic focus remains in three areas – airways disease drug evaluation, Poverty related respiratory disease and tobacco cessation, with a broad objective “to perform research and provide highly specialized services in the field of pulmonology, relevant to the needs of Africa”.

Research:
Research in the LCRU is in four distinct directions: Asthma and COPD drug development with Industry partners, Clinical research in COPD and non-tobacco COPD epidemiology and mechanisms, Clinical research in smoking cessation strategies and laboratory research in environmental exposures and infectious diseases (tobacco, indoor air pollution and pneumonia, tuberculosis).

Clinical service:
The Unit provides a dedicated world class clinical trial unit capable of conducting phase II-IV clinical trials including detailed respiratory physiology and radiology. The Unit houses a dedicated research laboratory focusing on tobacco and indoor air pollution and respiratory infection. The unit also serves as a referral centres for complicated asthma and COPD review for the public and private sectors.

Associate Professor and Head:
R van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MRCP UK Dip (HIV Management) MMED FCP SA Cert (Pulmonology) SA PhD

Lung Infection and Immunity Unit
University of Cape Town Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray

The Lung Infection and Immunity Unit is a WHO-associated Center for Diagnostic Excellence. The group’s main research interests are the study of pulmonary regulatory immunological pathways in relation to infection, development and validation of rapid and field-friendly diagnostics for pulmonary infections, and outcome and intervention studies of drug-resistant tuberculosis.

The Lung Infection and Immunity unit has been associated with the University of Cape Town Lung Institute since 2009 and has conducted seminal studies into new diagnostics for tuberculosis. The unit has successfully managed and completed multiple national and international research grants and has published widely in the fields of tuberculosis immunology, new TB diagnostics and drug-resistant TB. Prof Dheda’s team of experienced researchers conduct studies ranging from basic science to pragmatic clinical trials of new tuberculosis drugs.

Holder of the SARChI Research Chair in “Lung Infection and Immunity in Poverty-related Diseases” Professor and Head:
K Dheda, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA FCCP PhD London FRCP London

Senior Lecturer and Pulmonologist:
R van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town MRCP UK FCP Dip (HIV Management) Cert (Pulm Phys) SA

Chief Research Officer Part-Time:
G Theron, BScHons MSc PhD Cape Town

Principal Scientific Officer:
M Tomasicchio, BSc BScHons MSc PhD Rhodes

Medical Officer and Clinical Trial Co-ordinator:
M Pascoe, MBChB Cape Town
Honorary Professor:
TG Clark, BCom MSc New Zealand DPhil Oxon

Honorary Associate Professors:
R McNerney, CBiol PhD UK
K Steingart, MD PhD USA

Honorary Research Associates:
A Binder, PhD Germany
R Hendricks, BChD MChD Cape Town

Laboratory Technologists:
R Meldau, BScHons (Medicine) Cape Town
V Woodburne

**UCT Leukaemia Unit**
Room 6.06, Chris Barnard Building

Director:
N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Researchers:
L du Pisani, MBChB FPath (Haematology)
C du Toit, MBChB MMed UFS
R Mohamed, NDMedTech
S Mowla, PhD Cape Town
M Ntombogwana, MBChB FPath (Haematology)
J Opie, MBChB FCP SA
K Shires, PhD Cape Town
W van Schalkwyk, MBChB FCPath (Haematology) MMed

**Vaccines for Africa Initiative (VACFA)**
Level 2, Wernher & Beit North Building, Anzio Road, Observatory

The Vaccines for Africa Initiative (VACFA) is a non-profit academic unit founded in 2009 by Professor Gregory Hussey, previous unit Director. VACFA is in the Department of Public Health and Family Medicine, within the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town. VACFA partners with concerned individuals and organisations with a goal of increasing awareness of and promoting uptake of vaccines on the African continent. VACFA provides a forum for the exchange of accurate, up-to-date, and fully researched information on vaccines and immunisation practices relevant to Africa for health professionals, policymakers, programme managers, parents, and the public. VACFA’s mission is to increase awareness of the benefits of vaccines and to promote the uptake of established and newly available vaccines in Africa as well as make a significant contribution to capacity building, product development, and research on vaccines in Africa. Staff includes vaccinologists and infectious disease specialists

**Senior Research Officer and Director:**
B Kagina, PhD UCT
Professors:
G Hussey, MBChB MMed Msc FFCH DTM&H UCT
R Muloiwa, MBChB MSc PhD UCT

Honorary Professor:
CS Wiysonge, PhD UCT

Clinical Research Officer Part-time:
C Ritchie, MBChB UCT

Honorary Research Associates:
L Abdullahi, PhD UCT
K Munyai, PhD CPUT

Post-Doctoral Research Fellow:
E Amponsah-Dacosta, PhD SMU

Wellcome Centre for Infectious Diseases Research in Africa (CIDRI-Africa)
IDM, UCT Faculty of Health Sciences

The Wellcome Centre for Infectious Diseases Research in Africa (CIDRI-Africa) fosters investigator-led approaches via the overarching scientific objective of combatting infection, especially HIV and tuberculosis (TB), through clinical and laboratory research. CIDRI-Africa achieves these goals through the provision of core support to Centre investigators in the form of expertise, facilities, equipment and staff. CIDRI-Africa operates three shared platforms: Basic Science, Biomedical Data Integration, and Clinical Research. A major focus of our clinical research activities is in Khayelitsha township where people suffer high levels of unemployment and chronic ill-health.

Centre investigators work on a range of studies with strong underpinning immunology, inflammation and -omics science. This includes work on TB drug discovery; the physiology and metabolism of Mycobacterium tuberculosis; biomarkers and diagnostics for TB; and clinical and immunological studies of TB pericarditis, meningitis, and immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome. HIV work includes trials of antiretroviral (ART) regimens, and investigation of HIV infection and vascular disease. There is significant international collaboration in vaccine development and testing for TB, HIV and COVID-19.

To develop future research leaders CIDRI-Africa supports postdoctoral fellows and PhD scholars. In addition, our staff and investigators go beyond the laboratory and clinic to engage the communities in which they work; we have an active relationship with civil society through our community engagement stakeholders’ forum.

Honorary Professor and Director:
RJ Wilkinson, BMBCh FMedSci MA PhD DTM&H FRCP
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affiliation/Unit/Programme</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biosciences for Physiotherapy II</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosciences for Physiotherapy IB</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics, Discipline of</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research Unit</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery, Discipline of</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Addictions Psychiatry, Discipline of</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Undergraduate Information</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative offices at UCT dealing with student matters, contact details of</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescent Health Research Unit (AHRU)</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Dysphagia and Motor Speech</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Rehabilitative Audiology</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans For Health And Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergology, Discipline of</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia and Perioperative Medicine, Department of</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia Part I</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia Part I for External Credit</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia Part II</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthesia Part II for External Credit</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomical Pathology, Discipline of</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IA</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology IB</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology II for Health and Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy for Communication Sciences</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety &amp; Stress Disorders, Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Electrophysiology</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Human Biology</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy I</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy II</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Physiotherapy III</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Teaching Hospitals</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basis of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 1A</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part 2A</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Doctor Part IIIC (Clinical Skills)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Doctor: Part 1C (Clinical Skills: Blended and Contact)</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming A Doctor: Part 2B</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming A Doctor: Part 1B</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Health Professional</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Professional</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional I</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming a Rehabilitation Professional II</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginners' Afrikaans For MBChB</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginners' Xhosa For MBCbB</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry and Structural Biology, Division of</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics Centre</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics, Discipline of</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain Behaviour Initiative (BBI)</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiology, Discipline of</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiothoracic Surgery, Discipline of</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Research Unit</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Caring for Children......................................................... 218
Caring for Children: Paediatric Medicine .................. 222
Caring for Children: Paediatric Surgery .................... 221
Charter, Faculty of Health Sciences .............................. 6
Chemical and Systems Biology, Division of ..................... 162
Chemical Pathology, Discipline of ......................... 227
Chemistry for Medical Students ................................. 284
Chemistry For Medical Students (Faculty of Science) ... 283
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, Discipline of .......... 238
Child Health Unit ............................................................ 211
Child Language .............................................................. 117
Child Language II .......................................................... 127
Child Nursing Practice ................................................. 210
Child Speech ................................................................. 118
Class Medals ................................................................. 40
Clinical Audiology I ....................................................... 119
Clinical Audiology II ..................................................... 121
Clinical Audiology IIIA ................................................ 132
Clinical Audiology IIIB ................................................ 133
Clinical Haematology, Discipline of ............................. 170
Clinical Immunology, Discipline of ............................. 168
Clinical Laboratory Sciences, Department of ............. 162
Clinical Language .......................................................... 290
Clinical Pharmacology, Discipline of ......................... 171
Clinical Physiotherapy I ............................................... 115
Clinical Physiotherapy II .............................................. 123
Clinical Physiotherapy III ............................................ 133
Clinical Psychiatry ........................................................ 243
Clinical Sciences I ......................................................... 113
Clinical Sciences II ....................................................... 121
Clinical Speech Therapy I ............................................ 118
Clinical Speech Therapy II ........................................... 120
Clinical Speech Therapy IIIA ....................................... 131
Clinical Speech Therapy IIIB ....................................... 132
Cognitive Neuroscience And Abnormal Psychology .... 286
Communication Sciences and Disorders, Discipline of 103
Community Eye Health Institute ................................... 299
Computational Biology, Discipline of ......................... 163
Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry, Discipline of .......... 238
Contents ................................................................. 4
Cosmetic Formulation Science In-services Training .... 185
Cosmetic Formulation Technology ............................... 184
Cosmetics: Claims, Regulation and Ethics .................... 185
Covid-19 Vaccinator Course .......................................... 148
Critical Care (Paediatric), Discipline of ...................... 211
Critical Care Medicine ................................................ 172
Cuban degree courses ................................................. 283
Dean's Merit List ......................................................... 40
Dean's Office ............................................................... 49
Declaration, Faculty ...................................................... 7
Deferred examinations ................................................. 52
Degree and course codes .......................................... 55
Degree with distinction or honours .............................. 26
Departments in the Faculty .......................................... 95
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Health, Discipline of</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR), Centre for</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR), Centre for</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Information Management &amp; Communication System Part I</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Information Management and Communication Systems Part I</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Studies, Discipline of</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Development Unit</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-learning Policy</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR), Centre for</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Information Management &amp; Communication System Part I</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Information Management and Communication Systems Part I</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Studies, Discipline of</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Intervention</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Development Unit</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-learning Policy</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine and Palliative Medicine</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Office</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assistance</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine and Toxicology, Discipline of</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Medicine for External Credit</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Psychiatry, Discipline of</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Theory for Occupational Therapy Practice I</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Theory for Occupational Therapy Practice II</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundational Concepts in Early Intervention</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations of Hearing and Balance</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology IA</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology IB</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy IA</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Biosciences for Physiotherapy IB</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Occupation and Development IA</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Occupation and Development IB</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences Part II</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science and Applied Physiotherapy IA</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Movement Science and Applied Physiotherapy IB</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of Health Sciences</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroenterology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Care of the Child for External Credit</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Internal Medicine, Discipline of</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Paediatrics, Discipline of</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Psychiatry, Discipline of</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Surgery, Discipline of</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Hospital Staff (Medicine)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
<td>Chapter Titles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Guide to the usage of this Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Introduction to Medical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomical and Physiological Sciences Part A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Integrated Anatomical and Physiological Sciences Part B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>Human Neurosciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Integrative Biomedical Sciences, Department of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>Introduction to Integrated Health Sciences Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Haematology, Discipline of (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>Haematology/Oncology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Hepatology, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>II Military Hospital Staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Practice Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Hair and Skin Biology for the Cosmetic Formulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Gynaecology for External Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Health Economics, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>Health in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Health Policy and Systems, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Haematology/Oncology (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases (Paediatric), Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Introduction to Child and Adolescent Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>228</td>
<td>Haematology, Discipline of (Adult)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229</td>
<td>Human Genetics, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234</td>
<td>Health Sciences Education, Department of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Integrated Health Systems Part II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>Intellectual Disability Psychiatry, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Health Economics, Discipline of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Health Sciences Education, Department of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Health Sciences Students’ Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Health in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>Human Biology, Department of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Introduction To Psychology Part I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>Human Communication Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299</td>
<td>HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Health Economics Research Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>HIV Mental Health Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Institute of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Human Communication Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>INDEX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction To Psychology Part 2 ................................................................. 285
Introduction to Sociolinguistics ................................................................. 283
Khayelitsha Community Centre Staff .......................................................... 180
Leave of absence .......................................................................................... 64
Leukaemia Unit, UCT .................................................................................. 316
Lipidology, Discipline of ........................................................................... 176
Long Elective ................................................................................................. 260
Lung Infection and Immunology Unit .......................................................... 315
Master's Degree for MBChB students ......................................................... 70
Medical Gastroenterology, Discipline of .................................................. 177
Medical Imaging Research Unit, MRC/UCT .............................................. 292
Medical Microbiology, Discipline of .......................................................... 230
Medical Physics, Discipline of .................................................................. 261
Medical Virology, Discipline of ................................................................. 231
Medicina Forensis ....................................................................................... 235
Medicine (Including Allied Disciplines) ..................................................... 193
Medicine External Credit............................................................................ 194
Medicine for External Credit ..................................................................... 190
Medicine For External Credit ................................................................. 188
Medicine Module 1: Ambulatory Care ....................................................... 186
Medicine Module 2: Ward Care ................................................................. 187
Medicine, Department of .......................................................................... 166
Military Hospital Staff (Medicine) .............................................................. 180
Mission Statement, Faculty ....................................................................... 6
Mitchell's Plain Hospital Staff ................................................................. 180
Molecular Medicine .................................................................................... 164
Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit, MRC/NHLS/UCT .................. 310
Movement Science I ................................................................................... 108
Movement Science II .................................................................................. 116
Movement Science III ............................................................................... 126
Navigating COVID-19 for Higher Certificate in Disability Practice ......... 147
Neonatal Medicine ...................................................................................... 225
Neonatology ............................................................................................... 215
Neonatology for External Credit ............................................................... 216
Neonatology, Discipline of ....................................................................... 213
Nephrology (Paediatric), Discipline of ..................................................... 213
Nephrology and Hypertension, Discipline of .......................................... 177
Neurology (Paediatric), Discipline of ......................................................... 214
Neurology and Neurosurgery .................................................................... 278
Neurology, Discipline of ........................................................................... 178
Neuropsychiatry, Discipline of ................................................................. 238
Neurosurgery, Discipline of ...................................................................... 267
New Somerset Hospital Staff (Medicine) .................................................. 180
Nuclear Medicine, Discipline of ............................................................... 261
Nursing and Midwifery, Division of ........................................................... 104
OAEs and Electrophysiology ...................................................................... 125
Obstetrics .................................................................................................... 197
Obstetrics and Gynaecology External Credit .............................................. 198
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Department of ............................................. 195
Obstetrics for External Credit ................................................................. 199
Occupational Medicine, Discipline of ..................................................... 249
Occupational Perspectives on Health and Well-being ................................ 107
Occupational Therapy II ............................................................................ 114
Occupational Therapy Practice and Service Learning ............................... 136
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rules and Curricula for Undergraduate Programmes</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School-Based Interventions</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scientific Principles of Cosmetic Formulations</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminars in Communication Sciences</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short Elective</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Behavioural Sciences. Discipline of</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social And Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South African Sign Language</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Study Module</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Study Modules</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech and Hearing Sciences</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Transport Policy</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery (Including Allied Disciplines)</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery External Credit</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery For External Credit</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgery, Department of</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surgical Gastroenterology, Discipline of</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term dates</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trauma for External Credit</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis, Policy on</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unprofessional Conduct</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urology, Discipline of</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestibular Management</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Hospital Staff</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Integrated Practice Learning Part I</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Integrated Practice Learning Part II</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa For Health And Rehabilitation Sciences</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>